



LESOTHO HIGHLANDS DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

Resettlement Action Plan for Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority
Lesotho Highlands Water Commission

May 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XV
1 OVERVIEW 1	
1.1 Background	1
1.1.1 The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP)	1
1.2 LHWP Phase II Scope	1
1.2.1 Main advance Infrastructure	1
1.2.2 Resettlement Contracts	2
1.2.3 Other LHDA Contracts	2
1.3 Social Safeguard measure	2
1.4 Purpose of Resettlement Action Plan	3
1.5 Structure of Plan	3
2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	5
2.1 Introduction	5
2.2 Tunnels	5
2.3 Dams	5
2.4 Advance infrastructure	6
2.5 Resettlement Action Planning	8
3 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK	10
3.1 Introduction	10
3.2 International Best Practices	10
3.3 Policy Framework	11
3.4 Legal Framework	17
3.5 Administrative and Institutional framework	20
3.5.1 National Government	20
3.5.2 Local Government Structures	23
3.5.3 Community representation	25
3.5.4 Traditional Governance	27
3.6 The LHWP Organisational Agreement	28
3.6.1 Lesotho Highlands Water Commission (LHWC)	28
3.6.2 LHDA	28
3.7 Other Institutions /Organisations	28
3.7.1 ORASECOM	28
3.7.2 SADC Water Division	29
4 COMPENSATION AND RESETTLEMENT PLANNING	30

4.1	Introduction.....	30
4.2	Stakeholder Engagement.....	30
4.3	Development of data management system	35
4.3.1	Census and Asset Registration Application.....	35
4.3.2	The RAP Baseline Application.....	35
4.4	Database.....	35
4.5	Pilot Studies	36
4.6	Fieldwork.....	38
4.6.1	Community briefing and planning meetings	38
4.6.2	Marking of Study Area.....	38
4.6.3	Transect walks	38
4.6.4	Census Survey	40
4.6.5	Asset registration.....	40
4.6.6	Asset verification and signing	42
4.6.7	RAP Baseline Quantitative Survey	43
4.6.8	RAP Baseline Qualitative Survey	43
5	SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE.....	46
5.1	Population Demographics and Patterns	46
5.1.1	Population size and Distribution	46
5.1.2	Ethnicity and language	46
5.1.3	Religion	46
5.1.4	Residential Status of the population	46
5.1.5	Migration	47
5.2	Socio-Cultural Practices	47
5.2.1	Social networks	47
5.2.2	Cultural Practices	48
5.3	Land tenure and use	48
5.3.1	Ownership of land	48
5.3.2	Types of tenure	48
5.3.3	Land use types	49
5.4	Livelihood and Economic activities.....	50
5.4.1	National overview	50
5.4.2	District and Project Area Overview.....	50
5.4.4	Employment and Unemployment	54
5.4.5	Household Income and Expenditure	57
5.5	Access to and Utilization of Natural Resources.....	60
5.5.1	Grazing Land.....	60
5.5.2	Sand.....	61
5.5.3	Wild Vegetables	61
5.5.4	Fuel wood.....	61

5.5.5 Useful Plants	61
5.5.6 Wild animals	62
5.6 Health Status.....	62
5.6.1 National Services	62
5.6.2 National Health Profile.....	63
5.6.3 Utilization of Health Services in the Project Area	64
5.6.4 Incidences and Prevalence of HIV	64
5.6.6 Barriers to HIV prevention programmes:	65
5.6.7 Challenges to Health Care provision	65
5.6.8 Use of Traditional Healers and Traditional Medicine	66
5.7 Education	66
5.7.1 National Education Services.....	66
5.7.2 Availability of Education Facilities.....	66
5.7.3 Education Profile of Lesotho.....	68
5.7.4 Education Profile of Mokhotlong and the Project area.....	68
5.7.5 Provision of Education to the poor and marginalized	70
5.8 Public Service and Infrastructure.....	70
5.8.1 Access to Potable Water and sanitation facilities	70
5.8.2 Access to Sanitation Facilities	73
5.8.3 Access to policing services.....	74
5.8.4 Access to Local Government.....	75
5.8.5 Access to Banking Services	75
5.8.6 Access to Agricultural Input and Equipment.....	75
5.8.7 Access to Local Markets and Shops	76
5.8.8 Access to Telecommunications.....	76
5.8.9 Access to Transportation.....	76
5.9 Vulnerability and Marginalization.....	77
5.10 Cultural Heritage (including Archaeology)	78
5.10.1 Historical Overview.....	78
5.10.2 Archaeology of the Project Area.....	78
5.10.3 Other Cultural Heritage sites	79
6 SCOPE OF LAND ACQUISITION AND RESETTLEMENT/IMPACT DESCRIPTION	81
6.1 Introduction.....	81
6.2 Efforts to Minimise Involuntary Resettlement	81
6.3 Land Acquisition Procedure and Notification	81
6.4 Affected Households	82
6.5 Land Acquisition Estimates	83
6.5.1 Cultivation Land.....	83
6.5.2 Homestead Land.....	84
6.5.3 Garden Land	84

6.5.4 Other Land	85
6.5.5 Dwellings and Structures.....	85
6.5.6 Trees and Thickets.....	85
7 COMPENSATION FRAMEWORK.....	87
7.1 Introduction.....	87
7.2 Compensation Entitlements/Rates Framework	87
7.2.1 Entitlements for Loss of Land.....	88
7.2.2 Entitlements for loss of Structures.....	89
7.2.3 Entitlements for loss of Plants and Trees	89
7.2.4 Entitlements: Business Assets	90
7.2.5 Entitlements: Community and Institutional Assets.....	91
7.3 Eligibility criteria.....	91
7.3.1 Eligibility to Entitlements.....	91
7.3.2 Relocation Eligibility and Options	92
7.3.3 Eligibility for Involuntary Relocation.....	92
7.3.4 Relocation Options.....	92
7.3.5 Eligibility for compensation	93
7.3.6 Cut-off Dates for Entitlements	93
7.3.7 Compensation Agreements and Disbursement	93
7.3.8 Security of Tenure	94
7.4 Compensation Entitlements.....	94
7.4.1 Entitlement for Household/individual Assets	94
7.4.2 Entitlement for Residential Plots.....	95
7.4.3 Entitlement for Business and Plots.....	95
7.4.5 Land for Land	96
7.4.6 Lump Sum or Annual Payments.....	96
7.4.7 Grain Payments.....	97
7.5 Food Gardens	97
7.6 Trees and Thickets.....	97
7.7 Standing Crops.....	97
7.8 Cultivators with Secondary Land Rights.....	98
7.9 Graves.....	98
7.10 Entitlement for Communal and Public Assets.....	98
7.10.1 Rangeland and Useful Natural Resources	98
7.10.2 Trees and Thickets.....	98
7.10.3 Water Supplies	99
7.10.4 Community Owned facilities	99
7.10.5 Cultural assets.....	99
7.10.6 Institutional Property.....	99
7.11 Government-Owned Infrastructure	99

7.12	Down Stream Impacts	99
7.13	Special Provisions	100
7.13.1	Disturbance Allowances	100
7.14	Host Communities	101
7.15	Compensation rates	101
7.15.1	Homesteads structures/dwellings.....	101
7.15.2	Residential plots	102
7.15.3	Food gardens	103
7.15.4	Business structure	104
7.15.5	Business plots	104
7.15.6	Business enterprises	105
7.15.7	Agricultural Fields.....	105
7.15.8	Fruit trees	106
7.15.9	Fuel/timber trees and thickets	107
7.15.10	Reeds (individually owned)	107
7.15.11	Agave/Aloe.....	108
7.15.12	Standing crops and cultivated fields.....	108
7.15.13	Graves	108
7.15.14	Household disturbance allowance	109
7.15.16	Physical Evaluation assistance	110
7.15.17	Minimum threshold payment	110
7.15.18	Orphans	111
8	RESETTLEMENT FRAMEWORK	114
8.1	Efforts to Minimise Involuntary Resettlement	114
8.2	Relocation Eligibility Options	114
8.3	Relocation Sites: Reservoir and Site Establishment Area	114
8.3.1	Initial Selection of Sites	115
8.3.2	Masakong and Ha Tlhakola Relocation Sites.....	119
8.3.3	Relocation Sites for Remaining Reservoir Area	124
8.4	Relocation Sites PWAC and PNEAR	125
8.5	Replacement Housing	127
8.5.1	Replacement Housing Package	127
8.5.2	House Designs	127
8.6	Infrastructure and Social Services.....	132
8.7	Physical Relocation and Support Measures.....	133
8.8	Outgoing Activities/Next Steps	133
8.8.1	Finalisation of Asset Registration	133
8.8.2	Completion of the RAP Baseline Surveys	133
8.8.3	Finalisation of Designs for Relocation Sites	133
8.8.4	Consultations on House Designs	134

8.8.5	Preparation of Environmental Management Plans for Relocation Sites	134
9	LIVELIHOOD RESTORATION FRAMEWORK.....	135
9.1	Introduction and Scope	135
9.2	Overview of Livelihoods in the Project area	135
9.3	Lessons learned.....	137
9.3.1	Phase I livelihood restoration Projects	137
9.3.2	Household compensation and livelihood choices	137
9.3.3	Further assessment of livelihood restoration initiatives	137
9.4	Integration of livelihood restoration and community mitigation	137
9.5	Scope of livelihood restoration planning.....	138
9.6	Objectives.....	139
9.6.1	Objectives of the Livelihood Restoration Planning	139
9.6.2	Objectives of the Livelihood Restoration Strategy	140
9.6.3	Approach to Livelihood Restoration Planning.....	140
9.7	Livelihood Improvement Strategy	145
9.7.1	Life orientation and financial guidance	145
9.7.2	Agricultural Development Support.....	146
9.7.3	Enterprise Development and Training	149
9.8	Institutional Model and Capacity building	153
9.8.1	The Challenge	153
9.8.2	Partnerships	154
9.8.3	Capacity Development	154
9.9	Financial Income Restoration.....	155
9.9.1	The Challenge	155
9.9.2	Justification for financing livelihood restoration	155
9.9.3	Resources for financing livelihood restoration	155
9.9.4	Financing Phase II Livelihood Restoration	156
9.10	Implementation of Livelihood Restoration Plan	156
9.10.1	The Challenge	156
9.10.2	Time and Fast Tracking.....	156
9.10.3	Recommendation for implementation.....	157
10	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	158
10.1	Introduction.....	158
10.2	Scope of Stakeholder Engagement.....	158
10.3	Objectives.....	158
10.3.1	Defining Stakeholder Engagement.....	158
10.4	Legislative requirements, policy directives and international guidelines	159
10.4.1	Lesotho Legislation and Regulation	159
10.4.2	Land Act 2010 as amended	159
10.4.3	Land regulations, 2011	159

10.4.4Environment Act, 2008	160
10.4.5Public Health Order No. 12/1970.....	160
10.4.6LHDA policies	160
10.5 Stakeholder identification	161
10.5.1Identifying stakeholders.....	161
10.5.2Displaced and Host communities	162
10.5.3Authorities (District and Local).....	162
10.5.4Government Ministries	162
10.5.5Civil Society Organisations (Cos)	163
10.5.6International Stakeholders.....	164
10.6 Stakeholder Analysis.....	164
10.7 Consultation approach and methods.....	167
10.7.1Approach.....	167
10.7.2Consultation methods.....	170
10.7.3Process Administration.....	172
10.7.4Disclosure Plan	172
10.7.5Linkages to project Task	174
10.7.6Institutional arrangements	179
10.7.7LHDA.....	179
10.8 Monitoring.....	180
11 GRIEVANCE REDRESS	182
11.1 Introduction.....	182
11.2 Objectives.....	182
11.3 Scope/Type of grievances	182
11.4 Roles and Responsibilities	183
11.5 Reporting Complaints.....	183
11.5.1At village level	183
11.5.2At Customer Service Unit level and Polihali Operations Branch Level	184
11.5.3At R&D/POB and SSCM Branch level.....	184
11.5.4At Divisional Managers Office	184
11.5.5At LHDA Executives Office.....	184
11.6 Management of grievances and reporting	184
12 RESETTLEMENT IMPLEMENTATION	185
12.1 Introduction.....	185
12.2 Implementation Organization.....	185
12.2.1Organizational Responsibility	185
12.3 Summary of implementation Roles and Responsibilities	187
12.3.1Preparation and Facilitation of Signing of Compensation Offers	187
12.3.2Facilitation of Compensation Payments	187
12.3.3Facilitation of Access to the Required Land	187

12.3.4Implementation and Management of the Resettlement Programme	188
12.3.5Implement and Manage the Relocation of Graves	188
12.3.6Implement and Manage Community Mitigation Measures.....	188
12.3.7Administration of Service Provider Contracts	188
12.4 Implementation Schedule.....	189
12.5 Resettlement and Compensation Costs	191
12.5.1Affected households.....	191
12.5.2Cultivable land.....	191
12.5.3Homestead land	191
12.5.4Garden Land	191
12.5.5Dwellings and Structures.....	191
12.5.6Trees and Thickets.....	191
12.5.7Estimated Compensation Cost.....	191
13 MONITORING AND EVALUATION	192
13.1 Introduction.....	192
13.2 Monitoring Framework.....	192
13.3 Performance Monitoring	194
13.4 Impact Monitoring.....	194
13.4.1Standardised (Quantitative) Monitoring	194
13.4.2Participatory (Qualitative) Monitoring	195
13.5 Evaluation Panel/Panel of Experts	195
13.6 Completion Audits	196
13.7 Reporting.....	196
REFERENCES	198

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1: Project Location in Relation to Administrative Districts and Villages	8
Figure 3.1 Community Councils within which the Project Area falls	25
Figure 3.2: Community Participation Structure on the Eastern Side of the Project Area	26
Figure 3.3: Community Participation Structure on the Western Side of the Project Area	26
Figure 4-1: Stakeholder Engagement Team.....	31
Figure 4-2: A typical Community Meeting	39
Figure 4-3: Identification of Assets.....	39
Figure 4-4: Census Survey	40
Figure 4-5: Asset Registration Activities.....	41
Figure 4-6: <i>Asset Registration team in preparation to undertake the activity at Ha Sekila</i>	41
Figure 4-7: Asset Verification	42
Figure 4-8: FGD with Local Women	44
Figure 4-9: FDG with different age groups	44
Figure 4-10: FDG with Chiefs and Councillors	45
Figure 4-11: Shop premises at Kosheteng	45
Figure 5-1: Map of project area showing Land Use.....	49
Figure 5-2: Typical Village Layout and Households in the Project Area	50
Figure 5-3: Ownership of Arable Land.....	51
Figure 5-4: Typical River Bank Agricultural Fields.....	51
Figure 5-5: Process of Crop Cultivation throughout the Year	52
Figure 5-7: Sale of Livestock Products	53
Figure 5-8: Supply Chain for the Sale of Wool and Mohair.....	54
Figure 5-9: Types of Regular Employment in the Project Area	55
Figure 5-10: Location of Regular Employment in the Project Area	56
Figure 5-11: Seasonal/Temporary Employment in the Project Area	56
Figure 5-12: Household Income Sources per Quartile in the Project Area	58
Figure 5-13: Monthly Income Trend all Households Surveyed within the Project Area	59
Figure 5-14: General Household Expenditure Trends	59
Figure 5-15: Example of Local Grazing Pressures	60
Figure 5-16: Example of Sand Mining along the Senqu River	61
Figure 5-17: Examples of Medicinal Plants found in the Project Area.....	62
Figure 5-18: Levels of Health Care Services in Lesotho	63

Figure 5-19: Examples of Typical Schools in the Project Area	67
Figure 5-20: Distribution of Schooling Levels across the Project Area	69
Figure 5-21: Map of Key Public Services and Infrastructure in the Project Area	72
Figure 5-22: Protected and Unprotected Water Wells	72
Figure 5-23: Time taken to Access Water from Households	73
Figure 5-24: Access to Sanitation Facilities in the Project Area	74
Figure 5-25: Access to Local Courts in Project Area	75
Figure 5-23: Access to Agricultural Inputs and Equipment.....	76
Figure 5-24: Access to Local Markets and Shops	76
Figure 5-28: Heritage Resources near the PRAI Areas	79
Figure 5-29: Heritage Resources near the Tunnel Works Areas at Malingoaneng Village	79
Figure 6-1: Procedure for Land Acquisition.....	82
Figure 8-1: Villages in the Reservoir Area Requiring Relocation of Households	115
Figure 8-2: Potential Relocation Sites at Tloha re Bue and Meeling.....	116
Figure 8-3: Rating of Relocation Sites at Tloha re Bue, Meeling and Malingoaneng by Households.....	118
Figure 8-4: Discussing Relocation Sites	119
Figure 8-5: New Layout for Masakong Village	122
Figure 8-6: Possible Relocation Site for Koung Ha Phohla	124
Figure 8-7: Possible Relocation Site for Tsekong	125
Figure 8-8: Example of Affected Homestead Site - PWAR.....	126
Figure 8-9: FGD Sketch of Homestead Components	128
Figure 8-10: Replacement Housing FGDs	128
Figure 8-11: Example of Resettlement House Plans	130
Figure 8-12: Demonstration of Assembly of House Models to Consultation Staff	131
Figure 9-1: Livelihood Zones in Lesotho.....	136
Figure 10-1: Stakeholder Engagement Sequence	169
Figure 12-1: Organization Chart - LHDA.....	186
Figure 12-2: RAP Programme for PWAC and Reservoir	190

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1: Compensation and Resettlement Principles	11
Table 3.2: Compensation and Resettlement Policies	13
Table 3-3: Legislative Requirements for Compensation and Resettlement	17
Table 3.4 Areas of Responsibility of Key Ministries and Departments and their Relevance to the Project 21	
Table 3.5 Local Government Composition at Various Council Levels and Representation within the Project Area.....	23
Table 3.6 Area Chief Locations in the Project Area.....	27
Table 4.1: Stakeholder Engagement Mechanisms for Different RAP Activities	4-32
Table 5.1: Employment Status in Project Area	55
Table 5.2: Types of Business in Project Area	57
Table 5.3: Health care Facilities in Project Area	63
Table 5.4: Health Care Indicators for Lesotho	64
Table 5.5: Travel Time to the Nearest Health Care Facility	65
Table 5.6: Distribution of Schools by District	67
Table 5.7: Education Services Profile - Mokhotlong	68
Table 5.7: Access to Water Sources in Lesotho	70
Table 5.9: Access to Sanitation Facilities in Lesotho	73
Table 6.1: Project-Affected Households.....	83
Table 6.2: Cultivation Land.....	83
Table 6.3: Homestead Land	84
Table 6.4: Garden Land.....	84
Table 6.5: Other Affected Land Categories	85
Table 6.6: Dwellings and Structures.....	85
Table 6.7: Trees and Thickets	85
Table 7.1: Compensation Rates for Homestead Structures	101
Table 7.2: Compensation Rates for Residential Plots.....	102
Table 7.3: Compensation Rates for Food gardens	104
Table 7.4: Compensation Rates for Business Structures.....	104
Table 7.5: Compensation Rates for Agricultural Fields	106
Table 7.6: Compensation Rate for Fruit trees	106
Table 7.7: Compensation Rates for Timber/Fuel trees and Thickets	107
Table 7.8: Compensation Rate for Individually Owned Reeds	107

Table 7.9: Compensation Rate for Agave	108
Table 7.10: Compensation Rates for Field and Garden Crops	108
Table 7.11: Compensation Rate for Graves	109
Table 7.12: Household Disturbance Allowance	109
Table 7.13: Allowances for Orphans	111
Table 7.13: Allowances for Orphans	111
Table 7.13: Allowances for Orphans	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table 7.16: Compensation Rates for Grazing Land and Other Natural Resources	113
Table 8.1: Villages Affected by Relocation – Reservoir Area	114
Table 8.2: Subgroup Site Preferences: Tloha Re Bue, Meeling and Malingoaneng	116
Table 8.3: Subgroup Site Preferences: Masakong	119
Table 8.4: Physical Displacement – PWAC and PNEAR	125
Table 8.5: Replacement House Plans	129
Table 9.1: Planners versus Searchers Planning Approach	140
Table 10.1: Engagement of Vulnerable Groups	162
Table 10.2: Project Stakeholders and their Importance	164
Table 10.3: Levels of Stakeholder Engagement	167
Table 10.4: Stakeholder Engagement Methods	170
Table 10.5: Stakeholder Engagement Plan (Task 2)	172
Table 10.7: Asset Registration and Adjudication Engagements (Task 4)	176
Table 10.8: Compensation and Relocation Planning Engagements (Task 5)	177
Table 10.9: Livelihood Restoration Planning Engagements (Task 6)	177
Table 10.10: Community Mitigation Planning Engagements (Task 7)	178
Table 10.11: Grave Relocation Planning Engagements (Task 8)	178
Table 10.12: Agreements and Land Access Engagements (Task 13)	178
Table 10.13: Relocation Implementation Engagements (Task 14)	179
Table 10.14: Monitoring and Evaluation plan	180
Table 11.1: Category of Complaints and Role Players	182
Table 12.1: Estimated Cost of Compensation	191
Table 13.1: Monitoring Framework	192

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: RAP BASELINE SURVEY	199
APPENDIX B: FORM 1: IDENTIFICATION OF AFFECTED OWNERS AND ASSETS	219
APPENDIX C: FORM 2A: CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRE OF AFFECTED PERSON	220
APPENDIX D: A MANDATE FORM	221
APPENDIX E: FORM 4: ASSET REGISTER FORM.....	232
APPENDIX F: FORM 5: DAILY ASSET INVENTORY	224
APPENDIX G: ASSET VERIFICATION FORM	226
APPENDIX H: FORM C: APPLICATION LETTER TO COMMUNITY COUNCIL	234
APPENDIX I: POWER OF ATTORNEY	236
APPENDIX J: RESIDUAL PROPERTY FORM	246
APPENDIX K: RESIDUAL PROPERTY FORM.....	237

Executive Summary

Overview

The idea to transfer water from Lesotho to South Africa - considered as early as the middle 1950s - came to fruition in 1986 with the signing of the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project between the Government of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Government of the Republic of South Africa. The Treaty established the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP), to divert water from Lesotho's Senqu River system to the upper reaches of the Vaal River in South Africa through the construction of a series of dams and tunnels for the mutual benefit of both Lesotho and South Africa. The Treaty furthermore mandated the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) - established as an autonomous statutory body under the laws of the Kingdom of Lesotho and in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty - to implement, operate and maintain the LHWP in the Kingdom of Lesotho.

The first phase (Phase I) of the four-phased multi-billion Maloti/Rand bi-national water transfer and hydro-electric power project was completed in 2003, and the second phase (Phase II) is currently underway.

Scope of RAP

The RAP gives the background of Lesotho Highland Water Project and the many sub projects. It describes the regulatory framework that guides the project based on International and LHDA policies in addition to the Lesotho Legal and Institutional framework.

The RAP has been prepared in consultation and engagement with affected and host communities based on stakeholder engagement, data management piloting and fieldwork.

The project resettlement goal is to undertake resettlement in a manner that gives physically and economically displaced households the opportunity to improve or at least restore their standard of living.

Project Description

Phase I comprise of Phase IA which traverses the three districts of Lesotho, namely Leribe, Thaba-Tseka and Butha-Buthe. It includes the Katse Dam across the Malibamatsu River; a concrete-lined gravity Transfer Tunnel through which water flows to the 'Muela Hydro-Power Station; the 'Muela Dam and the Delivery Tunnel through which the water discharges into the Ash River, north of Clarens in South Africa.

Phase IB which traverses the Maseru and Thaba Tseka districts. It includes Mohale Dam across the Senqunyane River; a concrete-lined Gravity Tunnel connecting the Mohale Reservoir with the Katse Reservoir; and the 19m high Matsoku Diversion Weir and Interconnecting Tunnel to transfer water from the Matsoku river to the Katse Reservoir.

Phase II of the Lesotho Highland Water Project, scheduled for completion in 2025, consists of the Polihali Dam - concrete-faced rockfill dam located about a kilometre downstream the confluence of the Senqu (Orange) and Khubelu Rivers in Mokhotlong District; a Gravity Tunnel connecting the Polihali.

The first phase (Phase I) of the four-phased multi-billion Maloti/Rand bi-national water transfer and hydro-electric power project was completed in 2003, and the second phase (Phase II) is currently underway.

Potential Impacts

The infrastructure works will lead to permanent land acquisition and involuntary resettlement. Temporary occupation of land will also occur during the construction period for facilities such as labour camps and work areas. The Polihali Dam will - at full supply level of 2,075 metres above sea level - inundate more than 5,000 ha of land in the valleys and tributary catchments of the Senqu and Khubelu Rivers. Although most of the Phase II physical and economic displacement of households will result from the construction of the Polihali Reservoir, permanent land acquisition by the PNEAR, the PWAR and other Advance Infrastructure developments such as bulk power supply and permanent office and residential facilities, will cause additional physical and economic displacement, affecting both household and communal assets.

Efforts to minimise Involuntary Resettlement

A significant impact associated with the project is the extent of physical displacement of households, namely approximately 342. Most of the displacement is associated with the reservoir and cannot be avoided without seriously affecting the economic viability of the project.

On the PWAC, for example, the numerous changes were made to the alignment to avoid homestead structures prior to its finalisation. Initially more than 39 primary structures (mainly dwellings but also small

business structures) would have had to be relocated from the road reserve. With the final, approved design, the number of primary structures has been reduced to 11, consisting of five dwelling structures and six general dealer businesses (most of the latter being small informal shops). A similar exercise was undertaken on the PNEAR where the design consultants were instructed to avoid homestead structures as far as possible.

The 132kV and 33kV transmission line routes were, likewise, revised on a number of occasions to avoid the servitudes crossing dwellings. As a result, only one household has to be relocated for the construction of the lines. A decision was also recently made by the project authorities to move the proposed Polihali substation from its present location in the village of Malingoaneng to avoid construction and operation impacts on the community. Six households that have earlier been earmarked for relocation because of the substation developments will therefore no longer have to be moved.

Substantial efforts have been made to position other project footprints, such as camps, borrow pits, laydown areas and quarries as far as possible on communal land (as opposed to cultivation land) and below the reservoir demarcation line (the line below which all properties will be permanently acquired for the reservoir).

Community Participation

Identification of stakeholders has been done within a resettlement context, stakeholders typically included displaced communities, households and business enterprises, communities and families affected by their displacement (but not themselves displaced), host communities receiving displaced households, local authorities dealing with the impact on communal assets and community cohesion, and government ministries whose public infrastructure is affected. A host of other stakeholders have been identified with secondary interest such as non-government organisations supporting development projects and safeguarding human rights; organisations caring for vulnerable and disadvantaged people; faith-based organisations; business fora protecting the interests of their members; government institutions accountable to central government with oversight functions at the local level; and government Ministries responsible for social services.

Integration with Host Communities

The discussions were a success, and people were generally excited about the project and the opportunities it comes with, including service provision, socio-economic development opportunities which can potentially generate growth and combat poverty, increased potential for economic growth, and the resulting employment creation and other social benefits. It is anticipated that there will be a positive impact on job creation during the construction phase. There was no negative reaction and the one-on-one and small group discussions provided a platform for open discussions on the sites. Those who desire to move to urban areas like Mapholaneng are the younger men and women while the elders prefer to either stay in their current plots or if they have to relocate, it is to close by to areas. A few elderly individuals want to relocate to areas which are closer to pasture lands or close to their children. The Ha Tlhakola households are happy to relocate to the redesigned Masakong.

Livelihood Restoration

The Livelihood Restoration Plan (LRP) will provide households and communities losing private and/or communal assets, and host communities whose assets will be impacted by the relocation and resettlement of displaced households, training and capacity building opportunities and viable and economically sound development alternatives to invest personal and communal compensation entitlements as well as personal funds.

Socio-economic Baseline

Population size and distribution: In 2017, Lesotho's population was projected to increase by 26,102 people and reach 2,199,492 people by early 2018 according to the 2014 Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey (LHDS) and there were more females than males at 53% and 47%, respectively. The population of Lesotho is considered to be young with 39% of the population aged below 15 years, while the proportion of people aged 65 years and older is 8%. The average household size was 3.3 persons. Only 25% of the population reside in urban areas and 75% reside in rural areas, the rate of urbanisation is low at only 4% per annum. According to the Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a), the population of the Project Area was estimated to be 46,371 people between 2013 and 2014, with an average of 5.2 persons per household. The population in the Project Area reflects similar characteristics to the national population figures as described above.

Religion: The majority of the Basotho population (90%) are Christians. Similarly, in the Project Area, Christianity is the most widely practised religion along with traditional beliefs (ancestral spirits). Similarly, the traditional and cultural beliefs are also observed in the Project Area. Traditional healers and Apostolic

Churches use the water pools in the Senqu River to perform their religious obligations.

Residential status of the population: The Mokhotlong District and Project Area population has followed the national trends regarding residential status, including people living in South Africa (6% of males and nearly 4% of females).

Socio-economic practices: The extended family system is one of the most important social systems in Lesotho, as elsewhere in Africa, and more specifically in the rural areas. The system is based on the concepts of collectivism and mutual assistance, where extended families typically share property such as livestock, and activities such as farming, the building of houses, rituals, feasts and arbitration of disputes among family members.

Cultural Practices: Basotho culture is centred around village life, with the majority of traditions and festivals based on the seasons. The most common cultural activities are related to marriage, birth, and death, coming of age (initiations), and giving thanks to the ancestors. More specific information on the intangible and tangible Cultural Heritage of the Project Area is provided in the Cultural Heritage (including Archaeology) Report (MM&A and Pinto, 2017). Cultural practices still undertaken in Lesotho include pottery, cow hide tanning coupled with beadwork to make unique clothing for specific ceremonies, such as initiation graduations. The production of artefacts also includes musical instruments, hats and baskets; however, the skill appears to be more prevalent amongst the elderly than the youth.

Ownership of land: Land in Lesotho is managed and administered by the MoLGC under the Land Act (No 8) of 2010. Lesotho follows the principle that land belongs to all Basotho and it is held in trust by the King, with the King and Chiefs responsible for the distribution and management of land.

Types of tenure: The most prominent form of land tenure in the Project Area is through inheritance (31%), followed by traditional/customary tenure (29%) and title deed (25%). Of the residents in the town of Mokhotlong 38% have title deeds because it is a more urban area compared to the residents in the downstream and catchment areas (42% and 37%, respectively).

Land Use Types: The dominant land use types in the Project Area include grazing, cultivation, housing, and small commercial activities, such as shops and markets that serve the immediately surrounding rural population.

Livelihood and economic activities: Mokhotlong District has a largely agrarian economy consisting of livestock rearing and cropping. Animal husbandry in the District is undertaken mainly for commercial purposes (that is the production of wool and mohair). The sheep and goats are reared primarily for wool and mohair, for the sole purpose to sell to national and international markets (mostly South Africa). Crop production is mainly for household subsistence purposes, and surplus is often sold or bartered with neighbours.

Sources of Household Income: According to the Income and Expenditure Report (CES, 2015b), approximately half of the surveyed population can be classified as 'poor' by accepted national and international standards; this is consistent with the results of other studies carried out in the Project Area and the rural/ isolated nature of the area. High levels of income variability were found within villages, highlighting the need for diverse resettlement recovery strategies, even at village level. Seasonal patterns of income to households' access was noted and these patterns impact poorer and wealthier households differently in terms of stress, opportunity and resilience to shock.

Access to Utilization of Natural Resources: There are a wide variety of natural resources found in the Project Area, and most of these are communally owned and utilised. These include edible plants, medicinal plants, grazing land, thatching grass, river reeds, mosea (craft grass), water, rocks, fish, sand, trees/shrubs and small wild animals. The collection and utilisation of natural resources are managed by the Chiefs and their respective Councils.

Education: The majority (58%) of the residents of Mokhotlong district have attained some primary schooling, followed by those who have some secondary education (17%). Only 8% of the population was recorded as having no schooling, which is relatively low considering that Mokhotlong has poor infrastructure (specifically roads) and has an economy that is solely dependent on agricultural activities. Approximately 90% of the primary schools in Mokhotlong are found in rural parts of the District while the other 10% are in urban areas. The government of Lesotho implements multiple programmes to ensure that the poor and marginalised children get access to education services. Disabled and orphaned children, children from extremely poor households and herd boy are regarded as vulnerable children (Orphans and Vulnerable Children (OVC)).

Access to potable water: Almost all urban households in Lesotho (96%) have access to improved water sources, whereas only 77% of the rural population do.

Access to Banking Services: Banking services are mostly limited to the more established towns of the Project Area, namely Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong.

Access to Local markets and shops: Overall, 35% of food purchases were reported to occur within the home or neighbouring villages, with the towns of Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong accounting for 23% and 24% of all purchases, respectively.

Access to telecommunications: Telecommunication services in the Project Area are concentrated in the established town areas of Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng. In these areas, people have both access to landline telephones and cellular phones. The number of households with cellular phones outweighs those with landline telephones.

Access to transportation: The paved A1 road is the only road that links Mapholaneng to Mokhotlong town. It is also one of the only two tarred roads within Mokhotlong District. The other tarred road leads from Mokhotlong town to the Sani Pass. Unpaved roads comprise the majority of the road network used to access villages located within the catchment area. The roads are in different levels of disrepair with some that were observed to be totally unpassable. The modes of transport currently used include walking, horse-riding, taxis and buses, donkeys (used as beasts of burden and for transport).

Cultural heritage: The CES (2014) baseline survey recorded a total of 247 individual heritage resources, of which 149 are High significance sites, comprising 89 discreet cemetery or burial sites and 60 occupation and related activity sites. Of the occupation sites, 23 ranked as being of High significance, with a High potential for further research and subject to a High impact from the development, and warranting further excavation.

Legal and Administration framework: LHDA's compensation principles and policies are entrenched in the constitution of Lesotho and rooted in the Laws of the Country. The SADC Water Division, within the SADC Directorate of Infrastructure & Services, is tasked with overall coordination and management of the SADC Water Programme. The SADC Protocol supports strengthening the principles of integrated management of shared basins with specific provisions for equitable utilisation, planned measures, no significant harm, and emergency situations.

Grievance Redress

The LHDA Complaints Resolution Procedure aims to provide systematic guidelines to timeously address community related and individual complaints. The procedure applies to all complaints from communities and individual households who have been directly affected by the implementation of the LHWP. LHDA's strategic commitment is to resolve at least 50% of the lodged complaints within a period of one (1) month. The types of complaints addressed are those affected by LWHP but not compensated, those compensated but not satisfied, affected entitlements not acquired for compensation and cases of non-acceptance of the Policy by those affected by LWHP. Community structures such as Area Liaison Committees (ALC) were put in place to assist LHDA to address individuals and community complaints as part of the Community Participation Strategy.

Eligibility

Based on the Compensation policy, affected persons at their associated entitlements are classified as Persons with formal legal rights to and or assets, Persons with no formal legal rights to land but with a claim to such land or assets and Persons with no recognisable legal right or claim to the land they occupy,

Valuation and Compensation for losses

Asset valuation and compensation is being undertaken in three stages in line with the Compensation Policy as Asset registration, Compensation options and Compensation offer.

Entitlement Matrix

Compensation entitlement for the impacts associated with land acquisition are presented per impact or asset loss. According to the policy, affected for structures and residences will be compensated in full while agricultural land will be eligible for devaluation compensation defined as compensation for foregoing the future benefit of Agricultural land. As a Principle, the impact description and the accompanying compensation measures are distinguished per asset where applicable

Implementation Schedule

Resettlement Action Planning commence in September 2016 and is scheduled to last until February 2024. And the activities and Implementation follow a similar sequence for all the project components.

Resettlement and Compensation Costs

The total compensation cost is estimated at Nine hundred and eighty million three hundred and seventy, five thousand, eight hundred and eighty, seven Maloti (M. 980,375,887.56) covering affected households, cultivable land, homestead land, garden land, dwellings and structures and trees and thickets.

Monitoring and Evaluation

LHDA will be responsible for the implementation of compensation and resettlement measures, and for associated monitoring activities. Monitoring and evaluation will be coordinated by LHDA's Social Services and Compliance Monitoring Section (SSCM), with inputs from the Polihali Operations Branch (POB) and the Phase II Project Management Unit (PMU) as well as the involvement of community consultation structures (ALCs) and external agencies.

Abbreviations and Acronyms

TERM	DESCRIPTION
ACI	Annual Compensation Income
ACP	Annual cash payments
ADB	Asian Development Bank
AfDB	African Development Bank
AGP	Annual grain payments
ALC	Area Liaison Committee
CALC	Combined Area Liaison Committees
CFP	Chance Finds Procedure
CLA	Community Liaison Assistant
DA	District Administrator
ESIA	Environment Social Impact Assessment
FDG	Focus Group Discussion
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic Information System
LCP	Lump-Sum Cash Payment
LHDA	Lesotho Highlands Development Authority
LHWP	Lesotho Highlands Water Project
LSL	Lesotho Loti
MTI	Minimum Threshold Income
NAR	Northern Access Road
ODK	Open Development Kit
PAP	Project Affected Persons
PMU	Project Management Unit
PNEAR	Polihali North East Access Road
POB	Polihali Operations Branch
PRA	Participatory Rural Appraisal
Project	refers to C 6006 Or C 3004 or C 3008 depending on the context
PWAC	Polihali Western Access Road

TERM	DESCRIPTION
PWAR	Polihali Western Access Road
RAP	Resettlement Action Plan
TCTA	Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority
XML	Extensible Mark-up Language

1 OVERVIEW

1.1 Background

1.1.1 The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP)

The idea to transfer water from Lesotho to South Africa - considered as early as the middle 1950s - came to fruition in 1986 with the signing of the Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project between the Government of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Government of the Republic of South Africa. The Treaty established the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP), to divert water from Lesotho's Senqu River system to the upper reaches of the Vaal River in South Africa through the construction of a series of dams and tunnels for the mutual benefit of both Lesotho and South Africa. The Treaty furthermore mandated the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) - established as an autonomous statutory body under the laws of the Kingdom of Lesotho and in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty - to implement, operate and maintain the LHWP in the Kingdom of Lesotho¹.

The first phase (Phase I) of the four-phased multi-billion Maloti/Rand bi-national water transfer and hydro-electric power project was completed in 2003, and the second phase (Phase II) is currently underway.

Phase I comprised:

- Phase IA which traverses the three districts of Lesotho, namely Leribe, Thaba-Tseka and Butha-Buthe. The Phase comprised the Katse Dam across the Malibamatsu River; a concrete-lined gravity Transfer Tunnel through which water flows to the 'Muela Hydro-Power Station; the 'Muela Dam and the Delivery Tunnel through which the water discharges into the Ash River, north of Clarens in South Africa.
- Phase IB which traverses the Maseru and Thaba Tseka districts. The Phase comprised Mohale Dam across the Senqunyane River; a concrete-lined Gravity Tunnel connecting the Mohale Reservoir with the Katse Reservoir; and the 19m high Matsoku Diversion Weir and Interconnecting Tunnel to transfer water from the Matsoku river to the Katse Reservoir.

Phase II of the Lesotho Highland Water Project, scheduled for completion in 2025, consists of the Polihali Dam - concrete-faced rockfill dam located about a kilometre downstream the confluence of the Senqu (Orange) and Khubelu Rivers in Mokhotlong District; a Gravity Tunnel connecting the Polihali.

1.2 LHWP Phase II Scope

1.2.1 Main advance Infrastructure

The LHWP Phase II Main and Advance Infrastructure Works include the following:

- The Polihali Dam and Appurtenant Works;
- The Polihali – Katse Transfer Tunnel;
- The Polihali North East Access Road (PNEAR), the upgrading of an existing gravel road as initial access to the Polihali area;
- The Polihali Western Access Road (PWAR), a new asphalt surfaced road as main access road from the A8 road near Ha Seshote to the Polihali site;
- Ha Tlhakola bridge linking the PWAR to the A1 road to Mokhotlong, and the Senqu and Khubelu bridges and associated road works;

¹ Articles 6 and 7 of the Treaty

- Project housing and associated infrastructure, providing staff accommodation in a permanent staff village, and bulk services to all contractors' work areas and labour camps;
- Bulk power supply and telecommunications, providing utilities connection points to the camps and works areas;
- Feeder roads and bridges, to provide replacement access for local communities affected by the reservoir.

The infrastructure works will lead to permanent land acquisition and involuntary resettlement. Temporary occupation of land will also occur during the construction period for facilities such as labour camps and work areas. The Polihali Dam will - at full supply level of 2,075 metres above sea level - inundate more than 5,000 ha of land in the valleys and tributary catchments of the Senqu and Khubelu Rivers. Although most of the Phase II physical and economic displacement of households will result from the construction of the Polihali Reservoir, permanent land acquisition by the PNEAR, the PWAR and other Advance Infrastructure developments such as bulk power supply and permanent office and residential facilities, will cause significant physical and economic displacement, affecting both household and communal assets.

Phase II will therefore include - in addition to the large-scale civil engineering Main and Advance Works - comprehensive socio-economic interventions and the implementation of social safeguard and impact mitigation measures.

1.2.2 Resettlement Contracts

LHDA packaged the resettlement contracts to plan and implement measures to address the involuntary resettlement impacts associated with the implementation of Phase II, according to the Main and Advanced Infrastructure Works, as follows:

- LHDA Contract No. 6015: The Polihali Site Establishment and Reservoir Areas;
- LHDA Contract No. 6006: The Polihali Western Access Corridor (PWAC) comprising the Polihali Western Access Road (PWAR) and Bulk Power Supply and Telecommunications;
- LHDA Contract No. 6013: The Polihali North East Access Road (PNEAR);
- LHDA Contract No. 6017: The Polihali Western Site Facilities.

1.2.3 Other LHDA Contracts

The following contracts commissioned by LHDA are relevant to the resettlement contracts:

- LHDA Contract No. 6000: Lesotho Highlands Water Project Phase II: Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report. A demographic and socio-economic survey that enumerated approximately 5,600 households in the local Polihali catchment, a sample in Mokhotlong Town, and 4,100 in a zone downstream of the Polihali Dam up to the confluence of the Senqu and Malibamats'o Rivers;
- LHDA Contract No. 6025: Heritage Management Plan. A Heritage Management Plan to develop and implement a strategy to protect cultural heritage in the Phase II project areas, including a detailed Chance Finds Procedure (CFP) that could be applicable to cultural heritage that may be found in the PWAC areas during construction;
- Contract LHDA No.6004 Environmental & Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) for the Polihali Western Access Corridor; and Contract LHDA No. 6014 Environmental & Social Impact Assessment for the Polihali Reservoir and Advance Infrastructure.

1.3 Social Safeguard measure

Involuntary relocation and economic displacement could lead to the impoverishment of resettled and displaced communities, and social safeguard measures are required to mitigate the risks. This is done through implementation of compensation and relocation measures following International Best Practice. The measures are specifically:

- Governed by, amongst others, the Constitution of Lesotho, and the country's laws such as the Land Act (2010); the 1986 Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project between Lesotho and South Africa, as amended; the Phase II Agreement of 2011; and the LHDA Order, 1986 (as amended).
- Guided by the LHWP Phase II Compensation and Resettlement Policy and Rates.

Preparatory work already undertaken to establish the displacement impacts of the Phase II works includes among others:

- Phase II Feasibility Study (2008), which covered Consultation and Social Issues;
- Phase II Feasibility Study (2008), which covered Income Development and Livelihoods Restoration Strategy;
- Phase II Socio-economic Baseline Study (2015);
- Phase II Baseline Income and Expenditure Report (2015);
- Phase II Compensation Policy (2016);
- Compensation Rates for Phase II of Lesotho Highlands Water Project (2016/2017 Fiscal Year) (2016);
- Phase II Livelihood Restoration and Social Development Framework (2016).

The LHWP Phase II Compensation and Resettlement Policy requires that the measures to mitigate the impacts of Phase II land acquisitions should be documented in Resettlement Action Plan, which should be approved by LHDA.

1.4 Purpose of Resettlement Action Plan

The purpose of the Resettlement Action Plan is to document:

- the displacement impacts associated with the Project. This includes surveying, registering and recording all affected properties and assets;
- the compensation and relocation of households displaced by the Project. This includes consulting with affected persons on their compensation, relocation and livelihood restoration preferences and consulting with the same and other stakeholders, such as local authorities, chiefs and host communities in preparing compensation and relocation plans;
- the impacts on host communities should any physically displaced households be relocated outside their local communities;
- mitigation measures for land acquisition of communal rangeland and other natural resources;
- the grave/graveyards relocation plans; and
- the community mitigation measures pertaining to access to infrastructural and institutional facilities that have been impacted.

1.5 Structure of Plan

The Report is divided in thirteen Chapters as listed below;

Executive Summary

The executive summary summarizes the plan. It includes the background, the planning activities that were carried out, the results from those activities and the proposed resettlement implementation.

Overview

The section gives the background of the Lesotho Highland Water Project (LHWP) Phase II and also summarizes the many sub-projects - and their categories – that make up LHWP II.

Project Description

This section gives a short description of the project, its objectives, scope and location.

Regulatory Framework

The section describes the regulatory framework that guides the project, covering International Best Practice, LHDA Policies, Lesotho Legal Framework and Institutional Framework.

Compensation and Resettlement Planning

The section describes the core activities of Compensation and Resettlement Planning, namely Stakeholder Engagement, Data Management, piloting and fieldwork.

Socio-economic Profile

The section looks into the characteristics of the Project-area population, both at individual level and at household level. The section also touches on livelihood sources for the affected household. More will be written about livelihoods under the livelihood restoration framework, which will be covered in Chapter 9.

Scope of Land Acquisition and Resettlement

This section summarizes impacts on land and assets, specifically rangeland, communal and institutional assets and individual assets

Resettlement Framework

This section discusses the results of the impacts and compensation entitlements

Compensation Framework

This Section discusses the budget based on the existing compensation rates.

Livelihood Restoration Framework

This section describes the mitigation measures for the loss of communal assets planned and the livelihood restoration planning strategy to identify land and enterprise based opportunities to restore the livelihoods of economically displaced households. In addition, it highlights the measures to mitigate the loss of communal assets.

Stakeholder Engagement

This section dwells on the LHDA framework for stakeholder engagement reflecting the requirements set out in national legislation and further seeks to achieve meaningful participation by affected communities in planning and implementation of the project.

Grievance Redress Mechanism

This section elaborates the Complaints Resolution Procedure aimed at providing systematic guidelines to timeously address community related and individual complaints and the monitoring mechanism of the procedure.

Resettlement Implementation

This section explains the roles and responsibilities of institutions involved in RAP preparation and implementation elaborating the various tasks, schedule of activities and estimated cost of resettlement and compensation.

Monitoring and Evaluation

This Chapter describes LHDA responsibilities for implementing the compensation and resettlement measures and associated monitoring activities by LHDAs Social Services and Compliance Monitoring Section (SSCM) with inputs from Polihali Operations Board (POB), Phase II Management Unit (PMU) and community consultation structures (ALCs) and external agencies.

2 Project Description

2.1 Introduction

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) is a multi-billion Maloti/Rand bi-national project, which was established by the treaty of 1986 signed between the governments of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Republic of South Africa.

The project's main purpose is to harness the water resources of the highlands of Lesotho through the construction of a series of dams and tunnels to deliver water to South Africa and at the same time, to utilise the water transfer infrastructure to provide hydropower to Lesotho.

The water transfer component of Phase II comprises a Concrete-Faced Rockfill Dam (CFRD) and saddle dam at Polihali, downstream of the confluence of the Khubelu and Senqu (Orange) Rivers, and a gravity tunnel that will connect the reservoir at Polihali to the Katse reservoir.

2.2 Tunnels

In addition, river diversion tunnels will be built prior to the construction of the Polihali Dam.

2.2.1 Polihali Transfer Tunnel

Just as water from Phase I's Mohale reservoir flows through the interconnecting Mohale Tunnel to the reservoir at Katse, so will water from the Polihali reservoir flow by gravity through the Polihali Transfer Tunnel on its way to Katse.

The envisaged transfer tunnel will be approximately 38km long with a nominal bore of five metres. Both tunnel boring and drill and blast methods will be used to excavate the tunnel.

The Polihali Transfer Tunnel works also include the intake works and gate shaft at the Polihali reservoir; outlet works and gate shaft at the existing Katse reservoir, with underwater connection to the lake; access adds to the waterway and associated construction infrastructure. Training LHDA staff for the purposes of operating and maintaining the tunnel is part of the skills and technology transfer element of the tunnel project.

Work on the tunnel design commenced in mid-January 2018 and is expected to be completed during 2019. Tunnel construction starts in 2020, with completion and commissioning expected in 2026.

2.2.1 Polihali Diversion Tunnels

The diversion tunnels for the Polihali Dam are to be designed and excavated in advance of the construction of the Phase II main works – the Polihali Dam and Polihali Transfer Tunnel - as part of Phase II's advance infrastructure.

Diversion tunnels divert water away from the natural river bed to create a dry foundation and work area needed for the construction of a dam. Their construction usually goes along with the building of cofferdam, one upstream and one downstream of the proposed dam, which together allow the river flow to bypass the dam foundation area.

In the case of the Polihali Dam, two diversion tunnels will be constructed to divert the waters of the Senqu River. Building two tunnels will increase the capacity to carry floods and will provide flexibility to work in one tunnel while the river flows in the other one.

The tunnels, one 7m in diameter and almost a kilometre in length, and the second, 9m in diameter and also almost a kilometre long, run parallel to each other from the intake point to the outlet downstream of the dam. The tunnels will be excavated by drill and blast method, and will be supported by rock bolts and shotcrete as required.

2.3 Dams

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) is a multi-billion Maloti/Rand bi-national project, which was established by the treaty of 1986 signed between the governments of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Republic of South Africa.

The project's main purpose is to harness the water resources of the highlands of Lesotho through the construction of a series of dams and tunnels to deliver water to South Africa and at the same time, to utilize the water transfer infrastructure to generate hydropower for Lesotho.

The water transfer component of Phase II comprises the Polihali Dam and saddle dam at Polihali, downstream of the confluence of the Khubelu and Senqu (Orange) Rivers, and a transfer tunnel that will connect Polihali reservoir to the Katse reservoir.

2.3.1 Mohale Dam and

Mohale is a large dam, 145m high and the largest of its kind in Africa at the time it was built. Almost 8 million cubic metres of rock formed the embankment and the reservoir the Mohale Dam created has the capacity to hold 950 million cubic metres of water at its full supply level.

2.3.2 Polihali Dam and appurtenant works

Like the majestic Mohale Dam, which was built during Phase I, both the Polihali Dam and the saddle dam will be concrete faced rock fill dams, also known as CFRD dams. Polihali Dam will be bigger. The embankment will stand 165m high, have a crest length of 921m and a crest width of 9m. At its base, the embankment will be 470m wide. Over 13 million cubic metres of rock which will be quarried locally within the dam basin will be compacted to form the embankment. The dam will create a reservoir on the Senqu and Khubelu rivers with a surface area of 5 053 hectares and a full supply storage capacity of 2 325 million cubic metres. The Polihali dam infrastructure includes a spillway, a compensation outlet structure, a small hydro power station and a transfer tunnel.

The saddle dam will be 45m high and will have a crest length of 603m and a crest width of 6.5m. Its function is to raise a low point on the reservoir margin to prevent water from by-passing the Polihali Dam.

Just as the water from the Mohale reservoir flows through the interconnecting Mohale Transfer Tunnel to the reservoir at Katse, so will water from the Polihali reservoir flow through the Polihali Transfer Tunnel on its way to Katse, increasing the supply of water to the Katse reservoir and the amount of water available for hydropower generation.

The current supply rate of water from Lesotho to Gauteng will increase at the rate of 780 million cubic metres per annum incrementally to more than 1 270 million metres per annum, as a result of the water volume increase brought about by the construction of the Polihali Dam.

Work on the dam design commenced in 2017 and tender design is expected to be completed during 2019. Construction is expected to start in 2020, with completion and commissioning expected in 2026.

2.4 Advance infrastructure

Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project includes the construction of a dam at Polihali, the Polihali to Katse water transfer tunnel and a significant investment into ancillary infrastructure which will benefit the communities in the vicinity of the project in the long term. Much of this is advance infrastructure; that infrastructure which needs to be put in place before the dam and tunnel can be built. This includes power lines and telecommunications links; roads; offices, workshops and residential accommodation for people working on site.

2.4.1 Bulk power

The electrical infrastructure required for the Phase II development includes the construction of new substations, upgrading of existing Lesotho Electricity Company (LEC) substations, the construction of new power lines and the diversion of some of the existing distribution network.

A new power substation will be constructed at Polihali Dam and another will be built adjacent to the existing Matsoku diversion substation. Substations at the Katse tower intake and Ha Lejone will be upgraded. The protection and control systems of the Maputsoe, Pitseng and Matsoku diversion substations will be upgraded. Furthermore, all substations will be equipped for remote control from the LEC national control centre located at Mabote substation near Maseru.

The electrical infrastructure also includes the construction of a 38km transmission line between the existing LEC transmission networks in the Matsoku Valley, east of Katse Dam eastwards towards the construction site of the Polihali Dam. The existing 20km transmission line from Ha Lejone to Matsoku will also be upgraded from 66kV to 132kV, as will the 118km transmission line from the Maputsoe substation to the Katse Dam substation. After the construction of Polihali Dam and Polihali transfer tunnel, the infrastructure built in Phase II will be integrated into the LEC network which will improve the supply to local communities.

A temporary distribution power line of 2.2km will be constructed to supply the Polihali village during the Phase II construction period and the existing LEC network on the eastern side of the Polihali dam will be diverted.

2.4.2 Telecommunications

The project will establish a communications network backbone which will be integrated with the existing LEC network through fibre optic and microwave radio links. A Network Management system (NMS) will also be established. Cyber security equipment, and IP based Video Conference System and other voice communication equipment will be installed to improve communication at the project area.

2.4.3 Major roads and access roads

Construction of roads is one of the major components of the advance infrastructure under Phase II. A new road that leads to the dam site will be constructed while two existing roads will be upgraded.

The existing Polihali North East Access Road (PNEAR), a 16km long gravel road which starts in the town of Mapholaneng and runs towards the Polihali Dam site, will be upgraded to a Class A surfaced road. The road will provide access to the dam site for construction vehicles and improve ease of movement for communities in the surrounding areas. The works include a roundabout that links the PNEAR and the A1, sidewalks and drainage systems and other appurtenant works.

The Polihali Western Access Road (PWAR) is a new, 54.3km paved road linking the A8 in the vicinity of Ha Seshote in the west to Polihali in the east. It will join the PNEAR at Kosheteng. The works include two new bridges at Semenanyane and Makhoaba villages and associated infrastructure like storm water drainage and culverts.

The Northern Access Road (NAR) will be repaired and resealed with minor safety upgrades. The section that will be rehabilitated stretches for 98km from the Pitseng town up to the Malibamatšo River just below the Katse Dam wall. It provides access to the Katse Dam basin between Leribe and Katse village. The NAR will tie into the PWAR at Ha Seshote and will provide a further link to the Polihali basin.

2.4.4 Bridges

The dam reservoir will inundate a large area which includes the existing roads. As a result of the impounding of the Polihali reservoir, a number of existing roads and tracks will become unusable and will need to be replaced. The restoration of roads requires construction of a number of new road sections leading to new bridge structures which are required to cross the reservoir. Three major bridges will be built along the Maseru to Mokhotlong A1 road. One bridge will be at Mabunyane River and the other at Khubelu. The biggest bridge will be at the Senqu River and will be approximately 580m long and 110m high.

2.4.5 Housing

Permanent housing will form a legacy estate for the project and as such is designed to the principles of energy efficiency and sustainability while at the same time fitting into the rural land scape of the site. The houses will be used by on-site personnel from the LHDA, dam and tunnel consultants and others including relevant Government of Lesotho (GoL) officials. In the post construction phase, the houses will be used by the LHDA Operations team and related GoL departments.

2.4.6 Operations centre

The operations centre will be a multifaceted building comprising an office building, exhibition hall, conference facilities and Visitors Information Centre. This building is located strategically on the water's edge so that occupants are always presented with dam views. It is influenced by the terrain and blends into the shape and profile of the land. The building will be used by LHDA and dam consultants during the construction phase and LHDA Polihali Operations will take it over, post implementation.

2.4.7 Commercial centre

This is retail centre which will focus on the provision of convenience shopping space for the day-to-day needs of consumers at Polihali village and the immediate neighbouring villages. It will be anchored by a small supermarket, will include speciality shops and has space to accommodate a small clinic and a police post.

Like the other buildings in the development, the commercial centre incorporates a number of sustainable initiatives into the design such as orientation and materials. As a response to the cold climate and to meet optimal energy efficiency requirements, the building has been designed to minimise excessive heat loss in winter and heat gains in summer.

2.4.8 The Polihali Lodge

The building is designed atop a strategic point in the Polihali village, allowing it to overlook the future dam. After construction, the Polihali Dam will become a primary tourism attraction in the Lesotho Highlands Project area hence the prominence accorded to the location of the lodge. The building design and layout is influenced by the local terrain and site orientation. The aim is to create a welcoming atmosphere to highlight the natural beauty and wonders of Polihali.

2.4.9 Katse Lodge

Buildings developments in the Phase II project also entail the construction of single quarter housing for LHDA operations staff at the Katse village and the upgrading of Katse Lodge. This is because the water transfer component of Phase II will increase the potential for tourism and more operations staff will be based at Katse due to the increased work load.

Katse Lodge is being upgraded to increase the floor area in some parts and to include staff change rooms, laundry area and workshop for improved convenience. The physical upgrades also include finishes, fittings, furniture and aesthetics with the aim of attaining a 4 Star Rating.

Larger windows and covered terraces will be provided to maximise exposure to the dam views. A multi-purpose fitness centre and conference facilities will also be built.

Figure 2-1: Project Location in Relation to Administrative Districts and Villages

- compensation for loss of assets at replacement cost; and
- restoration and preferably improvement of displaced people's livelihoods².

A Resettlement Action Plan (RAP) or a Resettlement Plan became the standard instrument in reaching these objectives. LHDA provides the following definitions of a RAP:

- According to the Phase II Compensation Policy, a Resettlement Action Plan is: "a time-bound action plan with budget setting out resettlement strategy, objectives, entitlements, actions, responsibilities, monitoring and evaluation".
- The Draft Livelihood Restoration and Development Framework elaborates this definition by describing a Resettlement Action Plan (RAP) as: "The document in which a project sponsor or other responsible entity specifies the procedures that it will follow and the actions that it will take to mitigate adverse effects, compensate losses, and provide development benefits to persons and communities affected by an investment project".

This RAP therefore defines, describes, costs and assigns responsibilities for implementation and long-term sustainability for all the activities and procedures required to ensure the displacement impacts of project-induced developments are fairly and equitably compensated and mitigated.

In project-induced land acquisition the concomitant compensation and resettlement programmes are generally driven by the land occupation requirements of civil works and construction programmes. As a RAP is a prerequisite for project land acquisition, it is on the critical path of land occupation for the civil construction of projects.

² These include the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standard 5 on Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement; the World Bank Operational Policy 4.12 on Involuntary Resettlement; as well as the standards of the African Development Bank (AfDB 2003), the Asian Development Bank (ADB 1995) and the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB 1998).

3 Regulatory Framework

3.1 Introduction

The regulatory framework for resettlement planning and implementation for Phase II of the LHWP is:

- guided by international best practice;
- governed by the laws of Lesotho;
- ruled by the Treaties and Agreements between the Governments of Lesotho and South Africa;
- directed by LHDA's Phase II "Compensation and Resettlement Policy"; and
- managed and facilitated through an institutional framework representative of local and national government institutions and Project institutions established on local, national and international levels in Lesotho and South Africa since 1986.

3.2 International Best Practices

Standards formulated by international development and funding agencies on involuntary resettlement have been formulated by:

- The World Bank.
- The International Finance Corporation (IFC).
- The Asian Development Bank (ADB).
- The African Development Bank (AfDB).

The overall safeguards and guidelines that are accepted as International Best Practice (IBP) require that large-scale construction projects, including the construction of roads, minimize adverse impacts, and in particular, the displacement of people, through judicious physical planning of project facilities.

The key guiding principles for involuntary project-induced resettlement articulated by the World Bank, the IFC, the ADB and the AfDB centre on the following:

- Resettlement must be avoided or minimized.
- Genuine consultation and participation are required, and the rights and interests of the displaced need to be taken seriously.
- A Resettlement Data Baseline need to be established as basis for compensation and resettlement planning and future monitoring.

To support the successful re-establishment of affected homesteads, the following activities need to be undertaken prior to displacement or property acquisition:

- An inventory of land holdings and immovable improvements (buildings and structures) need to be established to ensure fair and reasonable compensation and mitigation, and to determine and negotiate entitlements;
- A census detailing household composition and demography, and other relevant socio-economic characteristics need to be undertaken to assist displaced households' re-establishment.

International Best Practice also requires:

- Relocation support to displaced people, including evacuation support and disturbance allowances;
- Fair and equitable compensation options;
- The planning of compensation and resettlement as development to ensure displaced households' livelihoods are restored;
- The identification of vulnerable social groups and households that need to be specifically supported;

- The planning of resettlement and compensation as an integral part of projects, with compensation and resettlement costs built-in as an upfront project cost;
- The establishment of independent monitoring and grievance procedures.

LHDA - mandated to ensure that the risks associated with Phase II land acquisition and involuntary resettlement are addressed, and that the livelihoods of affected people are restored - has incorporated these safeguards and guidelines into the policies guiding the Phase II compensation and resettlement programme.

3.3 Policy Framework

3.3.1 Principles

The principles governing the planning and implementation of compensation and resettlement measures for Phase II of the LHWP are articulated in:

- Lesotho Highlands Development Authority Order, (No. 54 of 6th November, 1986), as amended.
- The 1986 Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project between the Government of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Government of the Republic of South Africa the (1986), as amended.
- The Lesotho Highlands Water Project Compensation Regulations, 1990, (Legal Notice No. 50 of 1990), that are based on Clause 59 of the LHDA Order of 1986
- Agreement on Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project between the Government of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Government of the Republic of South Africa (2011).

The compensation and resettlement principles formulated/contained in the 1986 Order and Treaty, the Regulations of 1990 and the Agreement of 2011 are captured in the table below.

Table 3.1: Compensation and Resettlement Principles

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority Order 1986)
<p>The Order that established the LHDA to implement the LHWP states specifically with respect to land acquisition and compensation, that LHDA exercises its functions within the meaning of the Land Act of 1979. In particular Section 37 of the Order authorizes the Authority in accordance with the Act, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Acquire interests in land, servitudes or way-leaves, or any other right whatsoever over or in respect of land or water ■ Interfere with any land, divert, close, submerge private roads, ways, bridges, canals ■ or other artificial water courses <p>According to Clause 39 of the Order “the Authority shall be liable to pay to the occupier of the land or the owner of the servitude, right or other property” acquired by the Project, “interest on the amount of the price or compensation payable to such occupier or owner at the commercial lending rate of the Lesotho Bank, from the date of such entry, exercise or interference, until payment of such price or compensation.”</p> <p>Section 44 (2) of the order states that the Authority shall, “ensure that as far as possible, the standard of living and the income of persons displaced by the construction of an approved scheme shall not be reduced from the standard of living and the income existing prior to the displacement of such persons”.</p>
The 1986 Treaty on the Lesotho Highlands Water Project
<p>The Treaty mandates LHDA in Article 7(1), to implement, operate and maintain the part of the LHWP situated in the Kingdom of Lesotho. The following Articles of the Treaty provide the principles governing land acquisition, compensation and resettlement:</p>

- Article 7 (18), that states the LHDA “shall effect all measures to ensure that members of local communities in the Kingdom of Lesotho, who will be affected by flooding, construction works, or other similar Project related causes, will be enabled to maintain a standard of living not inferior to that obtaining at the time of first disturbance; provided that such Authority shall effect compensation for any loss to such member as a result of such Project related causes, not adequately met by such measures.”
- Article 10(3) on cost related payments including measures “to ensure that members of local communities in the Kingdom of Lesotho affected by Project related causes shall be enabled to maintain a standard of living not inferior to that obtaining at the time of first disturbances well as compensation for loss to such members as a result of such causes not met by such measures.
- Article 15 that states that “the Parties agree to take all reasonable measures to ensure that the implementation, operation and maintenance of the Project are compatible with the protection of the existing quality of the environment and, in particular, shall pay due regard to the maintenance of the welfare of persons and communities immediately affected by the Project.”

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project Compensation Regulations, 1990

The Regulations provide for:

- Compensation for permanent acquisition of fields (Section 3);
- Temporary acquisition of fields (Sect 4);
- Acquisition for residential sites and gardens (Sec 5);
- Compensation for houses (Sec 6).

The Agreement on Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project

Article 15 of the Agreement deals with compensation as follows:

- LHDA shall effect compensation in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 (18) of the Treaty and the principles contained in Article 15 of the Treaty
- Compensation shall be effected in accordance with the Phase II compensation policy and procedures to be developed by LHDA and approved by the Lesotho Highlands Water Commission
- The Phase II compensation policy shall be developed taking into account the compensation policy for Phase 1 as well as the Phase II Feasibility Study recommendations
- Compensation shall be implemented in a fair and prompt manner

3.3.2 Policies

The Phase II Agreement requests the development of a “Phase II compensation policy and procedures”. The LHWP Phase II Compensation Policy³ - formally approved at the end of 2017 - details the compensation entitlements for household and community assets, additional support measures to displaced households as well as regulatory measures to regulate opportunistic incursions on Project acquired land and redress Project related disputes and grievances. The essence of these entitlements and support and regulatory measures is provided in Table 3.2 below.

³ In addition to the compensation policy, compensation rates are detailed in a separate LHDA document: *Compensation Rates for Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project*

Table 3.2: Compensation and Resettlement Policies

Phase II Compensation and Resettlement Policy: Compensation Entitlements	
Houses and structures	<p>Compensation at replacement costs based on equivalent floor area to be replaced either by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Project (LHDA); ■ The owner as owner-builder under strict LHDA supervision; or, ■ Lump sum compensation assessed on a case-by-case basis. <p>Replacement housing will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Adhere to the country's building and sanitation standards; ■ Be selected from a number of final designs; ■ Include a toilet of ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) standard, and a cooking and heating facility or traditional fireplace; and ■ Owners to be allowed to salvage materials from affected buildings and structures. <p>Compensation will be lump sum cash compensation only for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Households opting for self-relocation to a site of their own choice; ■ Outbuildings such as kraals/stables and sheds; ■ Tenants who have constructed their own residential structures on rented land (who would be allowed to salvage the material).
Commercial properties	<p>Compensation for premises:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ As lump sum cash payment at full replacement value; or ■ Replacement structure based on replacement cost. <p>In case of forced foreclosure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensation at value of business; ■ Project exonerated from further claims by owner-signed indemnity; and, ■ Owners to salvage materials from structures. <p>In case of temporary business loss:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensation for profit loss during the period of impact, ■ Project exonerated from further claims by owner-signed indemnity. <p>Structures of informal traders on public land. Compensation in case operations are legalized through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ License or written approval by local authority; or, ■ The resettlement planning process.
Arable land	<p>Project acquired fields in excess of 1000m², Compensation will be in the form of either one or a combination of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replacement land (land-for-land) as the preferred option; ■ Annual grain payments;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Annual cash payments; ■ Lump sum cash payment. <p>Project acquired land less than 1000m². Compensation either in the form of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replacement land (land-for-land) as the preferred option; ■ Lump sum cash payment. <p>Remainder of less than 500m² after Project acquisition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ LHDA to acquire and compensate entire field including the remainder; ■ Owner to continue cultivating the remaining portion. <p>Unaffected fields of physically displaced households:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Compensation; ■ Acquisition by Project; and ■ Available for reallocation to economically displaced households. <p>Cultivated land within reserves of existing roads scheduled for Project upgrading:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No compensation for encroachers. ■ Compensation for land traditionally cultivated if reserve was never officially declared, the land never officially expropriated, and there are no records <p>Agricultural fields in the servitude of a power line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Devaluation compensation in the form of a lump sum payment. <p>Extensive consultations to ensure affected households are enabled to make informed decisions/choices.</p>
Residential plots	<p>Residential land. Compensation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Heads of households who hold Project acquired land under traditional allocation, a lease agreement, or any other recognised system of land tenure; ■ Heads of households without a recognised legal right to Project acquired land, whose status/right has been legalised through the history of their occupation of the land, or the RAP process <p>Compensation for Project acquired land will be either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replacement residential plots at a Project-designated/approved site and not exceeding 1,000 m² as specified in Part V (Section 31 (1)) of the Land Regulations of 2011, ■ Lump sum cash payment to households opting for self-relocation to non-Project designated sites. <p>Sub-leased land confirmed by a written or any other sub-lease agreement. Compensation for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Holder or leaseholder who should settle outstanding liabilities with the sub-leaseholder; ■ Sub-leaseholder for personal assets such as crops, trees, and structures.

	<p>Fencing of replacement residential plots:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fencing to a maximum size of 1,000m²; ■ Balance of larger fencing entitlement compensated as a lump sum cash payment.
Food gardens	<p>All physically displaced households resettling to Project-designated resettlement sites will be entitled to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A Project-prepared 300m² garden ready for cultivation; ■ Land of equivalent area in case Project acquisition of garden land is larger than 300m², and the required replacement land is available <p>Monetary compensation in the form of lump sum or annual cash payments will be paid when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Project acquires garden land from households who are not physically displaced; ■ Replacement land for the full extent of Project acquired garden land is not available ■ Households with affected garden land relocate to areas of their own choice outside the Project area.
Standing crops	<p>Compensation for standing crops including fields planted on Project acquired land cultivated prior to a declared cut-off date, will be paid as a lump sum to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Land owners; as well as, ■ Encroachers using public land for the cultivation of crops.
Secondary land rights: sharecropping and renting	<p>Share crop and rent tenants of agricultural land will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not be entitled to any compensation for the loss of the land or crops; ■ Have to agree with owners, who will be compensated for both the land and standing crops, on the apportionment of the compensation.
Trees and thickets	<p>Project acquired privately-owned trees remain the property of tree owners who will be compensated in the form of lump sum cash payments equivalent to the lost production for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Thickets; ■ Fruit trees; and, ■ Timber/fuel trees <p>Commercial orchards will be compensated at commercial rates.</p>
Graves and ash heaps	<p>The exhumation and re-interment of Project acquired graves and ash heaps will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Agreed by the relatives; ■ In a designated cemetery or at a site identified in consultation with local authorities; ■ Carried out with all due ritual and ceremony; and, ■ All costs will be borne by the Project

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Concluded before Project occupation
Communal resources	<p>Compensation for communal resources will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Based on the size of Project acquired rangeland land, and the number of households utilising the grazing, brushwood, medicinal plants, useful grasses and wild vegetables; ■ Calculated by LHDA to determine communities' compensation entitlements; ■ Made available for investment in community development ventures agreed and prioritised by the affected communities and their local authorities; ■ Managed by LHDA to implement the prioritized development projects, and will not be directly transferred to Community Councils; ■ Apportioned between home and host communities based on the number of relocating households, in case physically displaced households relocate to host villages; ■ Paid as a lump sum cash amount to households opting for free choice relocation to urban localities and calculated on the basis of the community's total entitlement in relation the number of resource users.
Phase II Compensation and Resettlement Policy: Additional Support Measures	
Disturbance Allowance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disturbance allowances will be paid to: ■ Households whose primary residential structure or structures are acquired, and who are required to relocate, are eligible to the Full Household Disturbance Allowance, paid over a three-year period, ■ Households whose primary residential structures are acquired, and who are required to relocate on the existing homestead site, and not required to move to a new homestead site, are eligible to the Partial Household Disturbance Allowance over three years ■ Households whose primary residential structures are acquired and electing to relocate to a destination of their own choice are eligible to the Full Household Disturbance Allowance in the form of a lump sum cash payment. ■ Small Scale/Informal Traders whose business structures are acquired, and who require relocation from residential or public land, are entitled to a Small Scale/Informal Traders Disturbance Allowance ■ Formal commercial enterprises whose commercial structures are acquired, qualify for a Commercial Enterprise Disturbance Allowance, of which the value will be determined during the asset valuation process.
Evacuation Support	<p>LHDA to provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Relocation support in the form of transport to physically displaced households and businesses relocating to Project-designated and approved relocation sites, for removal of assets, belongings and livestock; ■ Lump sum cash payments to households relocating to sites of their own choice.

Household Minimum Threshold Income (MTI)	<p>As assistance to poor households the Project will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Determine Household Minimum Threshold Income (MTI); ■ Calculate each economically displaced households' Annual Compensation Income (ACI) - the combined annual compensation for fields, gardens, trees, residential plots and communal natural resources; ■ Assess each household's ACI in terms of MTI; ■ Pay the difference to Threshold level for a maximum period of ten (10) years to households below the MTI <p>Displaced households qualifying for lump sum devaluation compensation for agricultural fields/food gardens in a power line servitude, are not eligible for this entitlement since they retain ownership of the land.</p>
Vulnerable households	<p>Households headed by orphans as well as disabled, elderly, indigent or other persons likely to suffer deprivation, will be identified and registered as vulnerable households and will be enabled by LHDA to retain or improve living standards through measures such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Skills training; ■ Income-generating or alternative livelihood earning opportunities; ■ Assistance to access poverty alleviation/social welfare programmes; ■ Top-up compensation payment to the MTI level.
Phase II Compensation and Resettlement Policy: Regulatory Measures	
Cut-off date/ moratorium	<p>Cut-off dates to entitlements to be established:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In consultation with affected communities and local authorities; ■ Taking account of census surveys of affected people and asset registration exercises.
Dispute resolution	<p>The grievance resolution procedure LHDA established aims to resolve grievances through Project structures and is structured as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Introduction to community participation structures and local authorities for initial discussion; ■ Submission of verified grievances to LHDA for structured investigation including interactions with the aggrieved party, community participation structure and local authorities to reach a mutually agreed solution; ■ Recourse to external dispute resolution mechanisms, including the courts of law, if dispute is not "internally" resolved.

3.4 Legal Framework

LHDA's compensation and resettlement principles and policies are in the last instance entrenched in the Constitution of Lesotho and rooted in the laws of the country. These are presented in Table 3-3 below.

Table 3-3: Legislative Requirements for Compensation and Resettlement

Resettlement and Compensation Related Lesotho Legislation

<p>Constitution of Lesotho (Act No. 5 of 1993, (as amended in 2001))</p>	<p>Article 17 of the Constitution of Lesotho, under the heading “Freedom from arbitrary seizure of property” states: No property, movable or immovable, shall be taken possession of compulsorily, and no interest in or right over any such property shall be compulsorily acquired, except where the following conditions are satisfied”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The taking of possession or acquisition is necessary in the interests of defence, public safety, public order, public morality, public health, town and country planning or the development or utilisation of any property in such manner as to promote the public benefit; ■ The necessity therefore is such as to afford reasonable justification for the causing of any hardship that may result to any person having an interest in or right over the property; and, ■ Provision is made by a law applicable to that taking of possession or acquisition for the prompt payment of full compensation”. <p>Article 17 (2) grants a person with an interest in or right over property that is compulsorily acquired a right of direct access to the High Court for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The determination of his interest or right, the legality of the taking of possession or acquisition of the property, interest or right and the amount of any compensation to which he is entitled; and, ■ The purpose of obtaining prompt payment of that compensation”.
<p>Land Act No. 42 of 2010</p>	<p>The Land Act No. 42 of 2010 is the main legislation governing land tenure, including the acquisition of property for public and development purposes, and provides for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The grant of title and the conversion of title to land; ■ The expropriation of land for public purposes subject to prior adjudication, compensation and the right of appeal to the Land Court; ■ The establishment of public servitudes by Government, local councils or a statutory body; ■ The payment of compensation for compulsory expropriation at market value prior to expropriation as well as compensation for damage to standing crops; ■ The creation of land courts and the settlement of disputes relating to land. <p>The Act also confers joint title to property to both spouses married in community of property (under civil, customary or any other law, irrespective of the date on which the marriage was entered into), and equal powers in land transactions⁴.</p>
<p>The Roads Act (No. 24) of 1969</p>	<p>Though the Road Act (Act No. 24 of 1969) is considered to be at variance with current land allocation and management practices, it provides for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The declaration of road reserves for the purposes of road construction, maintenance and protection;

⁴ The Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (2006) has similar provisions with regard to the power of spouses married in community of property.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensation for direct damages resulting from road construction or maintenance “to dwellings, buildings, gardens, plantations, crops, cultivated trees or lands under irrigation” (excluding range and arable land) by agreement or arbitration; ■ The right to cut down and remove trees and vegetation within the road reserve for the purposes of road construction and maintenance.
The Town and Country Planning Act, 1980	The Town and Country Planning Act of 1980 is the principal legislation regulating land development in designated ‘planning areas’ by Town and Country Planning Boards, mandated to examine, approve and recommend regional development plans for ministerial approval. Approved development plans become legally binding documents to which land developments within designated areas have to conform.
The Building Control Act (No. 68) of 1995	<p>The Building Control Act (No. 68) of 1995</p> <p>The Building Control Act (No. 68) of 1995 set building standards and regulations; describes the approval process for building operations; and stipulates the steps to be taken regarding the construction of any project structures including replacement houses.</p> <p>The related Building Control Regulations of 1999 regulate building site operations, building design and construction.</p>
Local Government Act 1997 (amended as Act No. 53 of 2004), and the Local Government Regulations (No.48) 2005).	<p>The Local Government Act 1997 (as amended by the Local Government Amendment Act (No. 53) 2004, and the Local Government Regulations (No.48 of 2005) make provisions for the following local authorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Community Councils; ■ Urban Councils; ■ Municipal Councils; and ■ District Councils. <p>Every local authority shall, subject to powers vested in other authorities, regulate, control and administer all matters within its administrative limits</p> <p>In particular, Community Councils shall perform the functions of the control of natural resources, land/site allocation, minor roads, grazing control, maintenance of water supply, market provision and regulation, and burial grounds.</p> <p>The Act and amendments also provide for District Planning Units to provide planning services to Councils and develop District Development Plans in consultation with District Development Coordinating Committee (DDCC) for submission to the Ministry responsible for Economic Planning.</p>
The Environment Act, 2008	<p>The purpose of the Environment Act of 2008 is to protect and ensure proper management of the environment, conservation and sustainable utilisation of the natural resources of Lesotho and accordingly defines broad activities and general principles to be followed in project planning and development.</p> <p>The Act creates the inter-ministerial National Environment Council to “promote the integration of environmental considerations in all aspects of socio-economic planning”.</p>

	<p>The Act further creates the Lesotho Environment Authority as “the principal agency for the management of the environment”, co-ordinating, monitoring and supervising all sectoral activities in the field of environment and implementing national environmental policy.</p> <p>Part V of the Environment Act specifies the types of projects for which an EIA is required, which includes major roads, all roads in scenic, wooded or mountainous areas and bridges. The Act gives guidance to the processes from the submission of a project brief, to undertaking an environmental impact study.</p> <p>Part VIII with environmental management, including protection of forests; conservation of biological diversity; management of rangelands; land use planning; protection of natural heritage sites; and the protection of natural environmental areas.</p>
Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (No. 9 of 2006)	<p>The Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (No. 9 of 2006) removes the following restrictions which the marital power placed on the legal capacity of wives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ entering into a contract; ■ registering immovable property in her name; ■ acting as an executrix of a deceased’s estate; ■ acting as a trustee of an estate; ■ acting as a director of a company; ■ binding herself as surety; ■ performing any other act which was restricted by any law due to the marital power before the commencement of this Act. <p>The Act requires that both spouses obtain consent of the other spouse when entering into any agreements concerning the joint estate, but it does not specify that the consent be written.</p>

3.5 Administrative and Institutional framework

3.5.1 National Government

The Head of State is King Letsie III whose role is predominately ceremonial. The two houses that make up the Parliament are the elected National Assembly (lower house) and the hereditary and appointed Senate (upper house). The National Assembly comprises 120 members elected through the mixed-member proportional representation system⁵. The term of office for the Members of Parliament is five years. The Prime Minister is the leader of the majority party in the National Assembly, and the King appoints the cabinet, known as the Council of State, on the advice of the Prime Minister. There are 25 Ministries that oversee the implementation of government policies and plans. The Senate comprises 33 members; 22 are Principal Chiefs while 11 are nominated by the King on the advice of the Council of State.

⁵ Under the mixed-member proportional representation system two-thirds of the members of the National Assembly are elected according to the first-past-the-post electoral system (one member per constituency) and one-third by proportional representation (the 'party-list' form of the system).

National government, represented by various Ministries and their associated Departments, is responsible for the development and administration of the laws of Lesotho. Various Ministries and Departments, their areas of responsibility and relevance to the PRAI are outlined in Table 3.4. This list is not exhaustive but highlights the main units that play a role in either the ESIA or other activities associated with the roll out of the Project.

Table 3.4 Areas of Responsibility of Key Ministries and Departments and their Relevance to the Project

Institutions	Responsibilities
Ministry of Tourism, Environment and Culture (MTEC)	Promotes environmentally and culturally sustainable development and co-ordinates, advises, and regulates environmental management at all levels in the nation.
DoE (under MTEC)	Responsible for review and approval of Environmental Impact Assessments; and all policy and legal aspects relating to protection of the environment. <i>The DoE will be responsible for the adjudication and decision-making process of the PRAI ESIA.</i>
Department of Culture (DoC) (under MTEC)	Responsible for policy formulation and protection of Lesotho's cultural heritage. <i>The DoC is a commenting authority on the PRAI ESIA. They are required to be informed of cultural heritage resources (tangible and intangible) recorded within the Project Area. During the construction phase, they are to be notified of any chance finds.</i>
Department of Tourism (DoT) (under MTEC)	Responsible for policy formulation and support of tourism planning (in collaboration with the Lesotho Tourism Development Council (LTDC)). <i>The DoT is a commenting authority on the PRAI ESIA. LHDA is collaborating with the LTDC in terms of tourism planning in the Project Area, which will need to be aligned to any initiatives proposed by the DoT.</i>
Ministry of Forestry, Range and Soil Conservation (MFRSC)	Promotes the protection and rehabilitation of the physical environment through forestry, the management of rangeland resources and the control of soil erosion and harvesting of water to enhance the livelihoods of local communities. <i>Through the Soils Department, the MFRSC has current projects in the Project Area that aim to prevent erosion and promote sustainable soil use. It will be important for LHDA to collaborate with the Ministry on similar projects in the area that aim to conserve soils, reduce erosion and minimise impacts of sedimentation.</i>
Department of Range Resources Management (DRRM) (under MFRSC)	Promotes and supports the formation and strengthening of Grazing Associations in the country, while on the other hand sustains administration of rangeland areas outside grazing association jurisdictions through different local authorities' structures. <i>The DRRM is a commenting authority on the ESIA. Following inundation and the required resettlement, the remaining rangelands in the Project Area will be under additional pressures. Given the current status of the rangelands, it will be important for LHDA to work with the DRRM and grazing associations in the area to ensure that the conditions of the rangelands is improved to sustain the additional livestock.</i>
Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security (MAFS)	The MAFS is responsible for participatory development and implementation of policies and programmes with farmers, provision of expert advisory agricultural services to the farming community and agro-businesses leading to sustainable agriculture for the achievement of food security.

Institutions	Responsibilities
	<p>MAFS, especially through the Agricultural Research, Extension Service and Crops Divisions, carry out the necessary research that would effectively match the soil/ land to crops and land uses, and make sure that the relevant information is disseminated to the land user communities.</p> <p><i>Through its line departments, the Ministry is a commenting authority on the PRAI ESIA.</i></p> <p><i>Any livelihood restoration and/ or community projects proposed by LHDA should take into account any initiatives currently underway by the MAFS.</i></p>
Ministry of Small Business, Cooperatives and Marketing	<p>This Ministry is responsible for livestock and livestock products marketing.</p> <p><i>LHDA should collaborate with this ministry, should a decision be made to practice managed grazing to reduce the land degradation that is taking place in the Project Area. The initiative is already taking place in the upper Khubelu river catchment, and can be extended to the Senqu River.</i></p>
Department of Water Affairs (DWA) (under Ministry of Environment, Meteorology and Water Affairs (MEMWA))	<p>DWA is responsible for implementing the Water Act (No. 15 of 1980), water policy formulation, data collection and general administration of the water sector. DWA promotes the sustainable use of water resources through an integrated water resources management approach.</p> <p><i>The DWA is a commenting authority on the PRAI ESIA.</i></p> <p><i>DWA is also responsible for issuing permits related to water use (e.g. abstraction from, and discharge of water into, the Senqu and Khubelu Rivers).</i></p> <p><i>DWA, through its Wetland Unit, and in collaboration with other national departments is developing a national Integrated Catchment Management Plan to which the development of LHDA's Polihali ICM Plan should be aligned.</i></p>
Lesotho Electricity Corporation (LEC)	<p><i>LEC's role is to provide safe and reliable electricity supply to Lesotho residents and businesses as a whole. The transmission network evacuates power from the generation sources namely 'Muela Hydropower (LHDA), Eskom (South Africa) and EDM (Mozambique) to LEC load centres. LEC will take over the responsibility for all power lines and electrical infrastructure for the PRAI once construction is completed.</i></p>
Roads Directorate (RD)	<p>The RD was established as a corporate body by the Roads Directorate Act of 2010. It was formed by the amalgamation and restructuring of the former Roads Branch and the former Department of Rural Roads. It is responsible for construction, upgrading, rehabilitation and maintenance of primary, secondary, tertiary and other roads as well as bridges on the Lesotho road network.</p> <p><i>RD is expected to take over responsibility for maintenance of the access roads (i.e. PWAR, PNEAR, and NAR) to the area after the construction of the Polihali Dam is completed.</i></p>
Land Administration Authority (LAA)	<p>LAA implement the land administration parts of the Land Act. The Developer obtains permission to use this servitude from the LAA prior to construction activities commencing and needs to compensate affected parties prior to construction activities commencing.</p> <p><i>LHDA has commissioned a RAP for the resettlement and compensation of physically and economically displaced households and communities. LHDA's policies and strategies have been developed in line with national legislation (e.g. Land Act) and international good practice.</i></p>
Ministry of Mining	<p>Responsible for dissemination of information on mineral resources; and the regulation and management of prospecting and mining activities to develop the</p>

Institutions	Responsibilities
	<p>mining sector in partnership with stakeholders in an environmentally friendly and sustainable manner for the socio-economic benefit of the Basotho nation.</p> <p><i>The Ministry issues permits for quarrying and blasting which will be required by a number of the contractors appointed for the construction of the PRAI.</i></p>
Ministry of Health (MoH)	<p>Responsible for providing for all health services in the country with an emphasis on the prevention and eradication of priority health and social welfare problems that are amenable to cost-effective interventions.</p> <p><i>The MoH is responsible for issuing permits for the exhumation and reburial of human remains. This will be dealt with through the resettlement plan.</i></p>
Ministry of Education	<p>Responsible for all aspects related to delivery of education with an emphasis on universal primary education, partnerships with all parties involved in education management, including expansion of the roles of family and community in school activities, and creating wider opportunities for vocational and technical training centres and in-service training in private enterprises.</p> <p><i>The relocation of schools affected by the PRAI will need to be done in conjunction with the Ministry of Education.</i></p>

3.5.2 Local Government Structures

Local government structures are headed by the Principal Secretary who sits at the national government level. Each District is headed by a District Administrator (DA). The DA represents the interests of Central Government at a District level and is responsible for the administrative decentralisation and integration of government activities. The DA is supported by heads of departments of various government ministries.

The district administration is comprised of four levels of decentralised political structures namely the ten District Councils (DCs), one Municipal Council, 11 Urban Councils and the 64 Community Councils. Members of these councils are elected to office through local government elections, which, constitutionally, are supposed to be held every five years. The first local government elections took place in 2005, the second in 2011 and the third took place in 2017. The composition of the various councils is described in

Table 3.5 while

Figure 3.1 shows the councils within which the Project Area falls.

Table 3.5 Local Government Composition at Various Council Levels and Representation within the Project Area

Role	Description	Councils within the Project Area
District Councils (DCs)	DCs are comprised of councillors elected through electoral colleges. Each DC has a Chairperson and a District Council Secretary (DCS) ⁶ who implement the Council resolutions.	Districts of Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka.
Municipal Councils (MCs)	MCs are composed of councillors representing wards within an urban area categorised as a Municipality. Presently, the City of Maseru is the only urban area with a Municipal status.	Not applicable to the Project Area.
Urban Councils	There are eleven urban councils in the country with each of the nine districts besides Maseru having its council. However, there are two additional urban councils in Maputsoe and Semongkong.	Mokhotlong is the only Urban Council within the Project Area.
Community Councils (CCs)	There are 64 CCs. All councillors are elected to represent a single-member division for a term of up to five years. Councillors comprise members elected from the electoral division, chiefs representing traditional leadership, and women occupying reserved seats determined by proportional representation lists submitted by political parties.	Four CCs: Bokong, Seate, Mphokojoane and Menoaneng.

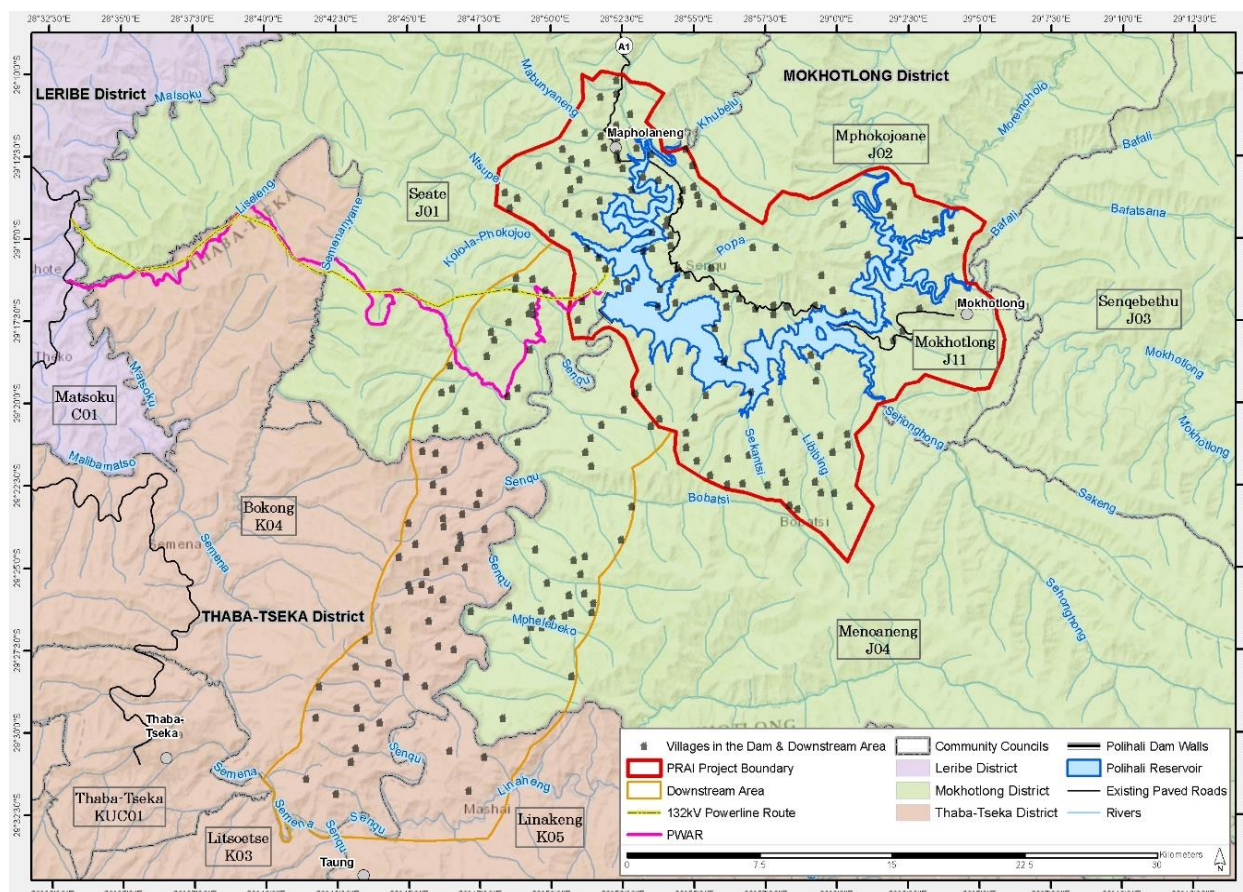
Local government is responsible for aspects such as:

- Control of natural resources and environmental protection;
- Agricultural services;
- Land allocation;
- Preservation, improvement and control of designated forests;
- Village water supply;
- Public health;
- Education;
- Minor roads;
- Streets and public places;
- Burial grounds;
- Markets and the promotion of economic development;
- Parks, recreation and culture; and

⁶ The DCS office is responsible for the daily management of the political and service decentralization, and the coordination and monitoring of all development projects at a District level.

- Fire prevention.

Figure 3.1 Community Councils within which the Reservoir Area falls



3.5.3 Community representation

LHDA has established Community Liaison Structures consisting of Area Liaison Committees (ALCs) and Combined Area Liaison Committees (CALCs) to facilitate community engagement, consultation and participation in the Project. ALCs, comprise elected councillors, chiefs, village representatives and, in some instances, representatives from Civil Society Organisations. In the Seate Community Council, there are six Electoral Divisions affected by the Project and six ALCs have been established. Five ALCs have been established for the Bokong Community Council area affected by the project. Two CALCs have been established for the Matsoku Community Council area affected by the project. The ALCs/CALCs (listed in **Error! Reference source not found.**) constitute the primary level of community representation on the Project and play a key role in stakeholder engagement as interface between affected communities and Project authorities.

Figure 3.2: Community Participation Structure on the Eastern Side of the Project Area

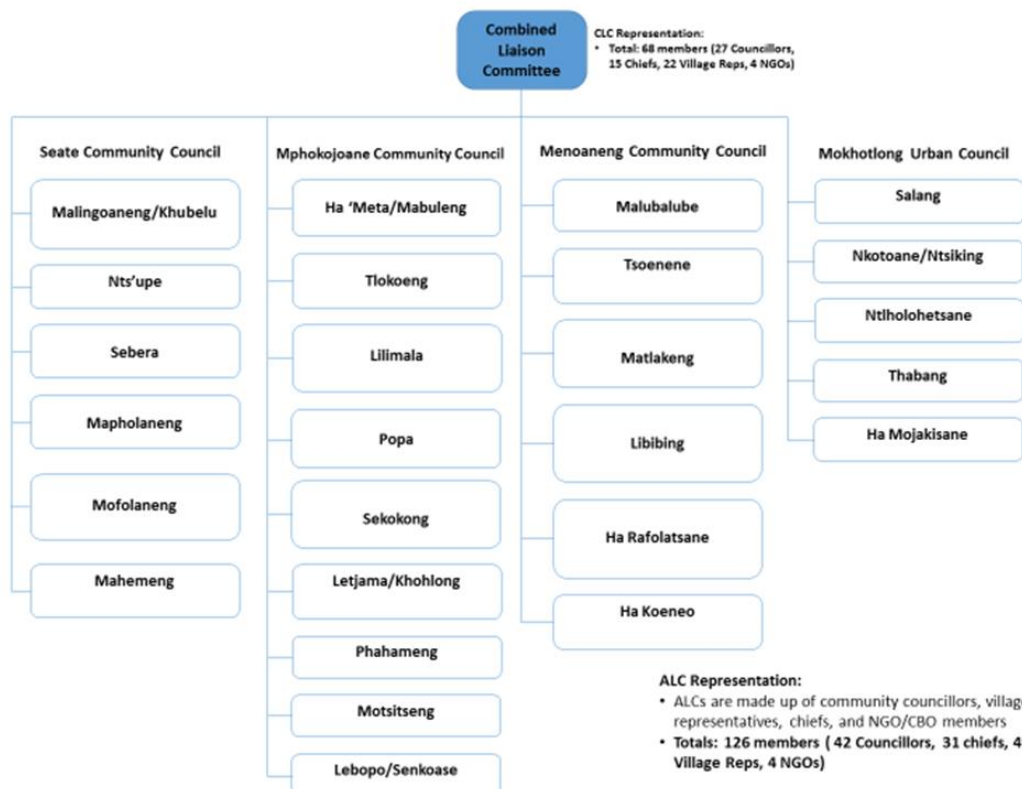


Figure 3.3: Community Participation Structure on the Western Side of the Project Area



Stakeholder engagement is managed by LHDA through the Polihali Operations Branch (POB) in Tlokoeng in Mokhotlong District. The office is responsible for the overall communication with affected communities. LHDA is assisted by the PMU Field Liaison Manager and Deputy Field Liaison manager who support the POB with community consultations and oversight of community engagement activities by consultants. In undertaking the assignment, the Consultant kept the POB fully informed and the Branch participated in all planning and fieldwork activities.

3.5.4 Traditional Governance

Traditional leadership in the country is through chieftainship, which is hereditary. This leadership is hierarchical consisting of the King, Principal Chiefs (PC), Area Chiefs (AC) and Village Chiefs (or headmen). Each one of these Chiefs levels is represented in the DCs and CCs. The Principal Chiefs are responsible for overseeing all issues of traditional governance in their respective areas; in turn, the ACs take orders and advice from the PCs. ACs tend to administer a smaller administrative area compared to that of the PCs. Lastly, the Village Chiefs or headmen function as assistants to the ACs and manage the daily administration of their villages and report to the ACs. Over and above the customary functions that chiefs play are the civil responsibilities which include the issuing of certificates i.e. birth and death papers; writing letters for bank account and passport applications; maintaining law and order and adjudicating local disputes. The PCs in the Project Area are those of Mokhotlong and Malingoaneng. The locations of ACs in the Project Area are provided in Table 3.3 according to their respective PCs.

Table 3.6 Area Chief Locations in the Project Area

Location of Area Chiefs within Mokhotlong	Location of Area Chiefs within Malingoaneng
■ Salang	■ Tloha-re-Bue
■ Ntlholohetsane	■ Mapholaneng
■ Thabang	■ Ha 'Meta
■ Ha Mojakisane	■ Tlokoeng
■ Ha Rafolatsane	■ Mofolaneng
■ Libibing	■ Makhomalong
■ Tsoenene	■ Maitisi (Ha Letjama)
■ Matlakeng	■ Mahemeng
■ Malubalube/Likhameng	■ Ha Polihali
■ Nkokamele	■ Ha 'Mei
■ Ha Moeketsane	■ Makhoarane
■ Lilatoleng	■ Khotsang
■ Linakeng	■ Taung
■ Motsitseng	■ Hlokoa-le-mafi
■ Ha Makhabane	■ Maqalikeng
■ Kholokoe	■ Mokhalong/Ha Lephakha
■ Bafali	
■ Ha Lebopo	

The Principal and Area Chiefs are key stakeholders in the Project, especially with respect to the resettlement process when they will need to be consulted on the allocation of land for housing and fields for displaced households.

3.6 The LHWP Organisational Agreement

A number of organisations work together to implement the projects within each phase of the LHWP. These are described below.

3.6.1 Lesotho Highlands Water Commission (LHWC)

LHWC, previously known as the Joint Permanent Technical Commission has a monitoring, advisory and approval function with regard to the project implementation in Lesotho. Protocol VI resulted in a revision of the governance on the Project, as well as a re-naming of the JPTC, to reflect its true nature to the LHWC. The LHWC has the responsibility for a bi-national body consisting of three delegates per country, that advises LHDA on design, technical acceptability, tender procedures and documents, cash flow forecasts, allocation of costs and financing arrangements.

LHWC is also responsible for liaising with parties such as ORASECOM, the Lesotho Department of Water Affairs and the South African Department of Water and Sanitation with respect to LHWP developments.

3.6.2 LHDA

LHDA was set up to manage that part of the Project that falls within Lesotho's borders, i.e. the construction, operations and maintenance of all dams, tunnels, power stations and infrastructure, as well as secondary developments such as relocation, resettlement, compensation, supply of water to resettled villages, irrigation, fish hatcheries and tourism.

LHDA reports to the Commission on all matters concerning the Project, but the TCTA, with its structures now complete, is only responsible to the LHWC with regard to operations and maintenance issues.

3.7 Other Institutions /Organisations

3.7.1 ORASECOM

The Orange/ Senqu River is the longest and largest river in southern Africa, with its source in the Lesotho Highlands, traversing Lesotho to the west, from where it passes through South Africa, along the border between South Africa and Namibia before entering the Atlantic Ocean between Alexander Bay (South Africa) and Oranjemund (Namibia). The total Orange/ Senqu River basin extends over Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, and South Africa, and covers an area of 1,000,000 km².

The Orange-Senqu River Commission (ORASECOM) was established by the Governments of Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and South Africa through the "Agreement for the Establishment of the Orange-Senqu Commission" on 3 November 2000 in Windhoek, Namibia (Earle *et al.*, 2005). The Preamble to the Agreement recognises the "Orange-Senqu River System as a major water resource in the Region", committing the four states "towards the realisation of the principle of equitable and reasonable utilisation, as well as the principle of sustainable development with regard to the River System". It also recognises the following rules and agreements:

- Helsinki Rules (1966);
- UN Convention on the Non-Navigational Uses of International Watercourses (UN Convention; 1997); and
- The Protocol on Shared Watercourse Systems in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) (Original Protocol).

The goals of ORASECOM are to:

- Develop a comprehensive perspective of the basin;
- Study the present and planned future uses of the river system; and
- Determine the requirements for flow monitoring and flood management.

ORASECOM comprises a Council, which is supported by a Secretariat and a series of Task Teams who manage projects. The Council serves as technical advisor on matters related to development, utilisation and conservation of the water resources of the basin. It consists of delegations comprised of three representatives from the respective government agencies responsible for water affairs from each of the member states.

The Secretariat plays a role in programme coordination and management, including:

- Coordination of ORASECOM activities and implementation of ORASECOM decisions;
- Serving as a repository of information related to the Orange-Senqu River basin;
- Acting as a focal point for ORASECOM with all external parties;
- Performing ORASECOM administrative functions;
- Conducting communication and promotion for ORASECOM;
- Programme and project development and management; and
- Resource mobilisation.

The Technical Task Teams are established by Council and contain representatives from the member countries. They undertake tasks delegated by the commission, which include communications, financial, legal and technical (including a hydrogeology committee).

3.7.2 SADC Water Division

The SADC Water Division, within the SADC Directorate of Infrastructure & Services, is tasked with overall coordination and management of the SADC Water Programme.

The SADC Protocol on Shared Watercourse Systems (2000) was originally developed by SADC in 1995 as part of the implementation process of the SADC Treaty. It was later revised to recognise the UN Watercourses Convention. The Protocol was signed in 2000 and came into force in 2003.

The Protocol promotes the establishment of shared watercourse agreements and institutions and enshrines the principles of reasonable use and environmentally sound development of the resource. It supports Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM) and the Regional Strategic Action Plan for Integrated Water Resources Development and Management (RSAP-IWRM).

The SADC Protocol supports strengthening the principles of integrated management of shared basins with specific provisions for equitable utilisation, planned measures, no significant harm, and emergency situations.

The Lesotho Water Commission has the responsibility to inform the SADC Water Division of developments proposed within the LHWP and, in reference to this Project, to inform them of the PRAI ESIA and the availability of the ESIA Report for review.

4 Compensation and Resettlement Planning

4.1 Introduction

On all the resettlement projects, the planning of the compensation and resettlement process for households and communities affected revolved around the following core activities:

4.1.1 Stakeholder engagement to:

- ensure meaningful participation of affected people and communities in all the activities required to determine the compensation entitlements for the loss of personal and community-based assets;
- ensure meaningful participation with the affected households as well as local government and traditional leadership on the preferred and available compensations options and resettlement areas.

4.1.2 Fieldwork to establish an in depth and reliable information base with the purpose to:

- prepare Compensation and Relocation Plans for all affected households, communities and other institutions;
- prepare grave/graveyards relocation plans;
- prepare community mitigation measures;
- prepare compensation agreements;
- implement the plans and mitigation measures.

4.1.3 Data management to ensure that the following key elements are addressed:

- The provision of equipment and applications to capture data concerning
 - i. village governance – village name, chieftaincies, districts and councils;
 - ii. asset types – description, unit of measure;
 - iii. households – householder name, location (village); household members
 - iv. (asset owners) – names, identity and supporting documents, addresses, pictures, etc.;
 - v. assets - type of asset, household, village, pictures, asset identifier code; asset ownership.
- The provision of equipment and applications to manage, store, validate, correct, present and export data and to match asset data to the cadastral and map data describing the asset.
- The provision of applications to generate and manage documents such as Asset Verification Forms, Form C letters for sign-off by owners and chiefs.
- The provision of an application to create extracts to FlowCentric together with all supporting documents.

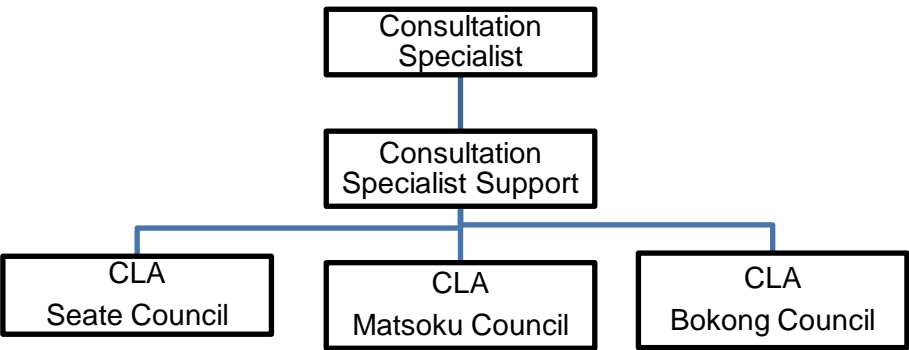
The compensation and resettlement planning process at the Polihali Reservoir is still ongoing, with approximately 30% of the reservoir inundation area (where only economic displacement will occur) to be completed. The rest of this section describes the process that has been completed for the PWAC, which is the same as that being followed at the Polihali Reservoir.

4.2 Stakeholder Engagement

A Stakeholder Engagement Plan was prepared and implemented by the Stakeholder Engagement Team. The Team consists of the Consultation Specialist who oversees the operations regarding this component. The Community Specialist Support who assists the Consultation Specialist and is also responsible for coordinating activities and supervising the Community Liaison Assistants (CLAs) who are tasked to liaise

with and consult the stakeholders at local level. as outlined in Figure 4-1. The CLAs work hand-in-hand with the appointed ALCs.

Figure 4-1: Stakeholder Engagement Team



A targeted stakeholder engagement process was followed, where the nature and level of stakeholder engagement depended on the affected parties’ interest and influence with regard to the task at hand. This is outlined in Table 4.1 below.

Table 4.1: Stakeholder Engagement Mechanisms for Different RAP Activities

Level of Engagement	Consultation Methods	Engagement Techniques	Stakeholder to be Engaged	Role of Stakeholders
Awareness About Project Objectives, Impacts and Activities				
Inform Inform the communities about the project objectives, impacts & related activities	Public meetings	Dialogues	Affected communities & persons Chiefs, Council and ALC, CLCs	Discuss & seek clarifications for better understanding
Identification of the Affected Persons				
Consult Consult them about purpose, process & dates of activity	Public meetings, face to face information dissemination	Community gathering, demarcation of the affected area and	Affected persons, representatives of Chiefs, and Council, Community, ALC, CLCs, Consultation and Survey Teams.	Discuss & seek clarification
Involve Involve in identification process	Discussions, dialogues and observations regarding the affected area	Transect walk of affected area	Affected persons, representatives of Chiefs, and Council, Community, ALC, CLCs, Consultation and Survey Teams	Involvement in identifying the affected assets and their owners
Asset Survey and Registration				
Consult & Involve <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult face to face and letters to sensitize local authorities. Consult the people about dates of the activity, purpose, process and documents required. Involve the affected in registration and verification. 	Public meetings & dialogues	Transect walk for surveying and registration of affected persons & assets and photo taking	Affected persons, representatives of Chiefs, and Council, Community, Consultation and Survey Teams.	Confirming assets, size and signing off surveyed assets

Level of Engagement	Consultation Methods	Engagement Techniques	Stakeholder to be Engaged	Role of Stakeholders
Exploring and Deciding on Relocation areas and Sites				
<i>Involve & Collaborate</i> Involve them in decision making on relocation preferences	Dialogues and face to face discussions and counselling	Case study discussions, dialogues on lessons learnt to facilitate informed relocation preferences	Affected persons, vulnerable groups, communities, chiefs, councils, ALC, CLCs	Exploring relocation options by discussing and reaching decisions on preferences Signing off the Relocation options.
<i>Consult & Involve</i> Consult them on availability of replacement areas and sites	Public meetings, Letters, dialogues on issues related to resettlement sensitization and planning meetings	Public meetings and dialogues on developments for host communities	Host communities, chiefs, councils, ALC, CLCs	Planning for community development of their areas
<i>Consult & Involve</i> Consult them on availability of replacement areas and sites	Special and monthly meetings	Special discussion and briefing meetings	Council and Chief in host areas	Provision of replacement sites and related documents.
Relocation of Graves				
<i>Involve & Collaborate</i> Involve the households of the affected graves to discuss on compensation policy & rates	Focus group discussions, face to face and counselling	Focus group discussions, negotiations on options	Affected persons, vulnerable groups chiefs, council, ALC, CLCs	Decide on relocation choices and compensation options, planning relocation
<i>Consult and involve</i> Consult and involve them on relocation of graves and availability of replacement sites for graves	Special and monthly meeting briefings	Meetings	Chiefs and councils	Allocation of grave sites and assistance in ensuring traditional practices are adhered to.
Engagement of NGOs on Project Activities				

<i>Inform & Consult</i> Project information and related milestones	Meetings, documents,	Meetings	Local NGOs	Support project, share experiences and practices
--	----------------------	----------	------------	--

4.3 Development of data management system

The data management system was developed using an Android Application for field data collection and MS Access database for storage and reporting. The field survey tablets were loaded with two applications – the Census and Asset Registration application and the RAP Baseline Survey application.

4.3.1 Census and Asset Registration Application

The Android Application for census and asset registration was built to include features for navigating and browsing through records. It has three main data entry forms. The first form was for entering census and registering households and household members. The second form was for asset registration and the last form was for identifying asset ownership.

Tables were created in Android SQLite database for storing data in the field. The modules within the application for importing field data in MS Access were developed. The application was debugged to ensure that records entered were properly saved to the application's internal (SQLite) database. SQLite (tablet) and MS Access (server) databases use multiple linked tables with unique identifiers for each entity occurrence with the same identifier acting as foreign keys in related entities. The identifiers are different in the two databases and one task of the MS Access server is to maintain a coherent (clean) set of data for upload to the tablets. The csv files transferring the data between the two databases contain both sets of identifiers.

The database was updated with the approved data collection questionnaires and forms. FlowCentric database was viewed to see how to match the table structure of the new database system as closely as possible to that of FlowCentric to enhance compatibility of the two systems.

Further changes were made to the applications to improve usability and efficiency. It was then tested and found ready for production usage. Changes made have been mainly applying defaults to fields that do not vary; categorizing the asset types to enable more efficient 'picking' and some minor changes to appearance (readability).

4.3.2 The RAP Baseline Application

The application was developed using the Open Development Kit (ODK) originally developed by Google and currently supported by its user community. ODK has been used extensively in developing countries to perform household surveys. Using the ODK platform, the spreadsheet was compiled to an xml file and stored in the ODK server domain where it remained private. The xml form was downloaded from that domain to an ODK domain local to the tablet. Base data relating to households (from Census) was downloaded with each form. The form was initiated the first time it was opened on a tablet whilst connected to the server domain. Once it was initialised, the form operated independently on the tablet storing the form responses in an xml format to the tablet domain.

The completed forms were uploaded from the tablet to the laptop on which the MS Access database is installed. Each response xml file was processed by an application written in MS Visual Basic. The application validated all fields in the xml file and wrote errors to an error table and field values to the appropriate database tables. The records created in the database table were viewed in MS Access forms where they were corrected. On completion of the review process, the records were written to main database tables. Errors logged were either corrected on loading or on inspection (logical errors) or were routed to field agents for correction.

The application was tested and a training version loaded to tablets. A number of usability issues were identified during training. These were addressed and a new version of the application was installed in time for a second training session.

4.4 Database

The database design adheres to recognised resettlement database standards: it is a relational database using normalised data tables linked via unique identifiers (key fields), as well as a menu-based front-end for ease of use and navigation.

The system core is comprised of two MS Access database instances running on a Windows 10 platform, namely:

- Census and Asset Registration Database.
- RAP Baseline Survey Database.

Tables were created in MS Access database, based on field names in FlowCentric and primary key fields were linked to create table relationships

The census and asset registration databases were designed to be conducted by controls such as pick-lists, data selectors and option boxes.

Additional tables have been added to address the need to store all land survey data – vertices and centroids - and a function added to calculate centroids of plots, etc. Fields have been added to the asset table to allow for the storage of asset size and asset remainder size for plots and fields.

4.5 Pilot Studies

The activities undertaken during the Pilot study were as per the proposal. The activities can be summarized as follows;

The preparatory work entailed;

- Detailed planning and scheduling of the survey;
- Preparation of training material;
- Training of field staff to undertake the survey;
- Further development of the MS Access database and the android application for capturing the census survey and asset registration on tablets as per the approved instruments;
- Preparation of maps and handouts to facilitate the community engagement process.

The first week of field work identified the affected households/homesteads. Firstly, public meetings were held in the four affected villages of Ha Ts'ehla, Ha'Makhoana, Phakoeng and Ha Seshote. The stakeholders were briefed on the purpose of the study and the processes to be followed. This was immediately followed by the marking of the power line and PWAR servitudes, then the transect walk.

At the end of the exercise, forty-six (46) affected households were identified. This information was passed on to the Census Team. Of the forty-six (46) households identified, thirty-nine (39) were confirmed. The remaining seven (7) could not be confirmed due to the absence of the owners.

The Asset Registration team started the asset survey and registration process on 28th June 2017 and ended on 4th July 2017. The team was accompanied by the Data Management Specialist Support. Data was collected from the tablets on a daily basis, uploaded to the MS Access database and validated for duplications and completeness. The validation of the content only happened when the Asset Registration team returned from the field. The data was reviewed by the Adjudication Specialist (on pdf files) to check for discrepancies. Both the Data Management Specialist Support and the Adjudication Specialist addressed discrepancies between paper forms and the data from the tablets. The cadastral survey data was integrated with the Asset and Household information in the MS Access database.

A total of 269 assets were surveyed along the Pilot Area of PWAR. The number includes 204 assets that are directly affected, 62 assets captured for record purposes only and 3 assets that are dangerously located.

The GIS Specialist uploaded the Cadastral Survey data onto the ArcGIS platform. This data was used to produce graphic locations and outlines of assets against orthophoto backgrounds. These images were exported to the database server and stored as files with their link information attached to each asset in the MS Access database.

Considerable work was done in the MS Access database to validate the data captured and to address anomalies created by the tablet application version that was used in capturing the data. The tablet application was revised a number of times to address defects and to cater for a better understanding of the main data attributes – homestead, homestead member, asset and asset owner and conditions in the field. Two meetings were held with LHDA, where the state of the data collection and the completeness of the FlowCentric extract were demonstrated.

From the Pilot Study - the following lessons, which will be applied to the roll-out - have been learnt;

- That affected people gather at the village chief or headman, of that particular village when conducting Census Survey, as a timesaving measure;
- The Consultation Team should ensure that the affected people effectively participate in the asset registration process. Once the Census Survey is done the team should ensure that property boundaries are identified and marked by the owners and potential boundary disputes are resolved;
- Road chainage as opposed to physically identifiable sections, be used as reference points to schedule and implement the surveys. For the power line, the deviation points and the 20 metre markers will be used.
- Special attention should be given to careful planning and scheduling of activities.

- Data Management must be seamlessly integrated into the daily planning and allocation of work by loading specific tablets with the assigned tasks for the team.

The Pilot Study for the RAP Baseline was conducted three months later in the same area and with the same PAPs covered by the Pilot Study for asset registration/adjudication. The reason for the delay was the development of the **RAP Baseline Survey Questionnaire (see Appendix A)** which was designed by the team made up of the three resettlement projects.

The questionnaire comprises the following four forms:

Form 1 – Household Members. This addressed all the questions relating to individual members of the household. The form was to be completed once for each member of the household.

Form 2 – Resources. This identified all the resources available to the household including assets (fixed and movable) and income sources.

Form 3 – Food. This identified all food resources utilized by the household including gardens, fields and livestock. The form also addressed staple availability, utilization and food scarcity.

Form 4 – Energy, Transport and Expenditure. This form addressed energy usage, access to transport and utilization and household expenditure patterns.

The questionnaire was first pre-tested through Focus Group Discussion and one-on-one interviews. The pre-testing was done to check:

- the target groups' comprehension of the questions asked;
- structure and flow of the questionnaire; and
- acceptance and relevance of the questions and options given.

The questionnaire was then finalised as a joint effort between all three resettlement contracts based on these results.

The RAP Baseline Pilot Study included 47 households affected by the road reserve (before the realignments) in Ha Seshote and Phakoeng. The study was conducted at the stated physical address of the affected household. People eligible for interview were the head of household, spouse, child 18 years and older who permanently resided in the homestead, parents of household head/spouse who permanently resided in the homestead, a relative or any adult member who resided in the homestead. The criterion used was that the respondent should be capable of answering the questions and in some cases more than one household member participated in the survey.

Generally, the survey proceeded smoothly. The chiefs of Ha Seshote and Phakoeng were very cooperative and knowledgeable regarding their subjects' whereabouts and contact details. Only three households could not be surveyed because no eligible respondents were available to interview due to employment and/or illness.

Generally, the RAP Baseline Pilot Study went well and all the objectives of the exercise were achieved. It was observed that the RAP Baseline Survey tool is well designed to capture data that is required to inform the resettlement planning activities in line with the requirements of the LHDA Contract C6006 and the survey methods are also plausible. However, based on experience from the pilot survey, some errors and/or omissions were noted in the data collected. This was caused by data collection errors as well as inadequate harmonization of the data collection tool in the tablet application. These issues have since been addressed. Some of these errors were resolved during the data review process. Some of the data entry forms in the tablet have been updated as a mechanism for eliminating data collection errors.

In retrospect, insufficient time was allocated to testing the system and training the field surveyors on the use of the system. This happened because of the time pressure to conduct the survey but resulted in changes being required to the application after the initial training indicated usability problems. Retraining on the changes that were made was conducted in the field and proved insufficient to attain proficiency by the field agents, resulting in errors and omissions in the collected data. Data captured was reviewed on the tablet forms which are not ideally suited for this purpose. Review needs to take place either after loading to the MS Access database or through an XML viewer (spreadsheet or web browser). The application changes and the quality of the data obtained delayed the delivery of results as the validation application on the database had to be substantially re-written and additional validation code added.

4.6 Fieldwork

4.6.1 Community briefing and planning meetings

Before the commencement of the survey, meetings were held with the councils and chiefs of villages affected by the Project to introduce the project and consultants to them.

Unfortunately, during the pilot phase which was carried out in June 2017, the community councils were dissolved pending elections, and engagement with them was not possible until November 2017 when the new councils were established. The team however, consulted with the community council secretaries to ensure that these offices were engaged in project activities during the absence of community council members. The Consultant then met with all new councillors during their normal council meetings prior to the roll-out of the field activities in their areas.

This paved the way for community meetings to be arranged for each village where affected assets were located. These meetings were attended by the village chief, relevant elected councillor, local members of the ALC and interested and affected members of the community.

The village-level community meetings outlined the process that would be followed to implement the survey, registration and adjudication, and defined the roles of the ALC, chiefs and affected persons in the survey process. At these meetings people were also alerted to the need to produce their ID documents, proof of marriage and a mandate form, if represented by others, during the survey. People were also given the opportunity to seek clarity on various aspects of the project. The land survey team responsible for the marking of the boundaries was also introduced at these meetings.

Maps were used to indicate the project area to determine the scope of each day's work, both in terms of marking the servitude boundaries and the transect walk that followed. Community representatives were invited to witness the marking of the boundaries and village chiefs were requested to alert all affected households to participate in the transect walk. The typical **agenda for the public meetings** had an agenda, and **notes of the meetings** were taken and **attendance registers** attached.

4.6.2 Marking of Study Area

The survey was done section by section for each affected village area. White stone markers were placed at 20 metre intervals where assets such as structures, trees, homesteads and fields are affected. Sections of the routes that pass through grazing land were not marked, except for the turning points of the power line.

4.6.3 Transect walks

The Stakeholder Engagement Team – which followed closely behind the Survey Team - led the transect walk. This walk was aimed at identifying the affected assets owned by households, institutions and communities. This walk involved local members of the ALCs, villages chiefs and heads of households or their representatives. The scheduling of the transect walk was discussed at the community meetings and people affected were asked to be present on that day.

The hardcopy version of **Form 1 – Identification of Affected Owners and Assets** (attached as **Appendix B**) was used to record the affected assets and owners. The recording was done by the Stakeholder Engagement Team and the completed sheets were handed over on a daily or weekly basis to the Data Management Team. The Data Management Team captured the data electronically and then allocated the data to different tablet devices for further application by the Census Survey Team.

Figure 4-2: A typical Community Meeting



Figure 4-3: Identification of Assets



Briefing of affected persons, ALC member and chief at Ha Seotsanyana before transect walk



The CLA guiding the affected person in identification of affected assets during transect walk at Seotsanyane



Thena-Baphei and Ha 'Mei affected community engaged in identification of the assets impacted by the road through transect walk exercise

4.6.4 Census Survey

The Census Survey Team interviewed the owners of assets as recorded during the transect walk to confirm their identities and to obtain more information about the location and description of the affected assets. **Form 2A - Census Questionnaire of Affected Persons** (attached as **Appendix C**), was used to digitally collect this information on tablets. The census confirmed and elaborated on what had already been recorded during the transect walk, but also presented an opportunity for owners to disclose information on other impacted assets that may have been missed during the transect walk. This survey confirmed who should be part of the asset registration and adjudication process as well as the detailed socio-economic (RAP Baseline) survey to follow thereafter.

The original idea was to conduct the interview at the people's homestead, but it proved to be more convenient to do the interviews at the villages chief's residence.

On a weekly basis the Data Management Team uploaded the data from the tablets onto a central laptop on an MS Access platform and verified and checked it for logical errors. The corrected data was then loaded onto different tablets that were distributed to the Asset Registration team members based on each member's scheduled workload. This meant that each Asset Registration Team members had the baseline information on the affected household and assets that the team member would be responsible for registering.

Information gaps in the Census survey were easy to identify and were completed during the subsequent asset registration process. This was more convenient than having to conduct a repeat household visit by the Census Team.

Figure 4-4: Census Survey



4.6.5 Asset registration

This step entailed the recording of asset and ownership details to be able to determine compensation entitlements. The owner or co-owner of the assets (or their representative) and the representative of the relevant chief and members of the ALC were onsite during the asset registration and survey process. In the case where the owner or co-owner were absent, a representative with a signed mandate form was allowed to show the assets to the team. A **Mandate Form** is attached as **Appendix D**. All fixed assets (structures, trees, water springs, thickets etc.) that belonged to communities were also be recorded. The Polihali FOB was informed about the schedule of visits and attended most of these events.

The asset registration information that was electronically recorded on the tablet is shown in **Form 4 – Asset Register** which is attached as **Appendix E**. These assets were physically pointed out (and boundaries marked where appropriate) by the owners or representatives. The Team were given unique reference numbers for each asset to be surveyed. This unique number linked the assets to the households. The Land Surveyor Team took the coordinates for each asset for the accurate determination of the asset location, surface areas and lengths. The sizes of land parcels and structures was later calculated by the GIS person and entered into consolidated MS Access database developed for the survey.

The Asset Registration and Adjudication Team took photos of the assets, the asset owners and the ID documents of asset owners.

At the end of each day, the assets that had been surveyed that day were recorded and signed for by the asset owner and the village chief or his representative using **Form 5 – Daily Asset Inventory (Appendix F)**. The Stakeholder Engagement team participated in this process to ensure that all relevant stakeholders are involved in a participatory manner and all protocol and procedures are observed.

The asset registration process went smoothly. Village and area chiefs were most helpful in encouraging those affected to be present during the process and in resolving dispute.

All the survey data uploaded onto the tablets was downloaded by the Data Management Team onto an MS Access database and a GIS workstation. The data was checked for consistency. Where data gaps were identified, the field team resolved some issues through personal knowledge, but more frequently by revisiting the affected household.

Figure 4-5: Asset Registration Activities



Figure 4-6: Asset Registration team in preparation to undertake the activity at Ha Sekila



CLAs with the affected person during asset registration at Khotsang

Asset registration at Makhiseng

Once the data was checked the MS Access data was used to generate **Asset Verification Forms** for each asset impacted, for use during asset verification stage that followed. This Form includes a photo images of the asset with the owner and the owner(s) ID document. Attached to each Form is a diagram showing the location of the asset in relation to the power line or road reserve, as well as the extent of the asset loss due to the project. The template used for this purpose is attached as **Appendix G**.

The draft Asset Verification Forms and accompanying diagrams were handed to the Asset Registration and Adjudication Team to verify the correctness of the information before proceeding to the next step.

In most cases affected asset owners lacked formal proof of ownership of the affected assets. The decision was taken by LHDA to use the asset registration survey results to formally register ownership. This was done by preparing **Form C Application Letters to Community Council** (see **Appendix H** to issue the Form C (which is the legal proof of ownership of the assets). These letters were generated from the MS Access

database and presented for signing by villages chiefs during asset verification. These letters, with the accompanying diagrams, show the full extent of the affected asset, not only the asset loss.

Data checking and processing proved to be an arduous task complicated by the fact that the unique asset ID numbers used during the survey were ambiguous and had to be checked and rechecked against the hardcopy records as generated by Forms 4, 5 and 6. To expedite the next step, asset verification and signing, it was decided to geographically split the surveyed data into 9 batches based on village areas of jurisdictions and the division of work between RAP 1 and 2. This enabled the phased processing and delivery of the survey results and allowed the phased implementation of the asset verification process as outlined hereafter.

4.6.6 Asset verification and signing

Asset verification for the areas that fall under RAP 1 was implemented in two stages:

- An advertisement was put in newspapers announcing a schedule of verification meetings for those affected by the Project. Affected asset owners were requested to avail themselves at different villages and chieftaincy areas where the assets are located.
- An advertisement was put in newspapers announcing a schedule of verification meetings for those affected by the Project. Affected asset owners were requested to avail themselves at appropriate venues at different villages and chieftaincy areas where the assets are located.

These notices were also locally distributed with the assistance of village and area chiefs and ALC members to ensure that all affected households were aware of these dates. Affected asset owners were also reminded of the documentation they had to produce and affidavit forms and “**Power of Attorney**” (attached as **Appendix I**) forms that had to be completed if any owners or co-owners could not present themselves in person. **Residual Property form (Appendix J)** had to be signed where the owner/s chose to give away a remnant of arable land which was < 500m² or impractical to use.

Figure 4-7: Asset Verification



Briefing before verification exercise at Makhoarane 17 March 2018



ALC, council and chief involved during asset verification at Ramonakalali chief's place 18 April 2018

These meetings went well, and support received from chiefs and villagers during asset verification has been complementary. However, there were the following challenges that resulted in the process taking longer than expected:

- Deficiencies in the data management process. This posed the biggest challenge and caused delayed in correcting and verifying the data. The underlying problem was that the protocol for data capturing on tablets was set up in such a way that the tablet automatically generated each unique asset identity. This became a problem when the workload had to be redistributed between tablets and resulted in the duplication of asset identities. As a result, much time was spent on reconciling different data sets and then inserting new asset identities instead of the automatically generated ones. The time this took had a knock-on effect on the scheduled verification process, with the verification teams going to the fields

with incorrect, incomplete and missing data on the asset verification forms. In many cases follow up visits were necessary to present and sign-off on the correct forms.

- Delays were caused by the large number of supporting and signed documents that had to be submitted with the asset verification forms. Many heads of households did not have their spouses present, nor had they filled in “Power of Attorney” forms enabling them to sign on their behalf. Reasons given are short notice of verification and the fact that some spouses are working too far away to get them to sign the Form. Marriage certificates mostly do not exist in those communities, hence the designed Affidavit Form had to be filled, signed and ‘stamped’ at the Police Station. The distance of police stations, the unavailability of both spouses and inclement weather, all contributed to failure to have fully signed forms. It was also difficult to get copies of people’s ID documents and many had to first apply for these documents.
- There were also logistical constraints. inclement weather disrupted the field work for several days in March 2018. This weather particularly affected access to villages from the Seshote side, where fieldwork had to be abandoned. During March 2018 officials from the Home Affairs set up station at Makhiseng to issue ID documents. This happened at the same time as the asset verification for that area. The asset verification event was poorly attended and had to be repeated.

4.6.7 RAP Baseline Quantitative Survey

LHDA conducted a Socio-Economic Baseline Study in 2015 for LHWP Phase II. This covered the villages downstream of the Polihali catchment. Most of those villages fall within the PWAR and Power line alignments. However, the villages along the rest of the alignments were not covered. It was therefore decided to conduct a socio-economic survey covering all the directly affected households.

Base data relating to households (Census survey) was downloaded with each form. The form was initiated the first time it was opened on a tablet whilst connected to the server domain. Once it was initialised, the form operated independently on the tablet storing the form responses in an xml format to the tablet domain.

Generally, the survey proceeded smoothly. Local chiefs were very cooperative and knowledgeable regarding their subjects’ whereabouts and contact details. This enabled the survey to be completed within three weeks. Only three households could not be surveyed because no eligible respondents were available to interview due to employment and/or illness. Follow up interviews were arranged all but one affected person (who did not avail himself for the interview) were included in the survey.

A total of 498 households were included in the survey. This includes households affected under RAP 1 and 2.

Most of the respondents interviewed were the Heads of Household (73.1%), followed by spouses (18.1%), the child of the Head of Household (4.6%) and other family members (4.2%).

4.6.8 RAP Baseline Qualitative Survey

The quantitative household data that was generated through the RAP Baseline Survey was supplemented by qualitative data on the livelihood strategies employed by the affected communities. This survey was conducted through a number of Focus Group Discussions (FGD) and some key informant interviews.

There were 10 FGDs targeting two groups of 5-8 participants each of the following categories:

- i. Young men between the ages of 19 and 25 and not at school
- ii. Young women between the ages of 19 and 25 and not at school
- iii. Married women between 30 and 55 years of age
- iv. Female headed households between 30 and 55 years of age
- v. Men between 30 and 60 years of age heading households

The variations between age and gender gave a rich understanding of how people view their livelihood options. The FGD were conducted in different locations along, varying from semi urban to remote rural.

The Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) methodology was applied and participants were asked about their backgrounds, livelihood strategies and use of land resources, as well as the opportunities created and constraints caused by the Project. This included the impacts on the grazing arrangements and access to range land, as well as the availability of arable land in different village areas.

FGDs and key informant interviews were held with local chiefs and councillors. These discussions were aimed at gaining an understanding of how land resources are used in the affected areas, the challenges being faced in terms of poverty and landlessness and the opportunities and constraints caused by the Project. The issue of availability of land to be able to implement land-for-land compensation was also discussed.

Figure 4-8: FGD with Local Women



FGDs with chiefs and councillors at Phakoeng



FGDs with chiefs and councillors at Ha Salemone

Figure 4-9: FDG with different age groups



Members of the FGDs exploring maps to aid their discussions on issues of land and range land at Tloha-re-Bue and Khotsang

Figure 4-10: FDG with Chiefs and Councillors



FGDs with chiefs and councillors at Phakoeng



FGDs with chiefs and councillors at Ha Salemone

Figure 4-11: Shop premises at Kosheteng



Kosheteng Shop (outside)



Business woman at Kosheteng (inside shop)

5 Socio-Economic Profile

5.1 Population Demographics and Patterns

5.1.1 Population size and Distribution

Lesotho has a population of over two million people and has experienced a low population growth rate of 1.3% per annum (between 2015 and 2016)⁷. In 2017, Lesotho's population was projected to increase by 26,102 people and reach 2,199,492 people by early 2018. According to the 2014 Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey (LHDS), there were more females than males at 53% and 47%, respectively. The population of Lesotho is considered to be young with 39% of the population aged below 15 years, while the proportion of people aged 65 years and older is 8%. The average household size was 3.3 persons. Only ~25% of the population reside in urban areas and 75% reside in rural areas, the rate of urbanisation is low at only 4% per annum.

According to the Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a), the population of the Project Area was estimated to be 46,371 people between 2013 and 2014, with an average of 5.2 persons per household. The population in the Project Area reflects similar characteristics to the national population figures as described above.

5.1.2 Ethnicity and language

Lesotho is a relatively homogenous nation regarding the ethnic and language composition of the population. Approximately 99% of the country's population are Basotho who, in turn, belong to specific clans. There are some Zulu and Xhosa people from South Africa living in different parts of the country due to population migration. Immigrants to Lesotho are mostly of Asian origin in the garment and textile industry (Bureau of Statistics, 2013).

The official languages are Sesotho, which is spoken by the majority of the population, followed by English, which is generally accepted as the language of business. Other commonly spoken languages are isiZulu, followed by Phuthi, isiXhosa and Mandarin.

A similar ethnic and language composition was evident in the Project Area. Some Zulu people living in the area indicated that they were either descendants of Zulus who migrated to Lesotho during tribal wars in South Africa or they relocated to the area out of choice more recently⁸.

5.1.3 Religion

The majority of the Basotho population (90%) are Christians. The main denominations include Catholic, Lesotho Evangelical, Anglican and other Christian denominations. Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists and Baha'i comprise the remaining 10%. In the Mokhotlong District, Christianity is the dominant religion, followed by traditional and cultural beliefs. Similarly, in the Project Area, Christianity is the most widely practised religion along with traditional beliefs (ancestral spirits). Similarly, the traditional and cultural beliefs are also observed in the Project Area. Traditional healers and Apostolic Churches use the water pools in the Senqu River to perform their religious obligations.

5.1.4 Residential Status of the population

Many Lesotho nationals reside away from their home communities and apart from their families for extended periods to pursue work or educational opportunities (LHDS, 2014). The majority of the population in the country lives with their families in their home village/ town (77% males and 82% females); followed by those who reside elsewhere in the country or in South Africa (9% men and 5% women). More females than males remain in their home villages owing to the African traditions and beliefs that a woman's place is at home.

The Mokhotlong District and Project Area population has followed the national trends regarding residential status, including people living in South Africa (6% of males and nearly 4% of females). Participants in FGDs indicated that some female youth went to South Africa to seek employment and return home when the job or contract had been completed/ terminated. These youths highlighted the shortage of job opportunities in the District and Project Area as the motivation for them seeking employment outside of the country.

⁷www.worldometers.info/world-population/lesotho-population/

⁸ Based on conversations with members of the Social Team over the course of data gathering and stakeholder engagement activities.

5.1.5 Migration

In Lesotho, the majority of migrants were young men working in the South African mines; however, since the 1990s the patterns of migration have changed substantially due to the general decline in mine employment in South Africa. The decline in mine employment in South Africa for Basotho from Lesotho has given rise to new forms of migration and an increase in female migration. The number of skilled migrants has also been on the increase. Younger and single/ separated women have increasingly been employed in domestic work and in commercial agriculture in South Africa.

The common practice in the country is for people to move from rural areas to urban towns to look for employment, especially in the textile industry.

Three percent of the population enumerated in Mokhotlong District were lifetime migrants from other districts, and 11% were out-migrants of the same districts. This shows that there are very few in-migrants into the Mokhotlong District (and the Project Area generally). Out-migration to more distant locations is more prevalent and the tendency is for people to relocate away from the area to nearby villages, either to be close to family members or for closer proximity to basic social infrastructure and services. There are more migrants living in villages, where shops/ markets, schools, health facilities and good transport facilities are found.

It was reported that younger men and women migrate to the lowlands of Lesotho and South Africa in search of employment opportunities. Women were reported to move to places such as Maputsoe and Maseru in search of work in the textile factories or as domestic workers. Men on the other hand were said to leave the communities to work in the mines in South Africa (both legal and illegal mining).

5.2 Socio-Cultural Practices

5.2.1 Social networks

The extended family system is one of the most important social systems in Lesotho, as elsewhere in Africa, and more specifically in the rural areas. The system is based on the concepts of collectivism and mutual assistance, where extended families typically share property such as livestock, and activities such as farming, the building of houses, rituals, feasts and arbitration of disputes among family members. In the more urban areas, the system is shifting as a result of changing world views (increased exposure to outside influences), education and mechanisation of agricultural activities. However, in the Project Area, extended networks are still critical as people are heavily reliant on each other for support and there is relatively little exposure to outside influences.

Besides, the extended family systems, the most prominent social networks in rural Lesotho and the Project Area are burial schemes, *stokvels*, *matsema*, church associations, village police and Village Health Workers/ Community Health Workers (VHW or CHWs). These are described below.

Burials schemes (*mpate sheleng*) are usually informal in that they are formed by people of low income, whereby members pay as little as ten cents per month as a contribution towards having a fund to assist each other in cases of the passing of family members or relatives or dependants. These schemes remain prevalent in rural communities across Lesotho, including the Project Area. Burial schemes vary in what the money may cover; including the purchase of a coffin, groceries, a cow; while others give out money upon the death of a member or covered relative and dependant.

Stokvels (*mochaellano*) are essentially a mechanism for enabling savings in the short-term; they vary in structure across the country and may include:

Rotational monthly sittings at homes of the individual members. The host prepares food and alcohol which he/ or she sells to the other members to raise funds for him or herself.

Members rotationally give a set amount of cash to a member of the group each month until each member has been the recipient.

Members contribute an agreed amount of money per month towards purchasing of groceries to be divided amongst the members at an agreed time, e.g. June and/or December.

Members contribute an agreed amount and lend it out to each other, and non-members; the cash is paid back with interest, the money (capital plus interest) is then divided equally amongst the members at the end of the year (December).

The *stokvels* mentioned above all exist in the Project Area. The burial society and some *stokvel* membership include both men and women, while some *stokvels* consist of only men or only women.

Matsema is a system where households work collectively during intense agricultural periods such as ploughing and harvesting to provide support to each other during the year.

Church groups are formed along religious lines with the aim of promoting relationships within the church community. These groups serve as religious and social groups and play different roles within the community. Among these groups are cell groups, Bible studies, Sunday school classes, youth, men and women groups.

Local community members form village police groups (*mahokela*) with the aim of assisting police to combat crime in their communities. In the Project Area, these groups mostly exist to fight cases of livestock theft, which is said to be widespread across the area.

Village Health Workers (VHWs) or Community Health Workers (CHWs) originated in response to the inadequate number of health facilities in the rural areas of Lesotho. These are trained volunteers; of whom some are paid while others are not paid. Their duties include:

- Provision of medical assistance to sick people, elderly as well as Orphaned and Vulnerable Children (OVC) in their villages;
- Anthropometric growth monitoring of children under the age of five on a monthly basis;
- Provision of support to people on tuberculosis (TB) treatment (i.e. TB-DOTS support); and
- Provision of support to HIV-infected people.

5.2.2 Cultural Practices

Basotho culture is centred around village life, with the majority of traditions and festivals based on the seasons. The most common cultural activities are related to marriage, birth, and death, coming of age (initiations), and giving thanks to the ancestors. More specific information on the intangible and tangible Cultural Heritage of the Project Area is provided in the Cultural Heritage (including Archaeology) Report (MM&A and Pinto, 2017).

Cultural practices still undertaken in Lesotho include pottery, cow hide tanning coupled with beadwork to make unique clothing for specific ceremonies, such as initiation graduations. The production of artefacts also includes musical instruments, hats and baskets; however, the skill appears to be more prevalent amongst the elderly than the youth.

5.3 Land tenure and use

5.3.1 Ownership of land

Land in Lesotho is managed and administered by the MoLGC under the Land Act (No 8) of 2010. Lesotho follows the principle that land belongs to all Basotho and it is held in trust by the King, with the King and Chiefs responsible for the distribution and management of land. Historically, the land was administered through customary laws, which entitled every married man to three agricultural fields and one piece of land to build his residence, i.e. the traditional/customary land tenure system. The land allotted to an individual, could not be bought, sold, transferred or exchanged.

In the 2000s, the government realised that communal ownership of land was becoming an obstacle to the commercialisation of agriculture and food security and land reforms were introduced through the enactment of the 2010 Land Act.

To acquire land, one has to apply for it from the Chief and local authority under whose jurisdiction the land is located. Foreign citizens cannot own land as individuals; however, foreign enterprises, which have at least 20% Basotho shareholding can acquire rights to land for investment purposes. Under the 2010 law, agricultural land that had not been cultivated for at least three consecutive years was regarded as 'abandoned' land. Therefore, the land was taken by the Chief to be reallocated to another person. Lease holding or the right to occupy such land can be terminated.

5.3.2 Types of tenure

According to the 2011 LDS (Bureau of Statistics, 2013), the most prominent form of land tenure in Lesotho was allocation by Chiefs (61%), followed by inheritance/gift (29%) and private purchase from individual (7%). A similar scenario was true for the Mokhotlong District where 66% had land allocated by the Chiefs, followed by those who had inherited the land (32%). Only 2% of Mokhotlong land owners had acquired land through private purchase.

The most prominent form of land tenure in the Project Area is through inheritance (31%), followed by traditional/customary tenure (29%) and title deed (25%). Of the residents in the town of Mokhotlong 38% have title deeds because it is a more urban area compared to the residents in the downstream and catchment areas (42% and 37%, respectively). The "traditional" tenure is the most predominant in both the catchment and downstream areas. Ownership of arable land is discussed in Section Error! Reference source not found. as

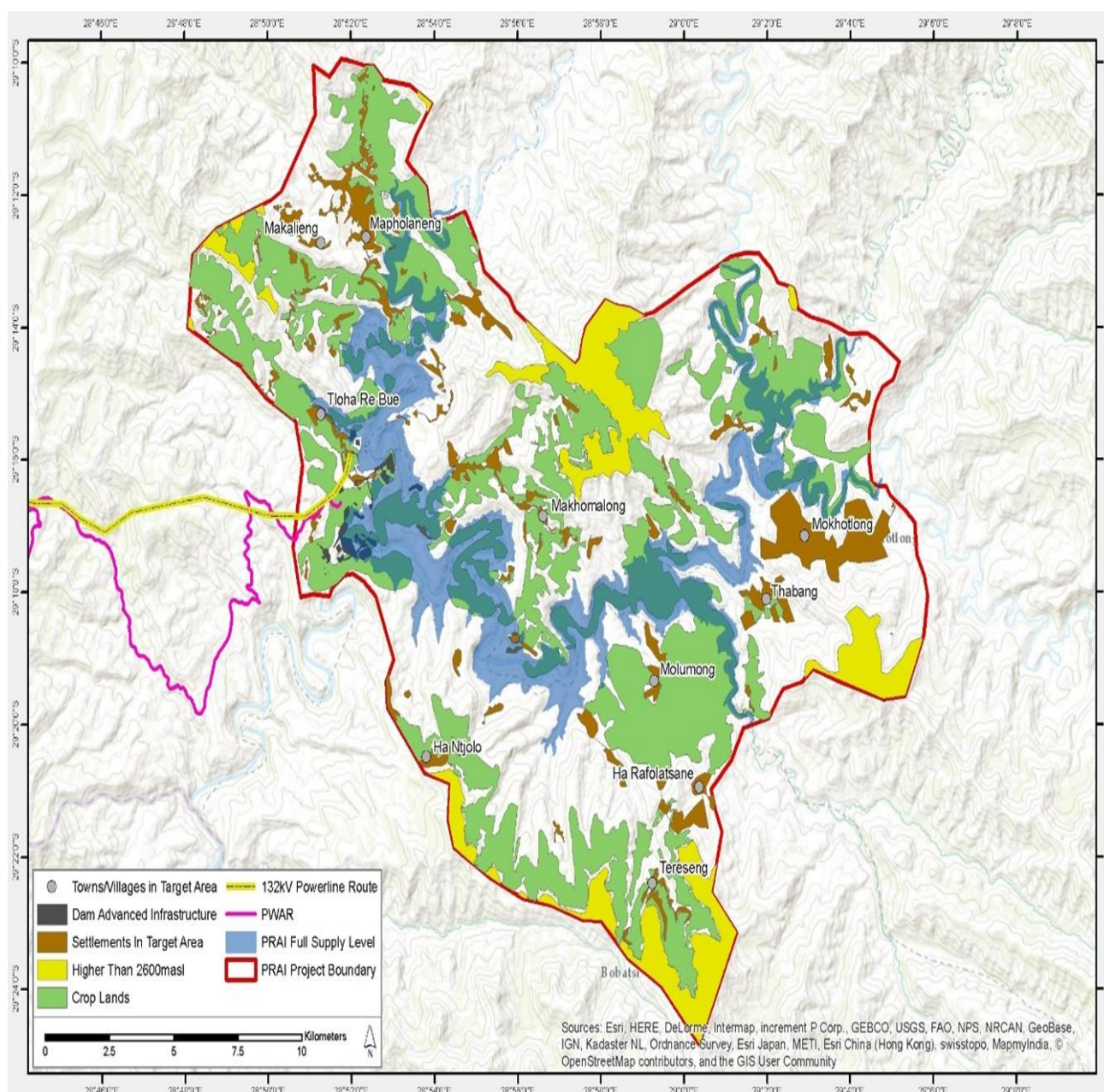


Figure 5-2: Typical Village Layout and Households in the Project Area



5.4 Livelihood and Economic activities

5.4.1 National overview

The economy of Lesotho is based on agriculture, livestock, mining, and some manufacturing, and it depends heavily on inflows of workers' remittances from workers in the South Africa mines, farms and domestic work and receipts from the Southern African Customs Union (SACU). An estimated 50% of the population earns income through informal crop cultivation or animal husbandry with nearly two-thirds of the country's income is generated from the agricultural sector. Lesotho's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth rate was estimated at 3% in 2016 (African Economic Outlook, 2016).

The Government of Lesotho (GoL) derives revenue from the sale of its water to South Africa, which has totalled M8.3 billion to date and averages approximately M750-million/ year (LHDA website). This equates to 10% of the Government's revenue and approximately 7% of the GDP (combined percentage contribution of the water and sanitation sector) (African Economic Outlook, 2016).

The contribution of tourism to the national economy appears to be increasing. In 2014, the direct contribution of tourism to GDP was 6%, and it was forecast to rise to 8% in 2015. This contribution primarily reflects the economic activity generated by industries such as hotels, travel agents, airlines and passenger transportation services (excluding commuter services). The sector employed approximately 23,500 people in 2014 (5% of the economically active population) (African Economic Outlook, 2016).

According to the Human Development Report (UNDP, 2016), 57% of the population lives below the national poverty line and the national poverty head count ratio at purchasing power parity of USD 1.25 a day stands at close to 59%. Poverty is highest in the rural areas. Unemployment remains high at levels estimated between 24% and 28%. Inequality is very high with a GINI coefficient of 0.5.

5.4.2 District and Project Area Overview

Mokhotlong District has a largely agrarian economy consisting of livestock rearing and cropping. Animal husbandry in the District is undertaken mainly for commercial purposes (that is the production of wool and mohair). The sheep and goats are reared primarily for wool and mohair, for the sole purpose to sell to national and international markets (mostly South Africa). Crop production is mainly for household subsistence purposes, and surplus is often sold or bartered with neighbours.

These agricultural activities are severely impacted by the erratic weather conditions (e.g. high winds, snowfalls) associated with the mountainous terrain. Furthermore, the poor weather conditions mean that crop production is only able to sustain households for three to nine months of the year. Thus, households tend to make-up the shortfall through livestock rearing to generate household income in the lean months as well as remittances from household members that are employed (if at all). Income is limited due the high unemployment rate in the country, specifically in the Project Area.

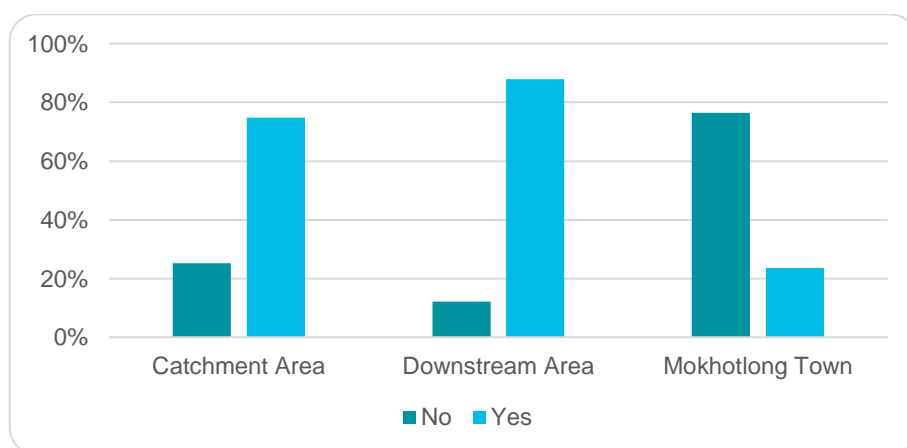
Crop production is the principal source of livelihood practised in the Project Area, and this is followed by remittances, permanent and seasonal employment, the sale of livestock products and social grants. The harvesting and sale of natural resources (e.g. wild plants, fruit, timber) was a significant livelihood activity and source of primary income. The main livelihoods strategies of the population identified above are discussed in detail in the subsequent sections.

5.4.3 Access to Arable Land

Arable land is a scarce resource in the Project Area, due to the mountainous terrain, thin marginal soils, and soil degradation resulting from soil erosion due to high land use pressures. The majority of arable land is located in the low lying areas near the villages and along the riverbanks where alluvial sediments from upslope soil erosion have settled. Some agricultural fields are found on the slopes of the mountains, but these areas are considered less productive in comparison with fields located along the riverbanks. Croplands within the Project Area constitute 35% of the total land area (13,176 ha) (Soils, Land Use and Land Capability Specialist Report, (ERS, 2017).

At an individual household level, access to arable land is often through inheritance, rental, sharecropping and in rare cases, a person is allocated a piece of land on the mountain slopes by the Chief. Furthermore, access to arable land is also dependent on the household location within the Project Area. For instance, an average of 82% of the households in the catchment and downstream areas owned arable land. In turn, only a third of families in Mokhotlong town had access to arable land. It is important to understand the distinction in ownership of arable land; Mokhotlong town is a developed area; hence a lower proportion of arable land and more land zoned for residential and business uses.

Figure 5-3: Ownership of Arable Land

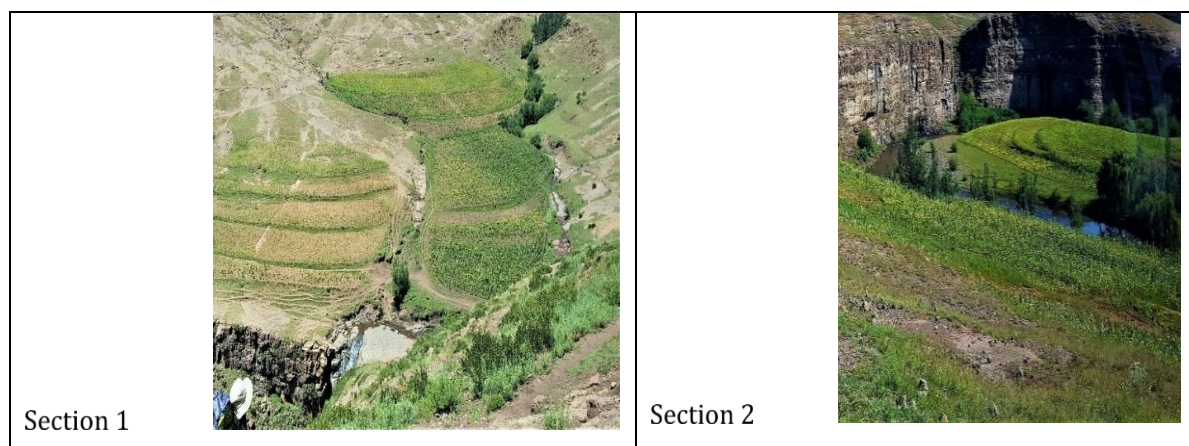


Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

Concerning land ownership by gender, the average ownership of arable land by females is an estimated 35%, which is significantly lower than that of males at 65%.

The majority of households within the Project Area own a single crop field (35%), followed by 32% who own two crop fields, and 19% who own three crop fields. People who own between four or more crop fields was reported to be limited to 8% and 1%, respectively. Ownership of one to two crop-fields may be linked to the general shortage of arable land.

Figure 5-4: Typical River Bank Agricultural Fields



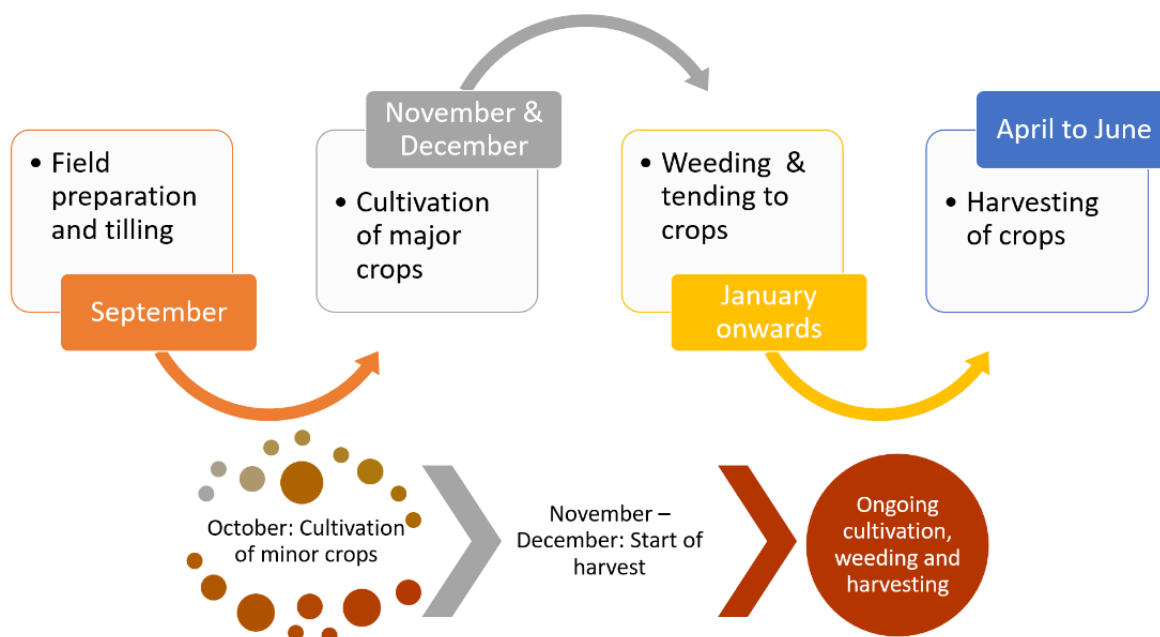
Source: J. Mkhabela

5.4.3.1 Cultivation of Crops

Crop production is predominantly undertaken for subsistence purposes only in the Project Area with surplus being sold by a limited number of households. Production of crops consists of cultivation of major and minor

crops. Major crops are maize, wheat, sorghum and beans. In turn, minor crops comprise beetroot, butternut, cabbage, pumpkins, spinach, peppers, onions, tomatoes, carrots, turnips and others. These plants are all grown at different times of the year depending on the weather conditions. **Error! Reference source not found.** illustrates the timing associated with production of the major crops. Minor crops are grown and harvested for nine months of the year, except for during the winter.

Figure 5-5: Process of Crop Cultivation throughout the Year



Across the Project Area, a lack of arable land was the main reason provided for not partaking in cropping activities. The majority of households who did not practice crop farming originate from Mokhotlong Town (85%), followed by the catchment area (63%), and 59% from the downstream area (CES, 2015a, b). Households who cited a lack of labour as a reason for not cropping often had no youth or middle aged people at home, or the owner is either elderly or disabled, and thus unable to work the land.

5.4.3.2 Livestock production

The second most important livelihood strategy of the population is livestock production; consisting of sheep, goats and cattle, as well as pigs in limited numbers. Livestock are kept mostly for the sale of their produce rather than household consumption. During the 2013/14 agriculture year, there were 540,133 head of cattle and slightly over 2.1 million sheep and goats in Lesotho. On the other hand, Mokhotlong had 40,932 head of cattle and close to 300,000 sheep and goats. On average, 61% of the households owned sheep and goats because of their survival rate during cold and snowy months of winter, and for the sale of wool and mohair. More households in the town of Mokhotlong own sheep than the households in the catchment and downstream areas. Livestock in the Project Area is kept by both men and women, but mostly by men.

5.4.3.3 Ownership of Sheep

Sheep play a significant role in the households' survival due to the income generated from the sale of its products, mainly wool. Sheep are owned by both men and women, with men owning more than women. On average, women who owned between one and five sheep and six and twenty sheep accounted for 8% and 9%, respectively, while only 2% owned more than 50 sheep. Of the men who owned sheep, most owned between six and 20 sheep (18%), 12% owned one to five sheep, and 9% owned 21 to 50 sheep (**Error! Reference source not found.**). The sale of sheep is low as they are a primary source of livelihoods for households. Over 61% households reported that they do not sell any of their sheep. Sheep that are sold are often old; therefore, the sale serves as a way of getting rid of old animals and the money is used to purchase new stock.

5.4.3.4 Ownership of Goats

Goats play a similar role to the household income as that of sheep, due to the revenue generated from the sale of mohair. Goats are kept by both men and women with men owning more. In the same way, as with sheep, households typically do not sell their goats.

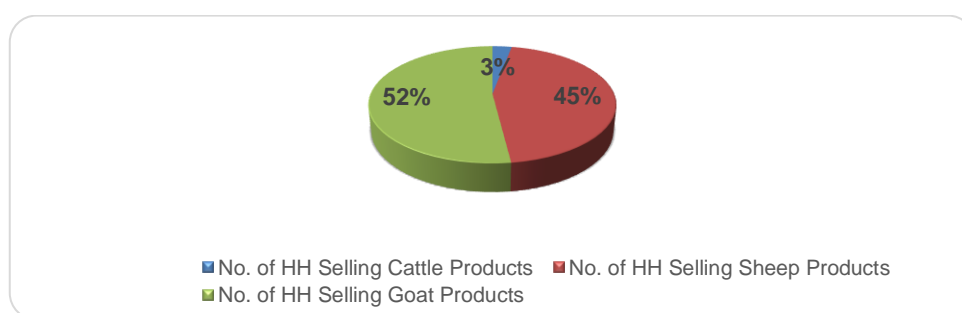
5.4.3.5 Ownership of Cattle

- Ownership of cattle is by both females and males in the Project Area but more prominent amongst males. However, an average of 58% amongst both men and women households reported not owning cattle. Cattle keeping is not that common; however, where cattle are owned, households own between one and five (average 33% of households owning cattle); with approximately 10% owning between six and 20 cattle. The primary uses of cattle are working the fields, payment of dowry, funerals and sale when the household requires cash. One of the most commonly recurring responses regarding the sale of livestock, was that livestock is mostly sold during the lean months to supplement the household income and expenditure.

5.4.3.6 Sale of Livestock Products

As indicated above, the sale of livestock products forms a significant part of the household livelihood and income. The main products sold are skin hides, wool, mohair, milk and meat. The number of households that sell various livestock is highlighted in **Error! Reference source not found..**

Figure 5-6: Sale of Livestock Products



- Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.4.3.7 Wool and Mohair Production and Value Chain

Wool sheep are very important in Lesotho, producing over 3 million kilograms of raw wool annually for export. The sale of wool, mohair and live animals are the primary source of income in the country. During the 2013/2014 Marketing Year, 1,425,408 sheep were shorn in the country, producing 3,860,768 kg of wool, while 238,064 sheep (~17% of national total) were shorn in Mokhotlong, producing 751,737 kg of wool (~19.5% of total wool production nationally). Wool and mohair are the most sold animal products at 52% and 44%, respectively.

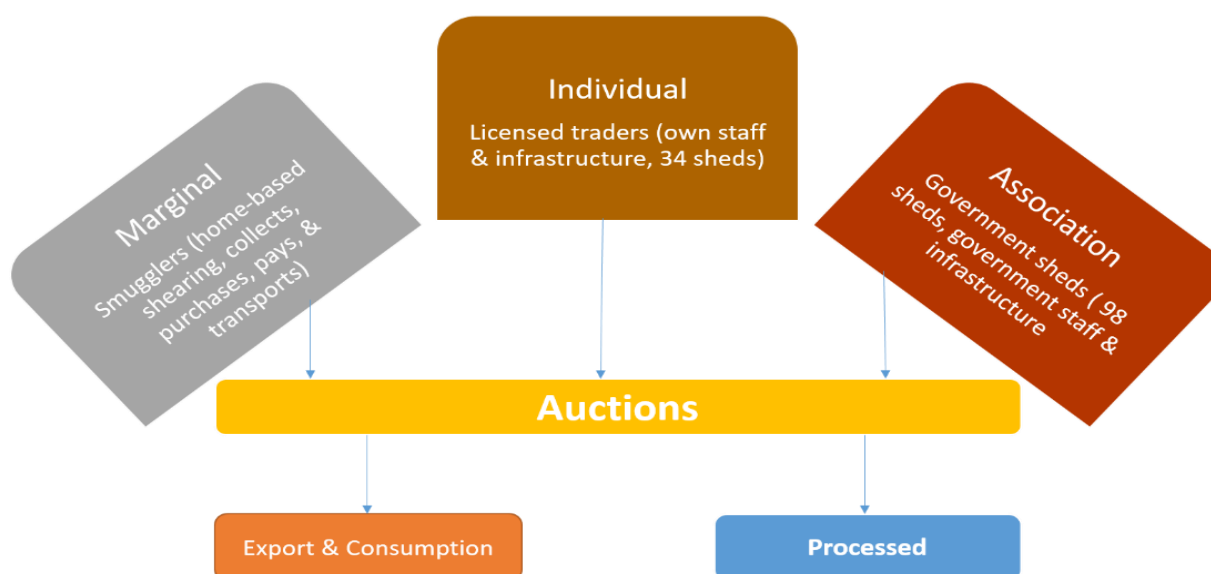
The two officially recognised wool and mohair marketing outlets in Lesotho are private trading stations authorised to deal in wool and mohair, and government shearing sheds placed at 184 locations across the country. Of these 11 are members of the Lesotho National Wool and Mohair Grower's Association (LNWMGA). Normally farmers who use the government shearing sheds are members of the Wool and Mohair Growers Associations (WMGAs). Private trading stations are typically used by individuals not affiliated with any group, though members of WMGAs also use the private stations for fast payment. The WMGAs sell their wool and mohair through the South African Wool Board and the South African Mohair Board and some of these are further exported to Europe and Asia.

The Mokhotlong WMGA is found in Mokhotlong town but has representatives in various locations across the broader Project Area. The association works with the locally based woolsheds which cater for the local farmers. Shearing of livestock commences in mid-September and ends in mid-December. After completing the shearing process, the Mokhotlong WMGA transport the wool to Mokhotlong town before loading it into haul trucks for transportation to Port Elizabeth in South Africa for auction and sale.

- The wool and mohair value chain in Lesotho consists of three channels following producers' groups, namely
- Associations that link larger farmers with the government channels and infrastructure to the auction;
- Individual farmers with medium-sized herds that link up with private traders using their infrastructure to gain access to the auction; and
- Marginal groups (small farmers) usually resource poor and use informal market channels to get their products to the auction⁹.

⁹ <http://www.researchgate.net/figure/290330505>

Figure 5-7: Supply Chain for the Sale of Wool and Mohair



Source: Mokhethi, N. (2015).

5.4.4 Employment and Unemployment

This section describes employment and unemployment conditions at a national level as well as in the district and the Project Area.

5.4.4.1 National Employment and Unemployment

According to the 2011 LDS, 28% of the population were employed in private households, followed by those who were self-employed (20%), people working in RSA (18%), private sector 16% and government at 10%. Overall, females were mostly employed in private households/homes i.e. domestic work (21%) than in any other sector. The LDS results further demonstrate that 23% of females in urban areas were mostly engaged in the manufacturing sector while 32% of urban males were employed in the private sector. In rural areas, the leading sector was private households/homes at 38% and 26% for men and women, respectively.

The LDS highlighted that 52% of males and 16% females were engaged in agriculture, primarily subsistence farming. More women (23%) were employed in the manufacturing and processing industry while men constituted only 5%. The other industrial category that both males and females participated in was wholesale and retail trade at 11%. An estimated 11% of men were engaged in construction. The second leading category where women were mostly involved (15%) was activities of households (private households).

The proportion of the unemployed population was 30% and 23% in age-groups 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years, respectively. Amongst 20 to 24 year olds, the proportion of the unemployed population was 33% female and 28% male. In rural areas, the population aged 20 to 24 years that were employed constituted 28% of men and 31% of females, compared to 29% of males and 36% of women in urban areas. The proportion of the unemployed population is highest amongst the youth across the country.

5.4.4.2 Project Area Employment and Unemployment

No clear employment statistics were available for the District. Within the Project Area, a large proportion of the workforce do not work in the formal economy. Employment in the Project Area can be divided into three types, namely, full-time jobs, seasonal employment and self-employment (characterised by business ownership and provision of services).

The most dominant employment status for men was indicated as self-employment (20%), while women were mostly homemakers (45%). The employment status of students was 32% of females and 23% of males; this was attributed to the report's inclusion of people of ten years and older in the data. The top five employment categories for both males and females are indicated in **Error! Reference source not found..**

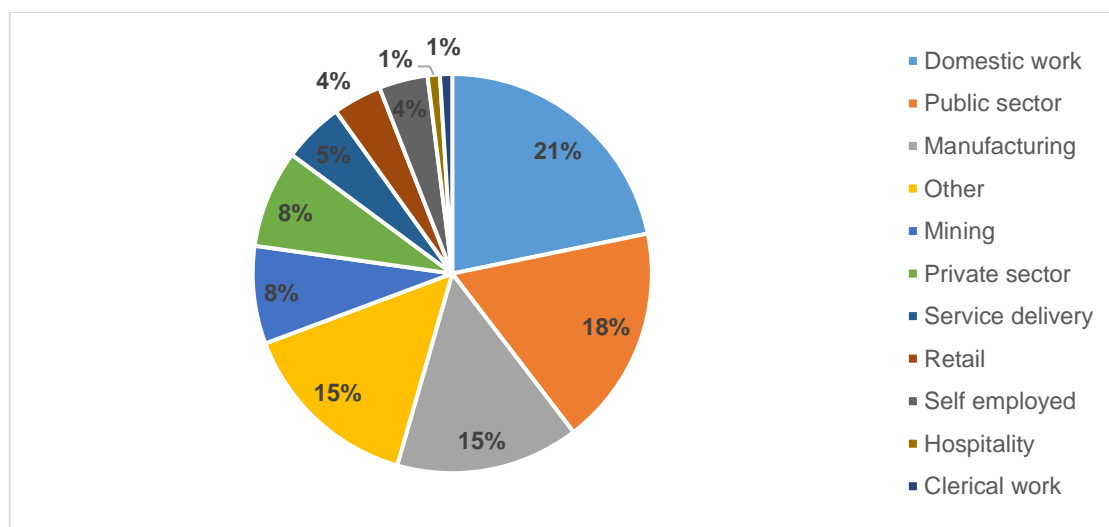
Table 5.1: Employment Status in Project Area

Employment Status	Female (%)	Male (%)
Self-employment	9	20
Homemaker	45	18
Student	32	23
Unpaid family work	3	14
Paid employment	9	17

Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.4.4.3 Paid Employment

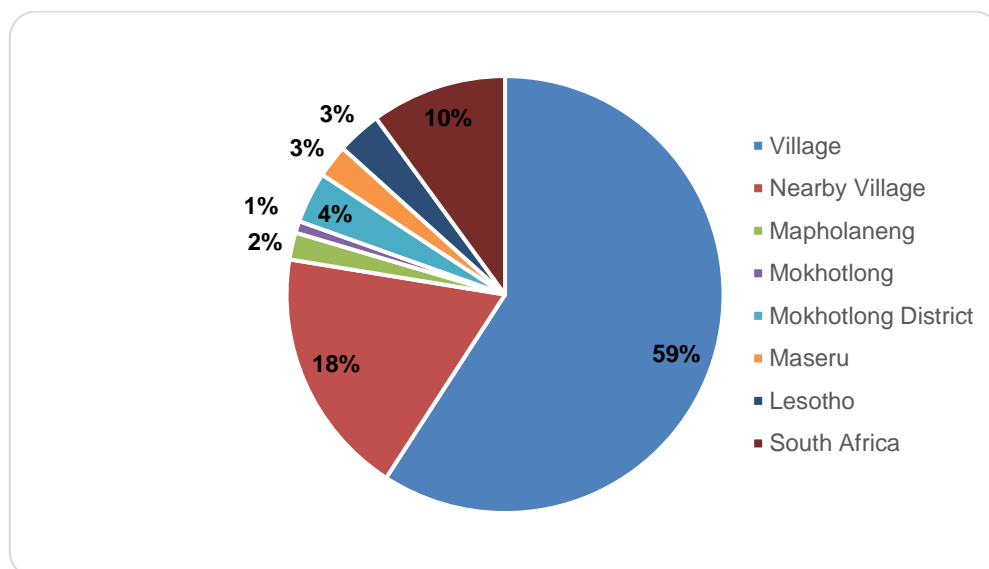
The results of the SEBS (CES, 2015a), indicated that 42% of the households surveyed had at least one family member that engaged in paid employment. Of these family members, 79% were employed in full time paid employment, 18% in part time work and 3% in seasonal employment related to agricultural production. The types of work of the paid employment were led by those working as domestic workers in a private household (22%), followed by those employed in the public sector (government services) (18%), as well as manufacturing and other sectors (15% respectively), refer to **Error! Reference source not found..**

Figure 5-8: Types of Regular Employment in the Project Area

Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

Of those engaged in paid employment, 59% indicated that they were employed within their village or settlement, meaning they are employed by a neighbour or a local business; followed by 18% who worked in a neighbouring village, and those who worked in South Africa accounted for 10%. The remaining employed people work in other parts of the country (**Error! Reference source not found.**). Those who work in South Africa are predominantly employed within the manufacturing and agricultural sectors in the KwaZulu-Natal and Free State Provinces.

Figure 5-9: Location of Regular Employment in the Project Area

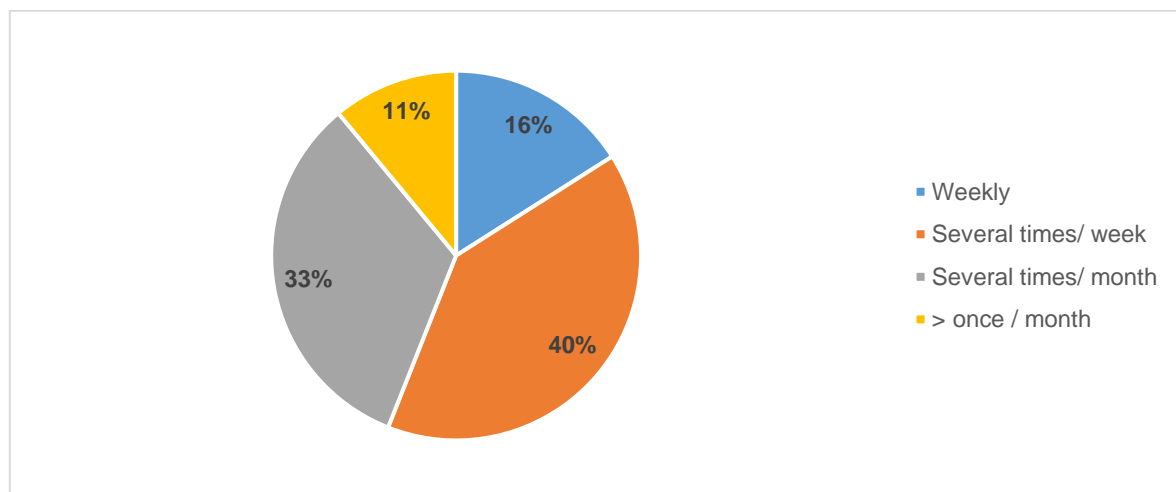


Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.4.4.4 Seasonal/ Temporary Employment

According to the SEBS (CES, 2015a), those employed in seasonal and part-time jobs, are often requested to work several times per week, or several times per month at 40% and 33%, respectively, as indicated in **Error! Reference source not found.** Methods of payment for seasonal/temporary work vary significantly and may include payment in cash, in-kind or in livestock or harvest (such as sheep or vegetables). Payment with livestock is common amongst the herd boys who often receive 12 sheep or one cow per year as payment.

Figure 5-10: Seasonal/Temporary Employment in the Project Area



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.4.4.5 Self-Employment

Self-employment can be divided into two categories, namely businesses, and activities involving specialist skills (CES, 2015a).

Businesses: The types of businesses found in the Project Area are unsophisticated and are focused on meeting day to day needs of the population. These businesses include small cafés, shebeens and taverns, child minding, horse hire, milling, telephone services, and others. **Error! Reference source not found.** highlights the top 10 business services identified (CES, 2015a). Most of these businesses are located in the village where the owners reside.

Table 5.2: Types of Business in Project Area

Business Type	Percentage (%)
Beer brewing	34
Other	16
Café	9
Fruit & vegetable sellers	8
Property renters	7
Clothing sellers	5
Tailors	5
General dealers	3
Taxi owners	2
Cell phone charging and airtime sales	2

Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

Specialist skills: Numerous people in the Project Area also derive their livelihoods through the provision of specialised services such as builders (61%), thatchers (13%), herbalists (10%), Community Health Workers (8%), birth attendants (5%), circumcision surgeons (1%), and others.

5.4.4.6 Unemployment in the Project Area

An estimated 91% of the population is reportedly unemployed in the Project Area (CES, 2015b). Similar, to the national statistics on employment and unemployment, children are included in this calculation thus skewing the results as children aged 0 to 14 do not form part of the economically active group or working class. According to CES (2015a), findings on this issue were distorted, as respondents did not fully understand that subsistence agricultural activities also form part of employment especially if income is derived from such an activity.

5.4.5 Household Income and Expenditure

5.4.5.1 Sources of Household Income

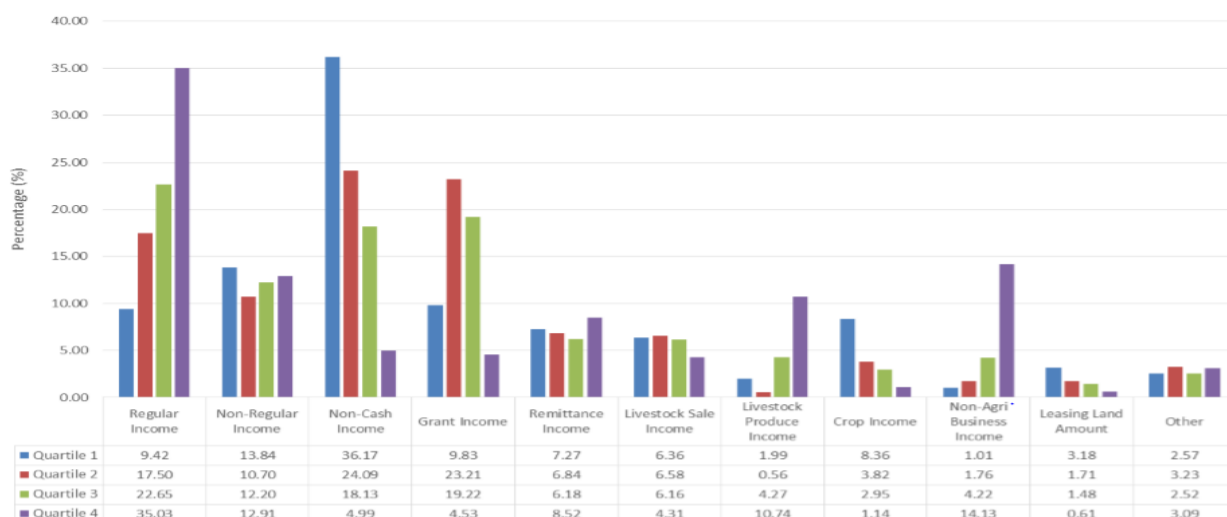
The nature of livelihood strategies, and particularly those activities contributing the most to household income, does shift as one considers different income quartiles (**Error! Reference source not found.**). According to the Income and Expenditure Report (CES, 2015b)¹⁰, approximately half of the surveyed population can be classified as 'poor' by accepted national and international standards; this is consistent with the results of other studies carried out in the Project Area and the rural/ isolated nature of the area. High levels of income variability were found within villages, highlighting the need for diverse resettlement recovery strategies, even at village level. Seasonal patterns of income to households' access was noted and these patterns impact poorer and wealthier households differently in terms of stress, opportunity and resilience to shock.

Food insecurity emerged as a key vulnerability, particularly applicable to the poorest households in this area. The results show high levels of dependence on purchased food among the most impoverished, and therefore an accompanying vulnerability to food price increases.

Social ties and networks, as indicated by evidence of gifts originating at multiple levels, from within villages to the district level to South Africa, make a significant contribution to household income and food security. Donations of food and clothing are especially common in the poorer households, while gifts of cash were more common in wealthier households. The different types of income sources relied on by the people in each quartile are presented in **Error! Reference source not found.**

¹⁰ LHDA Contract 6000.

Figure 5-11: Household Income Sources per Quartile in the Project Area



Source: Baseline Income and Expenditure Report (CES, 2015b)

Some households (24%) in the Project Area received income from grants, most of whom (85%) are old age pensioners. The grants averaged LSL 438.40 per month. Other received child grants, disability grants, pauper's grants, and public grants.

5.4.5.2 Annual Income Trends

Income in the Project Area increases significantly between March-June, and again between August and September, which may be attributed to the following factors (**Error! Reference source not found.**):

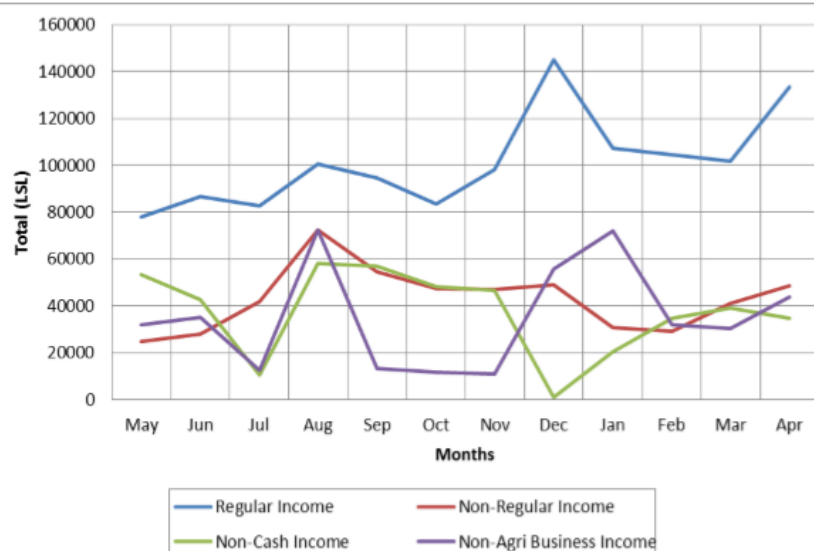
The period between March and June marks the beginning of major crop harvesting, namely wheat, maize and sorghum and it is during this period where poorer households are engaged as labourers. Furthermore, depending on the household's levels of poverty (regarding ownership of fields), the household has an opportunity to derive an income from the sale of their crops;

Even though mohair sales take place in April, the payments are only received by the farmers between August and November, when it has been sold at auction in Port Elizabeth, South Africa;

The combination of the income generated during this time may explain the sustained peaks in income between August and September through the various income streams; and

In general, income drops between November and January, dropping further in December before picking up again in February, particularly for the poorest households (Quartile 1 and 2).

Figure 5-12: Monthly Income Trend all Households Surveyed within the Project Area

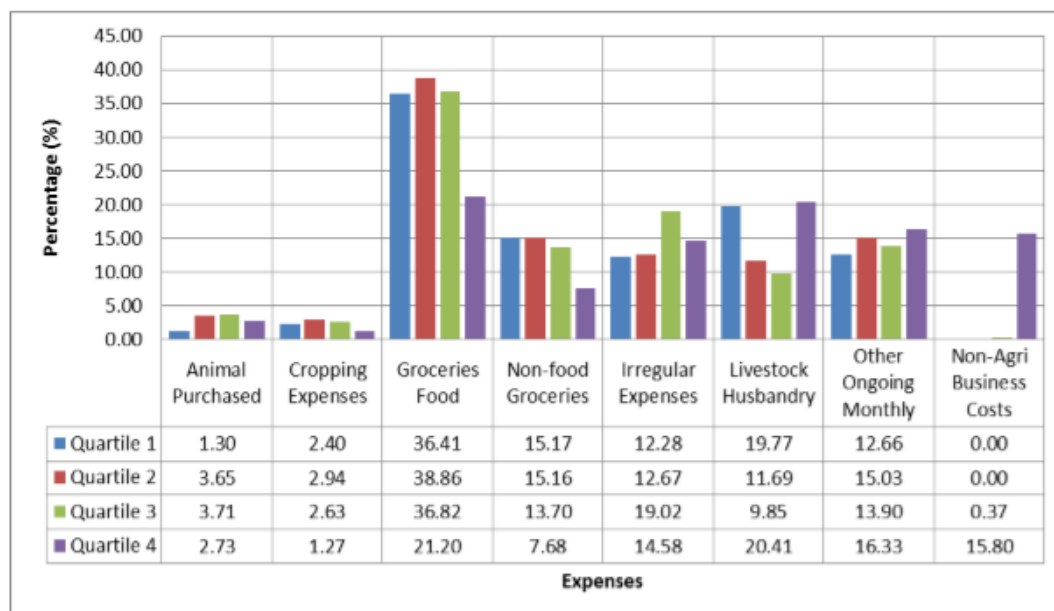


Source: Baseline Income and Expenditure Report (CES, 2015b)

5.4.5.3 Household Expenditure

Household spending in the Project Area consists of animal purchases, cropping expenses, groceries, non-food groceries, irregular expenses, livestock husbandry, other ongoing monthly expenses, and non-business costs. Households within the 2nd and 3rd quartiles exhibited similar expenditure trends, e.g. spending on food groceries, non-food groceries, cropping expenses (**Error! Reference source not found.**). The wealthiest households (4th quartile) showed substantially less proportional spend on groceries and substantially higher spend on livestock and non-agricultural business costs. In general, households in the Project Area spend most of their income on purchasing food items.

Figure 5-13: General Household Expenditure Trends



Source: Baseline Income and Expenditure Report (CES, 2015b)

Regarding patterns of agricultural expenditure alone, the bulk of expenses relate to livestock husbandry. Cropping-related expenses tend to peak between August and November when the main crops (such as maize and sorghum) are planted. Spending towards the purchase of livestock increases in August, which is around the time when farmers receive their income from the sale of wool and mohair, which in turn increases their purchasing power for new livestock. Expenses associated with animal husbandry peak in December month.

5.5 Access to and Utilization of Natural Resources

There are a wide variety of natural resources found in the Project Area, and most of these are communally owned and utilised. These include edible plants, medicinal plants, grazing land, thatching grass, river reeds, *mosea* (craft grass), water, rocks, fish, sand, trees/shrubs and small wild animals. The FGD participants also made mention of the above mentioned natural resources, some of which are found within the catchment area and are going to be impacted by construction works and inundation of the Polihali Dam.

The collection and utilisation of natural resources are managed by the Chiefs and their respective Councils. Information provided during FGDs indicated that people also have to go to the Chief and the counsellor to request use of roofing grass, fuelwood, medicinal plants and other natural grasses, such as *mosea* and *loli*. The areas where natural resources are collected vary, for instance, rocks which are mostly used in the construction of housing walls and kraals are readily available everywhere across the Project Area, and people do not have to walk far to collect these. However, the majority of the natural resources are found in the forested area, hill/mountainous locations, and along riverbanks.

Some of the main natural resources that the population in the Project Area rely on are discussed further in the sections below. A separate summary of ecosystem services is contained in Section **Error! Reference source not found.**

5.5.1 Grazing Land

Grazing land in the Project Area is communal in nature and access to grazing land is governed by the Chiefs and community councillors. The Chiefs and councillors are supported by locally established grazing and pasture committees, as well as by the grazing associations who work in close collaboration with principal Chiefs who oversee the management of grazing land. The grazing associations are responsible for the management of pastures, improvement of livestock and the rehabilitation of wetlands, marshes and bogs. In turn, the grazing and pasture committees assist village Chiefs with the general management of pastures. There are two active grazing associations in the Project Area as detailed below:

Khalahali Association which operates in Senqu, Bafali, Moremoholo, Mokhotlong/ Sanqebetu, Tlakeng/ Sehong-hong, Makhapung, and Linakaneng/Sani; and

Tlokoeng Association, which works within Bohale ba Nkoe, Mofolaneng, and Liseleng.

Pastures are often divided into three types of cattle posts – summer (these cattle posts are furthest from home villages), winter (closer to home), and pastures that are close to home but are small and cannot support large herds of livestock (refer to **Error! Reference source not found.**). The livestock kept close to the villages are often used for milking or ploughing or are the very young livestock. The majority of livestock, therefore, spend significant time in summer and winter cattle posts. Both the grazing associations and committees play a major role in ensuring sustainable use of the grazing area. They also ensure that livestock owners adhere to the seasonal variations and to the grazing maintenance schedules that are set by Chiefs for the movement of livestock from one zone to another.

All livestock in the area must be registered and the livestock owners must be able to provide evidence of the legal ownership of their livestock. The Chiefs are tasked with keeping ownership records of herds of livestock for each household in their area. New households to the area must also seek permission to use communal grazing land from the Chief and Council. The newcomers must present the Chief with proof of ownership of livestock and the size of the herd.

Figure 5-14: Example of Local Grazing Pressures



Source: J. Mkhabela

According to the respondents, even with all these measures in place, grazing land in the area was degraded due to people's failure to adhere to the rules. Furthermore, the erratic weather conditions of the area, heavy storms and snowfalls, soil erosion and severe droughts have further contributed to the degradation of grazing land. Others indicated that conflicting views on the regulation of grazing land between the Chiefs and Community Council often lead to people disobeying the rules for grazing management. Additional information on rangeland management is contained in the Rangelands Report (Ramatla & Kheekhe, 2017).

5.5.2 Sand

Sand is found in abundance along the main rivers and sand mining is commonly undertaken for sale and for local construction purposes (**Error! Reference source not found.**). During the FGDs held within the Project Area, participants expressed concern about the loss of access to the sand due to the Polihali Reservoir.

Figure 5-15: Example of Sand Mining along the Senqu River



Source: D Weldon

5.5.3 Wild Vegetables

FGD participants mentioned several types of wild vegetables that are found along the river, which they consider to be in danger of being lost as a result of inundation. These wild vegetables are used by the locals as a source of food for the communities and are collected by women and girls to take home for cooking. These wild vegetables growing along the rivers are called *papasane*, *semetsing/selae*, *thepe* and *seruae* (the last two grow on the fields and in these cases they grow on the fields located near the rivers that are going to be inundated).

5.5.4 Fuel wood

Due to the high poverty levels, lack of electricity and extremely cold weather conditions of the Project Area, there is a high demand for fuelwood. The SEBS (CES, 2015a) identified the plant species, *Passerina montana*, as commonly harvested for fuel purposes. Approximately 85% of the households in the area relied on fuelwood for household heating purposes, and approximately 60% indicated using fuel wood for cooking purposes. Other fuel sources used for heating and cooking include paraffin, bottled gas and electricity, especially amongst households in Mokhotlong town and Mapholaneng (FGD findings). It is also evident from the FGD findings that women stockpile fuelwood in the summer months, in preparation for the winter months, thus limiting the time spent in the cold collecting wood. The collection of fuelwood was indicated to be an activity undertaken mostly by women (adult and young) in the Project Area with some assistance from adult and young men. In a small number of wealthy households, the collection of fuelwood is undertaken by hired help.

5.5.5 Useful Plants

A wide range of plants are collected in the Project Area predominantly for food, medicinal and spiritual purposes and for sale. Of the 60 species recorded as used by CES (2014a), 30 were identified as important medicinal plants, and included *Aloe aristata*, *Delosperma sp.* and *Artemisia afra*. These are often used to treat a range of ailments including sores, ulcers, headaches, cramps, muscular pains, headaches, for enhancing virility, and as sedatives. Another 19 plant species were said to be utilised for spiritual purposes such as increasing wealth and protection against lightning and evil spirits. The FGD participants also indicated that they use some medicinal plants to protect themselves against the thokolosi and other evil forces, which are said to be unseen but are believed to exist. They also pointed out that some of the plants are only found in the area to be inundated and not anywhere else. **Error! Reference source not found.** shows two examples of medicinal plants in the Project Area.

Species used on a daily basis include *Passerina montana* (used for firewood), *Juncus sp.* (used to make brooms, hats and baskets), and *Berkheya cirsiifolia* and *Silla nervosa* are used to take care of livestock.

In the downstream area, interviews conducted in the social study confirmed that the majority of resources harvested (56%) are used to supplement communities' food supply; 30% of the wild plants collected are used for medicinal purposes, and 12% were used for other purposes such as fuel, construction and spiritual use (CES, 2014b)¹¹.

Additional information is provided in the Terrestrial Ecology Report (Ecorex & Kobisi, 2017).

Figure 5-16: Examples of Medicinal Plants found in the Project Area



Source: J Bloem Lehasa

5.5.6 Wild animals

According to FGD respondents, rabbits, rock rabbits, deer, snakes, skunks and wild cats are abundant within the catchment area. However, hunting of mammals in the Project Area is limited; presumably as wildest animals are now scarce due to over-hunting and persecution: only 10% of households reportedly undertook any hunting activities according to the SEBS (CES, 2015a). These households indicated that they hunted antelope of various kinds, fox, jackal, hare, rabbit and rock rabbit. The FGD respondents, however, mentioned that though they are not allowed to hunt the animals, they do so for purposes of consumption, for making muti (traditional medicine) for their own use, and for selling. They explained that they use skunks to make a *khoetsa*

¹¹ The remaining 2% of resource use is not explained in CES 2014a.

that mothers put around their children's necks to ward off evil spirits. Some people were concerned that wild animals will leave the area when the dam is inundated.

5.6 Health Status

5.6.1 National Services

The MoH is responsible for the administration and management of health care provision in Lesotho. The Ministry's responsibilities include promotion and delivery of health services, development of health policies, standards and guidelines, mobilisation of health resources, and monitoring and evaluation of health sector interventions. Health care services are provided in partnership with the Christian Health Association of Lesotho (CHAL), various non-governmental and private sector organisations and development partners. The provision of health services is also guided by the Lesotho National Health Strategic Plan for 2012/13 to 2016/17. Lesotho is also a signatory to the United Nations Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and further development partners are actively involved through multilateral and bilateral partnerships.

Health care in Lesotho is provided through a three-tiered referral system, including primary, secondary and tertiary services (as illustrated in **Error! Reference source not found.**).

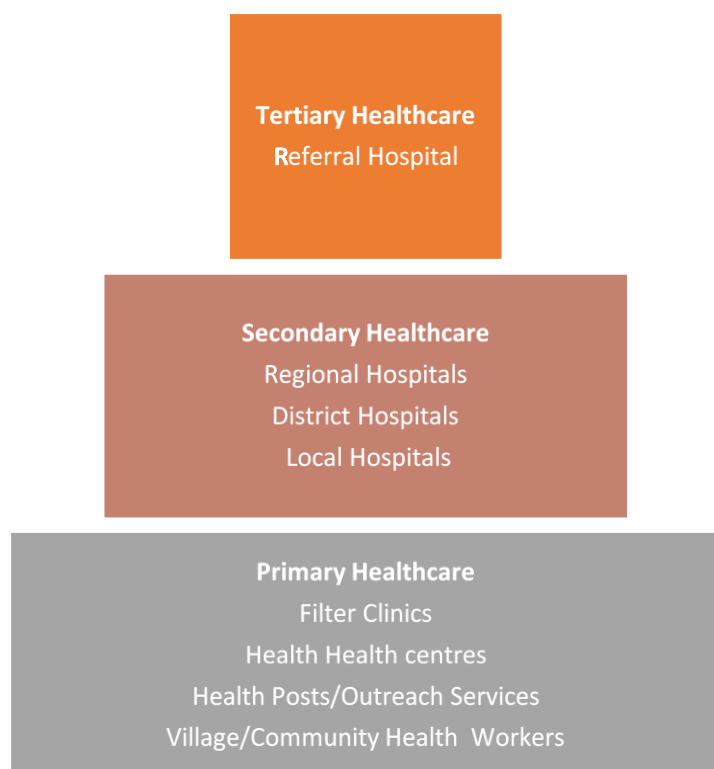
Lesotho has 372 health care facilities, which comprise one national referral hospital, two specialised hospitals, 18 hospitals, three filter clinics, 188 health centres, 48 private surgeries, 66 nurse clinics and 46 pharmacies.

Of these facilities, 58% of hospitals are owned by the MoH, while 38% belong to CHAL. The remaining facilities either belong to the Red Cross of Lesotho or are privately owned. At the district level, health care services are organised into hospital services, health centre services and community-level services. District Health Management Teams (DHMTs) are responsible for overall district health services. The number of health facilities varies per district, with Maseru in the lead. There are seven health centres within the Project Area, four of which belong to the government, two owned by the CHAL, and one is privately owned (**Error! Reference source not found.**).

Table 5.3: Health care Facilities in Project Area

Area	Name of facilities	Location of facilities	Ownership of facilities
Catchment	■ Libibing health centre	■ Libibing	■ Government
	■ Mapholaneng health centre	■ Mapholaneng	■ Government
	■ Malebusa Bless clinic	■ Mapholaneng	■ Private
	■ St James health centre	■ St James	■ CHAL
	■ Mokhotlong hospital	■ Mokhotlong town	■ Government
	■ St Peter's health centre	■ Mokhotlong town	■ CHAL
Downstream	■ Moeketsane health centre	■ Ha Moeketsane	■ Government
	■ Linakeng health centre	■ Linakeng	■ Government

Figure 5-17: Levels of Health Care Services in Lesotho



Source: NHA, 2016

5.6.2 National Health Profile

Error! Reference source not found. provides some of the key health indicators for Lesotho and shows that Lesotho did not meet most of the targets for the various health related MDGs. According to the World Health Organisation (WHO), by 2014 Lesotho had made limited progress towards improving its health targets and goals. One in every 12 children in Lesotho dies before his/her fifth birthday, and one in every 17 children dies before celebrating their first birthday. About two-thirds of these deaths occur during infancy.

Table 5.4: Health Care Indicators for Lesotho

Indicators	National Outcomes	Mokhotlong District Outcomes
Infant mortality rate	59 deaths/1000 live births (2014)	77 deaths/1000 live births (2014)
Under-five mortality rate	85 deaths/1000 live births (2014)	91 deaths /1000 births of >5 (2014)
Maternal mortality ratio	1,024 deaths/100,000 live births (2014)	
Life expectancy at birth	41.8 yrs. (2011)	41.8 yrs. (2011)
Male life expectancy at birth	39.41 yrs. (2011)	39.41 yrs. (2011)
Female life expectancy at birth	45.33 yrs. (2011)	45.33 yrs. (2011)
HIV prevalence rate	25% (2014)	17% (2014)
Adult ART coverage	35% (2014)	25% (2014)
Paediatric ART coverage	30% (2014)	31% (2014)

Indicators	National Outcomes	Mokhotlong District Outcomes
Prevention of Mother To Child Transmission (PMTCT) ART coverage	72% (2014)	54% (2014)
TB incidences (including HIV & TB)	788/100,000 (2016)	
Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) incidences	52 /100,000 (2016)	
TB treatment coverage	45% (2016)	
HIV prevalence in TB	72% (2016)	

Source: Bureau of Statistics, 2013; MoH & ICF International, 2016; UNDP: Human Development Report, 2016

5.6.3 Utilization of Health Services in the Project Area

According to the Public Health Baseline Study (NHA, 2016) over half (51%) of the respondents indicated that they used the facilities located in the neighbouring village (keeping in mind that a nearby village may be located over 20 km away from the surveyed individuals' home). In turn, only 5% of the respondents indicated they had access to a health care facility within their own village. People residing in the catchment area and the Mokhotlong town accessed the Mokhotlong Hospital the most (at 99% and 98%, respectively), with only 53% of the people downstream accessing the hospital. FGD findings show that some villagers (especially in the downstream area) go to the hospital in Thaba-Tseka rather than to those in Mokhotlong District due to its proximity.

5.6.4 Incidences and Prevalence of HIV

Lesotho is in the top 10 countries in the Southern Africa region most severely affected by HIV/AIDs. In 2015, Lesotho had the second highest prevalence of HIV in Southern Africa, after Swaziland at 22.7%. An estimated 9900 people died from AIDs-related illnesses in 2015. The incidence of HIV has been declining from 30,000 new infections in 2005 to 18,000 new infections in 2015. In 2014, an estimated 74% of the people with tuberculosis (TB) in Lesotho also tested positive for HIV; 72% of them were on Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART).

5.6.5 Anti-retroviral treatment (ART) in Lesotho

ART is provided free of charge in Lesotho and can be collected at various health facilities. 41% of eligible adults are enrolled onto the ART programme. ART coverage for children was said to have improved and stood at 56% in 2015. This increase was attributed to the introduction of satellite paediatric ART centres.

5.6.6 Barriers to HIV prevention programmes

Some HIV-related targets and strategies have been developed. However, many obstacles and challenges are impeding progress in HIV prevention; most of which are cultural and structural. Gender-based violence and lack of income have been found to be two significant drivers for the high HIV prevalence amongst women in Lesotho (www.avert.org/professionals/hiv-around-world/sub-saharan). These are briefly described in Box 5.1.

Box 5.1 Barriers to HIV Prevention Programmes

Access to health care. As indicated above, access to health care in Lesotho varies considerably by gender, socio-economic status and geography. Factors affecting access to health care include insufficient funds to travel to health centres and a lack of medical personnel and supplies. As such, people who are living with the virus cannot always access the facilities to collect medication. Furthermore, an estimated 4% of people living with HIV were reportedly denied access to health care services due to their status - this discourages people living with the virus from seeking medical assistance.

HIV stigma and discrimination. According to the Lesotho Stigma Index Report 2014, HIV stigma and discrimination remain significant barriers to accessing vital treatment, prevention and support services to those affected. There have been reports of people being victimised because of their HIV positive status; including verbal and physical abuse, and exclusion from social, religious and family gatherings or activities. The report further indicated that 41% of its respondents experienced

gossip about their HIV status, while 27% reported being verbally insulted, harassed and threatened.

According to the 2014 Lesotho Demographic and Health Study (LDHS) (MoH & ICF International, 2016), HIV prevalence in Mokhotlong was estimated at 17%, the lowest of all ten Districts in the country. The report further indicated that HIV was most prominent amongst females (23%) as compared to males (10%). Pregnant women are automatically tested for HIV when they first present themselves to a health care facility; therefore, more women than men know their HIV status. People who are sick reportedly took their medication; however, some stop as soon as they consider themselves healthy again and this has led to these individuals getting sick again and often dying. Participants in FGDs pointed out that the reasons that HIV positive people default from taking their medication could be related to the long distances to health facilities as well as the poor attitude of health personnel. FGD respondents were also of the view that the rate of infections was increasing, which could mean that people no longer fear the disease.

5.6.7 Challenges to Health Care provision

Primary challenges to access and provision of health care in the country, district and Project Area include the following.

The lack of qualified medical professionals (both nurses and doctors), particularly in the rural areas due to the terrain, which creates barriers to accessibility. Most qualified medical professionals do not want to work in rural areas where there is poor access to public services, and they therefore seek employment in urban areas and elsewhere in the world, once they qualify. Serious emergencies are often referred to South African hospitals;

The rural nature and mountainous terrain results in barriers to the construction of formal medical facilities. This has led to many rural dwellers areas having to travel between 10 and 20 kilometres to reach the closest facility. Thus, many people in the rural areas choose to rely on traditional medicines to treat various ailments; and

Most of rural Lesotho lacks secondary roads, which means that most parts of the rural areas do not have public transportation. Among households who walk to reach a health facility, 27% walk for more than 120 minutes (**Error! Reference source not found.**).

Table 5.5: Travel Time to the Nearest Health Care Facility

Time to get to nearest health facility by walking	Residential Area		
Minutes	Urban	Rural	Total
<20 minutes	28.4	5.5	12.8
20-40 minutes	43.0	11.4	21.6
41-60 minutes	17.2	16.1	16.5
120 minutes	8.1	28.1	21.7
> 120 minutes	3.2	38.6	27.3

Source: MoH & ICF International, 2016

Data from the FGDs indicates that the participants also raised concerns about the insufficient number of health facilities in the Project Area and the subsequent long distances that they have walk to reach the nearest facility.

5.6.8 Use of Traditional Healers and Traditional Medicine

The participants of FGDs indicated that they often consult traditional healers when they are sick for the following reasons:

- Long walking distances to the health centres;
- In some cases, traditional healers are believed to be more effective in resolving ailments than health facilities; and
- In some cases, the consultation would be more about protecting their households against evil spirits than physical healing. Most ailments addressed by traditional healers appears to be related to bewitchments, such as *litšere*, *kokoana*, *sejeso*, *litoromo*, *ho qobola* and headache.

Illnesses taken to health centres include HIV /AIDS, TB, cancer, sugar diabetes, hypertension, common cold, sharp pains and flu.

5.7 Education

5.7.1 National Education Services

The Ministry of Education and Training (MoET) is responsible for the management, provision and regulation of education and training in Lesotho. It is in charge of ensuring the accessibility, quality, equity and relevance of education. As with many countries in southern Africa, formal education in Lesotho was introduced and developed through a partnership between the government and religious organisations; and has been heavily influenced by the work of missionaries. As a result, the management of schools is largely (90%) in the hands of the churches across the country, specifically, the Anglican Church, Lesotho Evangelical Church and Roman Catholic Church. There are also development partners that are actively involved in the education sector through bilateral and multilateral partnerships. These include among others the European Union, Irish Aid and United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). The Global Partnership for Education has also played a significant role in improving the education sector.

5.7.2 Availability of Education Facilities

Lesotho has an estimated 2155 registered education facilities, which comprise 14 tertiary/higher education institutions, 25 technical/vocational centres, 399 secondary schools, 1477 primary schools and 240 ECCD centres (**Error! Reference source not found.**). TVET schools are found in seven of the 10 districts in Lesotho (i.e. Berea, Leribe, Maseru, Mphahle's Hoek, Mokhotlong, Quthing and Thaba-Tseka). The number of education facilities varies by district with Maseru District having the most. Typical schools in the Project Area are shown in **Error! Reference source not found.**

Of the 137 schools in Mokhotlong District, 95 are primary schools and 15 are secondary schools in rural areas. The higher number of primary schools compared to other educational facilities may be attributed to the government's drive to meeting its MDGs for the population to at least attain primary school education. In addition to the above schooling facilities, there are skills centres which are focussed on adult education (referred to as non-formal education (NFE)). These centres are tailored towards educating out-of-school youth and adults who are illiterate or have only primary schooling. Participants of FGDs indicated that there are a high number of pupils who drop out at primary school level. More boys are said to drop out than girls do and this is attributed to them having to earn an income (most commonly herding animals), or to go to initiation school. Male youth from Makhoarane in the downstream area stated that they did not see the value of education and that they would rather engage in livestock farming. In general, girls who drop out are said to do so to get married.

Table 5.6: Distribution of Schools by District

District	Levels of Education					Total
	ECCD	Primary		Secondary		
		Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	
Butha-Buthe	18	14	68	9	13	122
Leribe	28	20	179	12	55	294
Berea	27	10	129	6	36	208
Maseru	34	62	190	29	44	358
Mafeteng	30	9	149	5	34	227
Mohale's Hoek	27	4	167	4	21	223
Quthing	19	9	117	4	13	162
Qacha's Nek	18	9	94	5	15	141

District	Levels of Education					Total
	ECCD	Primary		Secondary		
		Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	
Mokhotlong	15	11	95	1	15	137
Thaba-Tseka	24	5	136	4	15	184
Total	240	1477		339		2056

Source: Bureau of Statistics, 2015

Figure 5-18: Examples of Typical Schools in the Project Area



Source: J. Mkhabela (top); D Weldon (bottom)

5.7.3 Education Profile of Lesotho

Lesotho has the highest adult literacy rate (79%) in sub-Saharan Africa¹². Men have slightly lower education levels than their female counterparts, and this has been linked to the fact that boys in rural areas tend to dedicate their time to herding livestock. The introduction of free and compulsory primary education in Lesotho has assisted Lesotho in fast-tracking progress towards reaching the MDG 2 goals. In 2012, progress towards achieving indicator 2.1 (Net Enrolment Rate (NER) in primary schools) and indicator 2.3 (Literacy rate among 15-24-year-olds) were on track. Progress was, however, slow for indicators 2.2 (Proportion of pupils who reach the last grade of primary school). Enrolment in secondary schools is low at 38%, as there are a limited number of secondary schools available and tuition fees are payable at these schools (the government only subsidises orphan and vulnerable children).

5.7.4 Education Profile of Mokhotlong and the Project area

The majority (58%) of the residents of Mokhotlong district have attained some primary schooling, followed by those who have some secondary education (17%). Only 8% of the population was recorded as having no schooling, which is relatively low considering that Mokhotlong has poor infrastructure (specifically roads) and has an economy that is solely dependent on agricultural activities. Approximately 90% of the primary schools in Mokhotlong are found in rural parts of the District while the other 10% are in urban areas. A similar trend was observed with the distribution of secondary schools.

As with the situation in the District, the SEBS (CES, 2015a) indicates that the majority (59%) of the population in the Project Area had attained some primary schooling, whilst 16% had no education at all. Only 12% were reported to have completed primary school. More males compared to females had received some primary education. However, more females completed both primary and some junior secondary schooling.

Due to shortages of qualified teachers and the reluctance of some qualified teachers to work in remote and hard to reach schools such as those found in Mokhotlong and the Project Area, the use of unqualified teachers is common. A summary of Mokhotlong district education indicators is presented in **Error! Reference source not found..**

Table 5.7: Education Services Profile - Mokhotlong

Indictors	Outcome
Primary Education	
Total Primary School Teachers	588
■ Qualified Primary School Teachers	431 (73%)
■ Unqualified Primary School Teacher	157 (27%)
Total Primary School Enrolment in 2014	22,883
Pupil Teacher Ratio (PTR)	39:1
Pupil Qualified Teacher Ratio (PQTR)	53:1
Total Primary School Repeaters	2,215
Secondary Education	
Total Secondary School Teachers	212
■ Qualified Teachers	198 (93%)
■ Unqualified Teachers	14 (7%)

¹²www.unesco.org/eri/cp/factsheets_ed/LS_EDFactSheet.pdf

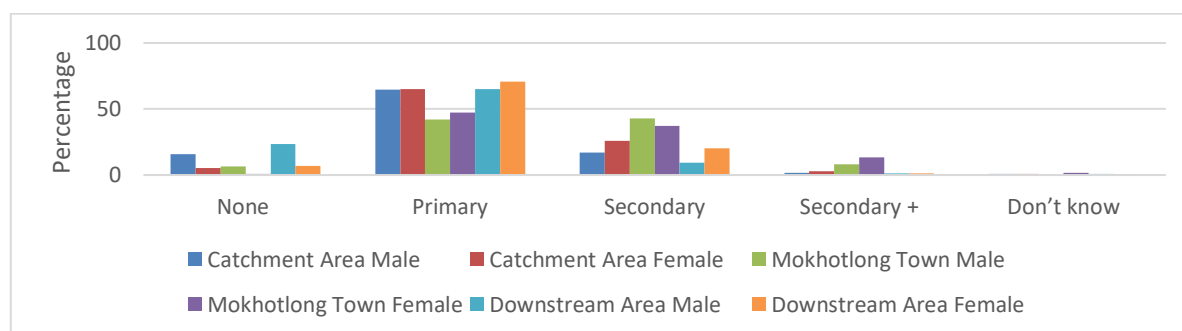
Indicators	Outcome
Total Secondary School Enrolment in 2014	5,365
■ Male Enrolment	1786 (33.3%)
■ Female Enrolment	3579 (67%)
Pupil Teacher Ratio (PTR)	24:1
Pupil Qualified Teacher Ratio (PQTR)	26:1

Source: Bureau of Statistics, 2015

The SEBS (CES, 2015a) indicates 18% of males in the Project Area had no schooling while only 6% of females were uneducated, and this is in line with the national and district reports on disparities in the levels of education of men and women in Lesotho. Overall, 61% of the female population across the Project Area had attained primary education as compared to males at 57% (**Error! Reference source not found.**). The people of Mokhotlong Town had higher numbers of people with secondary schooling compared to the catchment and downstream areas; this is probably linked to Mokhotlong being the district capital and being more urbanised. The town is home to the majority of civil servants, who have mostly attained more than secondary level education.

Participants of FGDs were of the opinion that there were not enough schools in the Project Area, especially downstream where children walk long distances to school and sometimes cannot attend school regularly during the rainy season, when rivers are in flood. Children are said to start school at a later age (eight or nine and not six years old) as the schools are too far.

Figure 5-19: Distribution of Schooling Levels across the Project Area



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.7.5 Provision of Education to the poor and marginalized

The government of Lesotho implements multiple programmes to ensure that the poor and marginalised children get access to education services. Disabled and orphaned children, children from extremely poor households and herd boy are regarded as vulnerable children (Orphans and Vulnerable Children (OVC)). In order to ensure that these children receive an education, the MoET has a school bursary scheme, which is paid directly to the schools. Another programme aimed at assisting these OVC is the Child Grants Programme (CGP). This programme was started in 2009 and was financed by the European Commission with technical support from UNICEF-Lesotho. In 2013, the government of Lesotho took over the financing of the programme and the programme is now run by the Ministry of Social Development. Qualifying households are selected through a combination of proxy means, which include testing and community validation. The household is then registered on the National Information System for Social Assistance (NISSA); and subsequently receive funds from the grant.

With the assistance of the World Food Programme (WFP), the government of Lesotho runs a school feeding programme, which provides food for children attending pre-school and primary schooling. Through the

programme, children receive two meals a day (i.e. breakfast and lunch). In 2015, the programme was supporting over 50,000 pre-schoolers and 200,000 pupils in 1025 primary schools throughout Lesotho¹³.

5.8 Public Service and Infrastructure

5.8.1 Access to Potable Water and sanitation facilities

Almost all urban households in Lesotho (96%) have access to improved water sources, whereas only 77% of the rural population do. The type of water sources for urban and rural populations differed significantly, with the urban population (68%) receiving water piped directly into dwellings/ yards/ plots, whilst the rural communities (56%) obtain water from public taps/ stand pipes. Water in urban areas is provided by the Water and Sewerage Company (WASCO), through the installation of individual water supply, which is billed per household. Water in the rural areas is provided by the Department of Rural Water Supply. In rural areas, 23% of water is sourced from unimproved water sources and only 5% have access to piped water into the dwelling/ yard/plot. An estimated 38% of the rural population take 30 minutes or longer to collect water from whichever source they use. The indicators for access to drinking water sources are provided in **Error! Reference source not found..**

Table 5.8: Access to Water Sources in Lesotho

Access to drinking water	Urban	Rural	Total
Water sources	96	77	82
Piped into dwelling / yard/ plot	68	5	22
Public tap/ standpipe	26	56	47
Tube well/ borehole	2	8	6
Protected spring	0,5	3	3
Protected well	1	6	5
Rain water	0	0	0
Bottled water	0,1	0	0
Unprotected well	2	10	8
Unprotected spring	2	12	9
Tanker truck/ car with small tank	0	0,5	0,4
Surface water	0,1	1	0,8
Time to obtain drinking water			
Water on premises	69	6	23
Less than 30 minutes	25	55	47
30 minutes or longer	6	38	29
Don't know	0,2	2	1

Source: MoH & ICF International, 2016

¹³<http://www.lesothoreview.com/education-training-2015.php>

A portion of the population in the downstream area (40%) also relies on wells as a supplementary source of water. Water in the Project Area is mainly collected from scattered communal taps although some households receive piped water. However, the communities complained that there were not enough communal taps to service their water needs. In some communities, the water taps were non-functional, due to faulty pipes, broken taps or faulty solar panels (that supply power to the water pump). Villages whose taps were no longer functioning returned to collecting water from unprotected sources such as springs or wells, such as those shown in **Error! Reference source not found..**

As indicated above, the majority of the households in the Project Area have access to improved water sources, more specifically communal taps. However, an estimated 86% of the households indicated having to walk for 30 minutes each way to fetch water, while 13% walk for more than one hour each way to carry water, as indicated in **Error! Reference source not found..** Data gathered from the FGDs also indicated that although most villages in the Project Area do have communal taps, some of these are seasonal and are observed to “produce water during the rainy season” only. They explained that when the taps “dry up”, community members collect water from springs and even nearby streams.

Figure 5-20: Map of Key Public Services and Infrastructure in the Project Area

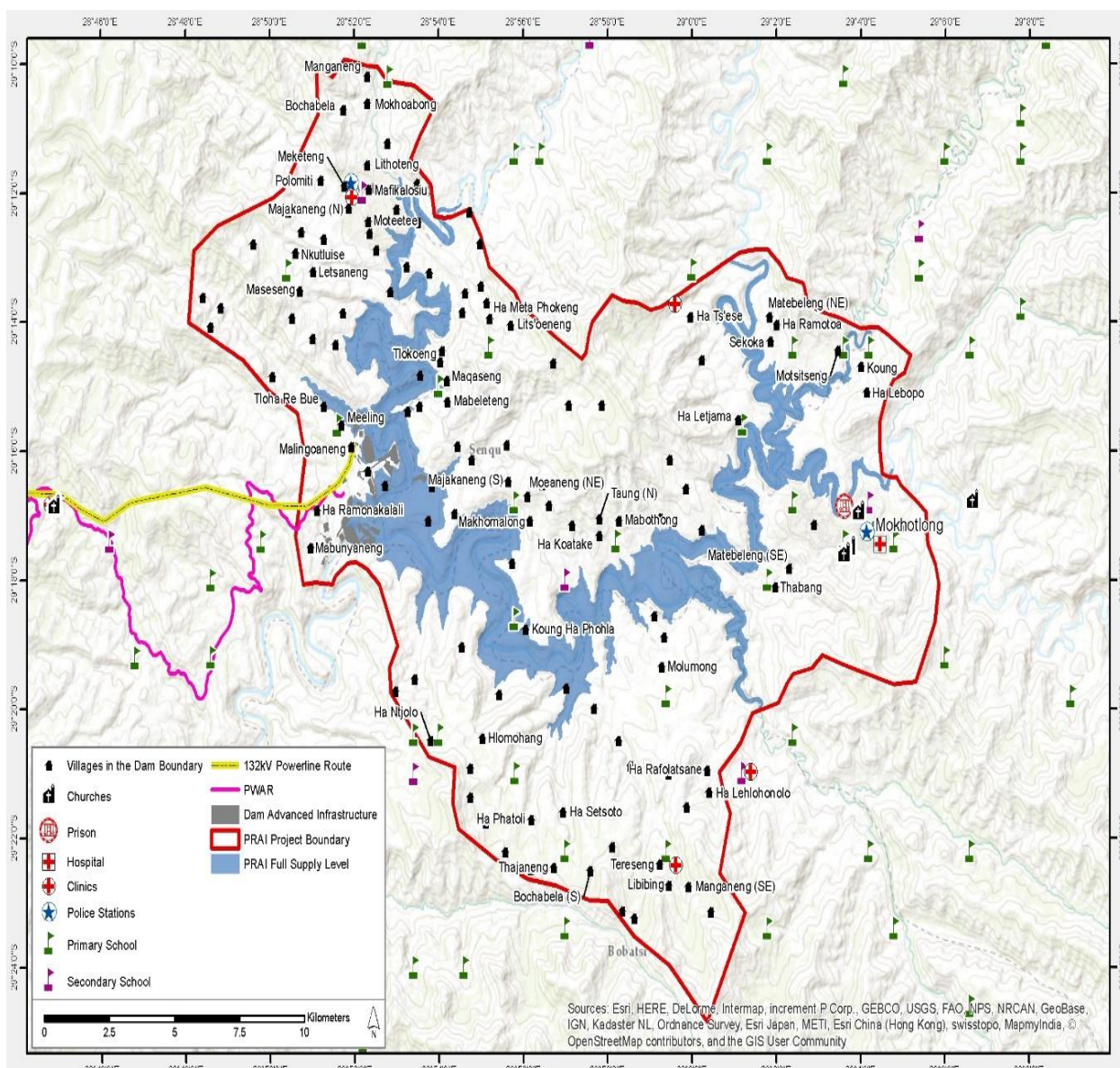
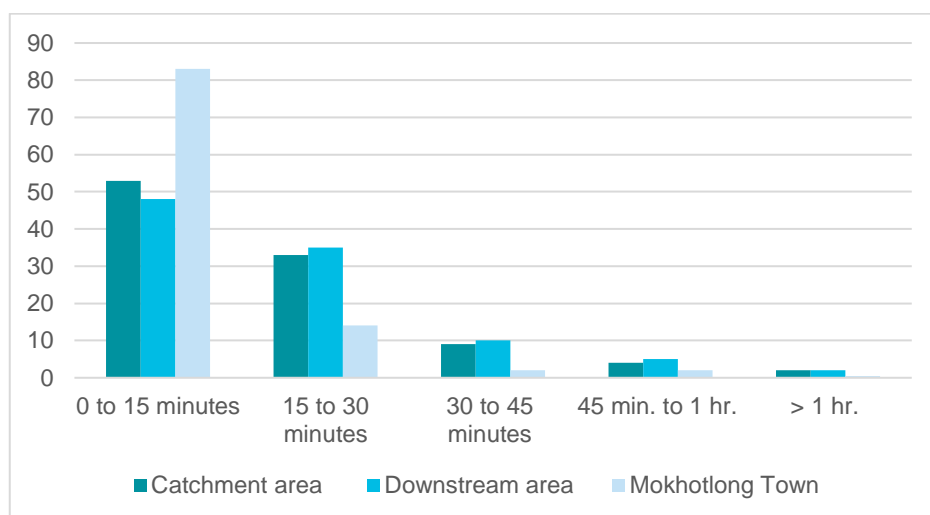


Figure 5-21: Protected and Unprotected Water Wells



Source: J Mkhabela

Figure 5-22: Time taken to Access Water from Households



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

Water is mostly collected two (46%) to three (24%) times per day by different households. Some households collect water more than three times a day.

5.8.2 Access to Sanitation Facilities

Approximately 50% of households in Lesotho commonly use improved toilet facilities. These are defined as non-shared facilities that prevent people from coming into contact with human waste and thus reduce the transmission of cholera, typhoid, and other diseases (MoH & ICF International, 2016). Overall, 29% of the households in Lesotho have no access to sanitation facilities, with the majority of the population without toilets reside in rural areas (39%) and 6% in urban areas.

Shared/public toilet facilities are common in urban areas, these service 45% of the urban population whilst servicing only 9% of the rural population.

In general, the proportion of urban households with improved toilet facilities has increased since 2009, rising from 26% to 41%; while in rural households, the proportion has more than doubled (rising from 22% to 50%). During this same period, the proportion of rural households without any toilet facilities decreased from 45% to 38%. FGD respondents said there are few toilets in their villages, the majority of people who do not have them use the bush. **Error! Reference source not found.** provides statistics related to access to sanitation facilities in Lesotho.

Table 5.9: Access to Sanitation Facilities in Lesotho

Access to Sanitation Facilities	Urban	Rural	Total
	Percentage		
Improved	49	52	51
Flush/ pour flush ¹⁴ to piped sewer	4	0	1
Flush/ pour flush to septic tank	3	0,2	1
Flush/ pour flush to pit latrine	0	0	0
Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine	7	16	14
Ordinary pit latrine	35	35	35
Shared facility	45	9	19

¹⁴A pour flush toilet is a toilet without a cistern and whereby bath water is used to pour straight into the pan.

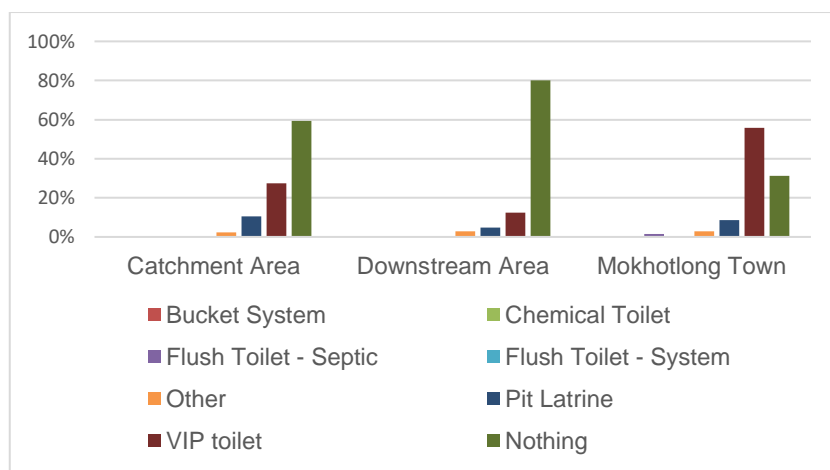
Flush/ pour flush to piped sewer	0,3	0	0,1
Flush/ pour flush to septic tank	0,3	0	0,1
Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine	6	1	2
Ordinary pit latrine	39	8	17
Unimproved facility	6	39	30
Flush/ pour flush not to piped sewer/ septic tank / pit latrine	0,4	0	0,1
Pit latrine without slap / open pit	1	1	1
No facility/ bush	5	38	29

Source: MoH & ICF International, 2016

The majority of the respondents in the Project Area indicated they had no access to sanitation facilities (**Error! Reference source not found.**). This was observed mostly in the downstream area where 80% of the households had no access to toilets, followed by 12% with access to VIP toilets, 5% with access to pit latrines and the remainder using other forms of sanitation facilities. Of the population in the catchment area 59% had no access to toilets, 27% had VIP and 11% pit latrines and the remaining 3% had access to other forms of sanitation facilities.

The public participation and FGD field teams also noted the lack of toilets in the villages where they were working and witnessed people using bushes near their homes, especially overgrown areas near streams and rivers.

Figure 5-23: Access to Sanitation Facilities in the Project Area



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.8.3 Access to policing services

There are two police stations in the district of Mokhotlong, with one based in Mokhotlong town and the other in Mapholaneng (both which are located within the Project Area). Data gathered during police interviews reveal that there is a total of 150 police officers in Mokhotlong district. Slightly over half (54%) of the people from the Project Area make use of the Mokhotlong town police station, while 45% use the Mapholaneng station and the remaining 1% make use of village policing. FGD participants indicated that community policing forums (*mahokela*) are active in most of the villages; to assist in fighting crime at village level and work hand in hand with the local police stations. They deal mainly with minor crimes, practicing what is known as “*Restorative Justice*”. There is only one prison of minimum security in the district of Mokhotlong, located in Mokhotlong town.

Some of the crimes affecting the Project Area are of a petty nature (according to the interview conducted with a police officer at Mokhotlong Police station), including stock theft, home break-ins as well as stealing of crops. However, for rural agrarian communities these are regarded as serious crimes. There is concern amongst the

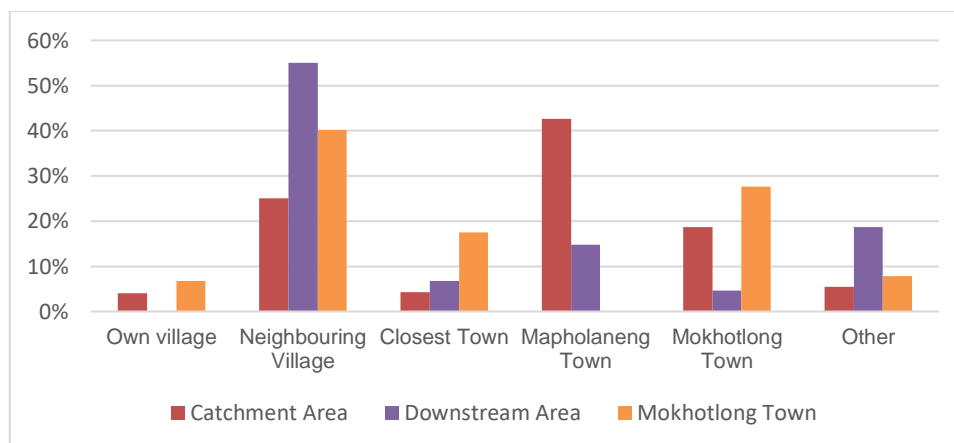
local police officers about the increasing number of illegal firearms in the District, apparently owned mostly by “dagga” smugglers. Crime prevention is slow due to a lack of police vehicles and an expectation for police to walk where cars cannot drive, given that much of the Project Area is not accessible by vehicle, especially during the wet season. There are six vehicles in the district; however, during servicing runs, only two vehicles are available.

According to the interviewed community members, crimes in the area were committed at any time of the day in both homesteads and cattle posts. The scale of livestock theft was reported to be severe with thieves stealing entire herds. The high levels of livestock theft were attributed to increasing levels of poverty in the area as well as low police presence in some villages. General home break-ins were reported to occur mainly in households occupied by the elderly. FGD participants from the whole Project Area cited stock theft as one of the biggest challenges experienced in livestock keeping. Other crimes included rape, domestic abuse and fighting.

5.8.4 Access to Local Government

Three magistrate courts occur in the Mokhotlong District, one in the Mokhotlong town, one in Mapholaneng and the other in Phahameng. Access to local court services, was indicated as easier compared to other public services in the Project Area, with an average of 42% of the respondents reporting to have a court within their village or neighbouring settlement (**Error! Reference source not found.**). Courts at Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong were commonly used by the respondents. Chiefs and Councillors reserve the rights to fine anyone who has been found in contravention of laws governing the utilisation of natural resources. Repeat offenders are taken to the local magistrate courts for prosecution by the Chiefs and Councils; this indicates a complimentary relationship between the traditional and formal court systems.

Figure 5-24: Access to Local Courts in Project Area



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

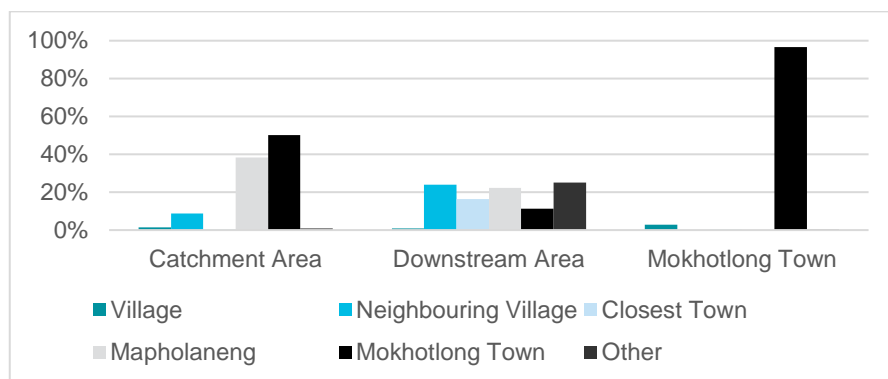
5.8.5 Access to Banking Services

Banking services are mostly limited to the more established towns of the Project Area, namely Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong. As such, the majority of the respondents both in the catchment (28%) and downstream areas (37%) indicated using such services in these towns. Of the downstream population, 34% utilised systems such as stokvels, savings and burial schemes. The men who participated in the male FGD at Taung mentioned having a men’s-only savings scheme, where loans are facilitated with an interest attached. According to FGDs, people from the Project Area have bank accounts, especially those who rear sheep and goats and get paid for their wool and mohair.

5.8.6 Access to Agricultural Input and Equipment

Again, the most established towns of Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong were identified as the main areas where people purchase agricultural inputs and equipment. The population from the downstream area indicated that they purchase their agricultural inputs and equipment in various locations (**Error! Reference source not found.**). This could be attributed to various factors but most likely due to access; with some downstream areas located closer to Mokhotlong, Mapholaneng, Tlokoeng and Katse where there are various outlets selling agricultural inputs and equipment.

Figure 5-25: Access to Agricultural Inputs and Equipment

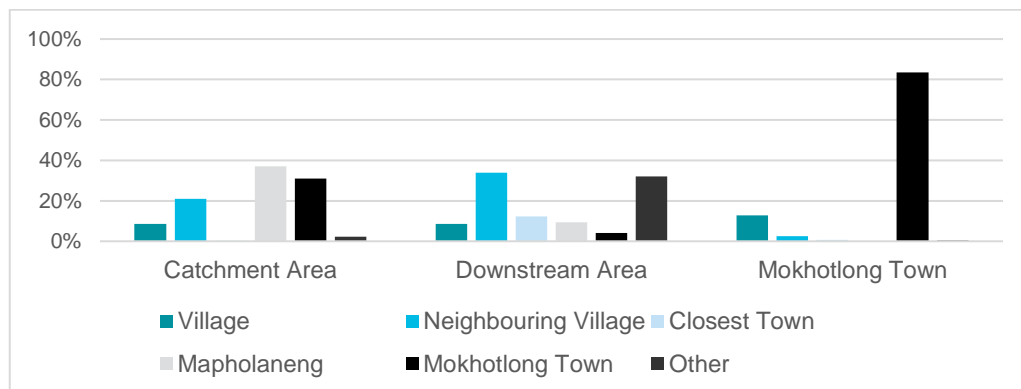


Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.8.7 Access to Local Markets and Shops

Overall, 35% of food purchases were reported to occur within the home or neighbouring villages, with the towns of Mapholaneng and Mokhotlong accounting for 23% and 24% of all purchases, respectively (**Error! Reference source not found.**). It stands to reason that easy access to food shops within one's own village would reduce the amount of time and cost incurred in purchasing food, whilst visiting the town area may result in increased time and travel costs in purchasing food. Furthermore, people within the catchment area are likely to purchase food stuff in Mokhotlong town, which is closest to their locale, while people in the western part of the catchment area would purchase food in Mapholaneng and Thaba-Tseka.

Figure 5-26: Access to Local Markets and Shops



Source: Socio-Economic Baseline Study (CES, 2015a)

5.8.8 Access to Telecommunications

Telecommunication services in the Project Area are concentrated in the established town areas of Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng. In these areas, people have both access to landline telephones and cellular phones. The number of households with cellular phones outweighs those with landline telephones. The more remote parts of the Project Area have no cellular phone signal, hence the ownership and use of cellular phones is limited, although people pointed out that, they still buy and own cellular phones in the hope that they will eventually get telecommunication towers. Similar to ownership of landline telephones, computer access was found to be concentrated in the town areas. Overall, 22% of the population in the Project Area reportedly did not have access to any means of telecommunications. Information sharing within these communities is passed on by word of mouth.

5.8.9 Access to Transportation

The paved A1 road is the only road that links Mapholaneng to Mokhotlong town. It is also one of the only two tarred roads within Mokhotlong District. The other tarred road leads from Mokhotlong town to the Sani Pass. Unpaved roads comprise the majority of the road network used to access villages located within the catchment area. The roads are in different levels of disrepair with some that were observed to be totally unpassable. A major unpaved road found in the District connects the District of Mokhotlong to that of Thaba-Tseka; this road was observed to be in a bad condition.

The modes of transport currently used include walking, horse-riding, taxis and buses, donkeys (used as beasts of burden and for transport). Many respondents highlighted that the lack of an adequate road network made it very difficult for people to travel to the health care facilities and for children to get to school. As a result, many people forego schooling and accessing health care given the time and cost constraints.

The respondents from the Project Area, including downstream would like to see LHDA assist them with construction of feeder roads to make it easier to reach their villages, health centres, schools and the Mokhotlong town. The FGD respondents from the Project Area are concerned about the loss of the roads and bridges that will be inundated; many of the villages are already relatively isolated, especially during the rainy season. The respondents from the eastern side of the proposed reservoir are concerned about lack of communication from LHDA regarding a tarred road on their side of the Project Area. The complaint relates to all of the proposed project infrastructure being located on the Tlokoeng side. They are also concerned that there is no tarred road and bridge that seems to be planned to connect the Khalahali side of the reservoir to that of Tlokoeng, thus they would be required to travel via Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng towns. Further concerns are raised that they will not be able to cross the Senqu River to go and look for work when construction works commence.

5.9 Vulnerability and Marginalization

Vulnerable or disadvantage groups are defined by IFC as individuals or groups within the Project Area who could experience adverse impacts from the proposed Project more severely than others based on their vulnerable or disadvantaged status. This status may stem from an individual's or group's race, ethnicity, gender, language, religion, political, or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. In addition other factors should be considered such as culture, state of health, physical or mental disability, poverty or economic disadvantage, and dependence on unique natural resources¹⁵. The broad categories of people who should be considered to have some level of vulnerability in the Project Area include the following:

- Women;
- The elderly;
- Youth;
- Herd boys;
- Orphaned children; and
- Disabled or chronically ill persons.

These groups are described in more detail in the Social Report (Sechaba & ERM, 2017).

The Ministry of Social Development is responsible for leading and facilitating the provision of sustainable social development services that are universally accessible to all groups of people in Lesotho in collaboration with other key stakeholder. The Ministry in partnership with other key stakeholders has over the recent years implemented a number of social protection initiatives such as:

- School feeding programme that is linked to free primary education and health care;
- Old age pension which is offered on a universal basis to all qualifying citizens;
- CGP;
- OVC bursary programme;
- Public assistance programme; and
- Implementation of the national information system for social assistance (NISSA), which begun as a tool of the CGP.

¹⁵IFC Glossary of Terms, http://www1.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/corp_ext_content/ifc_external_corporate_site/home

5.10 Cultural Heritage (including Archaeology)

5.10.1 Historical Overview

The mountainous areas of eastern Lesotho have been settled (at least on a seasonal basis) for many thousands of years by various successive hunter-gatherer societies until the last remnants of the most recent (and final) such society, that of the Bushmen (San), were driven out in the early 1870s by Basotho from the Lowlands of Basutoland (Lesotho). The population density of these various hunter-gatherer societies was quite low, but nonetheless their material remains can be found in many caves and certain open-air sites where they lived over long periods of time.

The eastern mountains were subsequently settled on a permanent basis by Basotho. These mixed farming communities, who had previously believed that the mountainous areas of eastern Lesotho were only suitable for grazing, and not permanent settlement, soon learned that this was actually not the case. As a result, a scramble took place from the mid-1870s as various groups competed occupy the best agricultural areas. Over the next two generations, even the higher-lying and less attractive valleys were settled permanently.

A rich and varied cultural heritage has grown up within these mountain communities, based upon various older cultural practices as well as many newer influences and adaptations. Sites of cultural heritage tend to be focused around the villages of important chiefs, sites of community rituals / ceremonies, notable historical events, as well as old trading stations, churches and schools. This cultural heritage is both tangible (buildings, graves) as well as intangible (the stories, oral traditions, rituals, performance and knowledge which are linked to these sites). Communities also possess a wealth of indigenous skills and feel strongly about various plants, animals and mineral substances which are used for different medical and cultural purposes.

The archaeological excavations and surveys carried out to date in Lesotho is the main source of information that contributes to understanding the cultural sequence and settlement history of Lesotho during the Late Pleistocene and Holocene. It also helps further understanding of the extent and intensity of contact between prehistoric hunter-gatherers and Iron Age mixed-farming communities within the Maloti- Drakensberg region, which has shaped the cultural origins of present day communities throughout Lesotho.

Previous archaeological investigations within the study area include a preliminary archaeological assessment for the Polihali Dam Feasibility Study (Tesele, 2007), which identified seven archaeological sites in the Senqu River Valley of which five will be inundated. However, a more comprehensive survey done for the CES Heritage Baseline assessment (CES, 2014f) was undertaken throughout the Polihali Basin. The CES data has been supplemented in the ESIA by follow up archaeological surveys focussed primarily in the infrastructure footprint for advance works, and the dam and tunnel areas, as well as additional archival research and information obtained during FGDs and KIIs in communities in the Project Area.

5.10.2 Archaeology of the Project Area

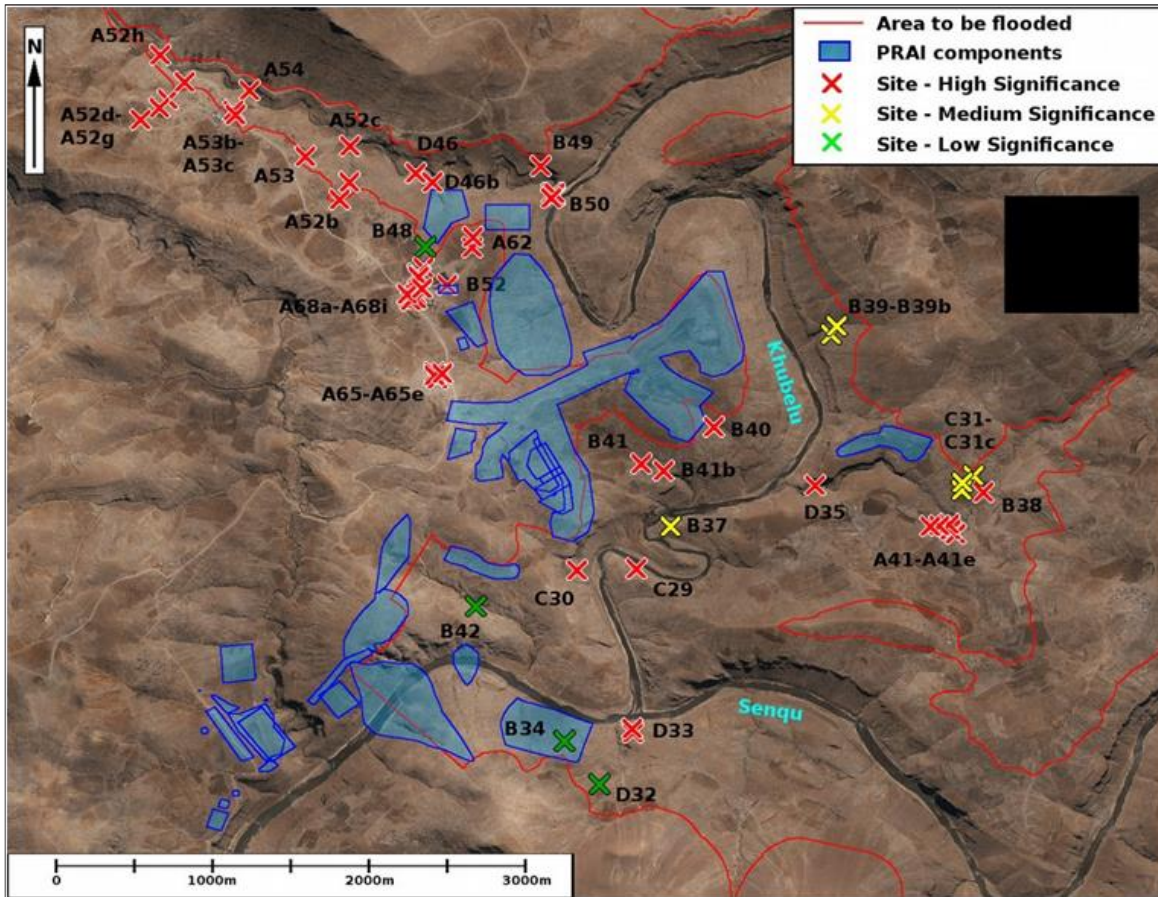
The CES (2014) baseline survey recorded a total of 247 individual heritage resources, of which 149 are High significance sites, comprising 89 discreet cemetery or burial sites and 60 occupation and related activity sites. Of the occupation sites, 23 ranked as being of High significance, with a High potential for further research and subject to a High impact from the development, and warranting further excavation. Additional investigations will be undertaken under the Cultural Heritage Plan (LHDA Contract No. 6025).

Surveys for this ESIA identified 17 heritage resources in addition to the 77 heritage resources identified by CES in the vicinity of the proposed PRAI infrastructure. These are described in detail in MM&A and Pinto (2017).

Sixty discrete heritage resources were identified as being at risk of impact from the Project, 35 occupation sites and 25 cemetery sites. These include Later Stone Age (LSA) occupation sites (both in rock shelters and as open-sites), rock art sites, Iron Age/ Historical initiation school sites, and villages with extensive early Iron Age archaeological deposits. These villages are still inhabited by communities who retain a rich oral history and a strong sense of place, and therefore many Iron Age/ Historical heritage resources will have a variable degree of socio-cultural importance to these local communities.

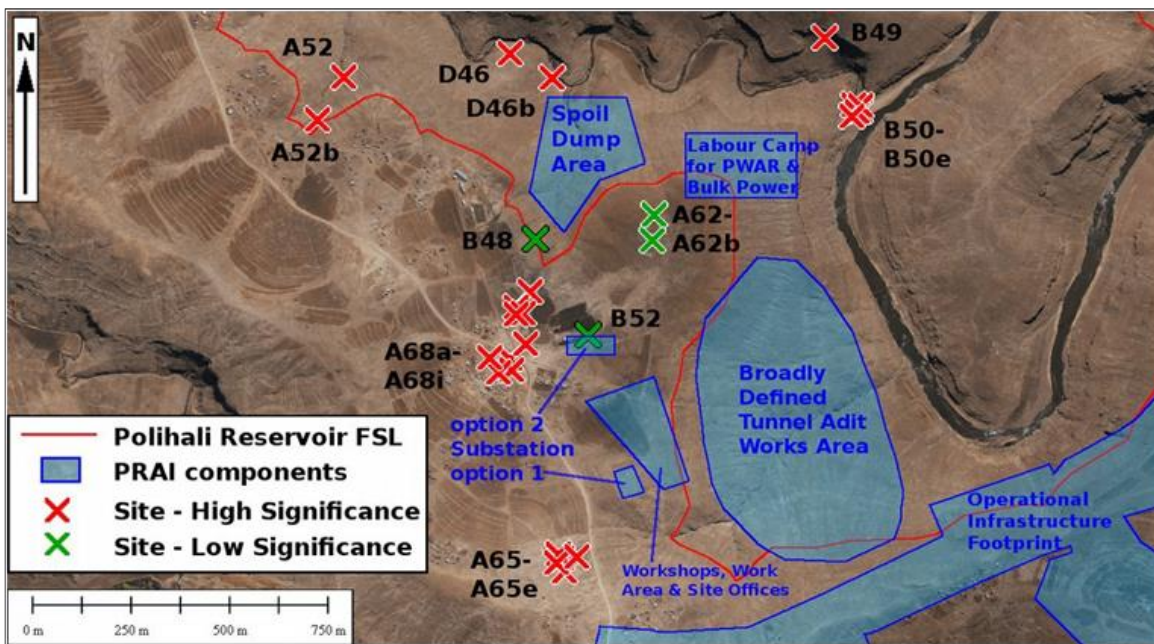
In the case of cemetery and burial sites, although there is the physical grave marker together with interred human remains, both types of material belonging exclusively to the realm of archaeology and having legal protection conferred on those 'tangible' materials and their location, it is the socio-cultural 'intangible' link of the living communities to those grave sites that for the most part confers their respective importance. Any alteration or destruction of graves or burial ground can only be authorised by the relevant heritage authority if there is an agreement with the communities and individuals who have an interest in those sites, which means that any mitigation of impact to cemetery sites from the proposed development can only be achieved through consultation with communities.

Figure 5-27: Heritage Resources near the PRAI Areas



Source: Archaeological Specialist Report (MM&A & Pinto, 2017)

Figure 5-28: Heritage Resources near the Tunnel Works Areas at Malingoaneng Village



Source: Cultural Heritage (including Archaeology) Report (MM&A & Pinto, 2017)

Note: The PWAR Labour Camp has subsequently been moved

5.10.3 Other Cultural Heritage sites

The Cultural Heritage Report (MM&A & Pinto, 2017) describes a number of sites that were identified as having intangible cultural heritage importance, many of which are located in the local catchment and will not be

inundated. Examples of those that will be affected by inundation are summarised below. Many of these will be further investigated under the Heritage Management Plan (LHDA Contract No. 6026).

Caves associated with the flight of the Hlubi chief Langalibalele in the latter part of 1873 located in the lower Bafali, Mokhotlong, Sehonghong, Senqu and adjacent river valleys;

Hoho cave, associated with witchcraft (baloi) about which colourful tales are widely told across the district, and which need to be recorded. The cave is located at the back of a deep fissure which is accessed from below and will be flooded;

- Deep pools associated with water monsters, some of which are located in the Senqu, Khubelu and Bafali; and
- Parts of Mokhotlong and Malingoaneng and some structures associated with historical traditional leaders.

Though Mokhotlong retains aspects of earlier traditions, it has adapted to the changing economic, social, political, religious, cultural and technological forces. Through migrant labour and trade in wool and mohair, diamonds and other commodities, as well as modern schools, health facilities, democratic institutions and the like, the people of Mokhotlong have been 'modernising' for a very long time. Although the LHWP Phase II Polihali Dam Project will in some respects speed up certain processes of change, this may be less dramatic than in the case of Katse Dam, where the communities of the Malibamatso (and LHDA) were less prepared for such change and the opportunities it presented.

6 Scope of Land Acquisition and Resettlement/Impact Description

6.1 Introduction

The ESIA's for the Polihali Reservoir and Advance Infrastructure and for the Polihali Western Access Corridor (PWAC) describe the key environmental and social issues and impacts associated with the project. The primary social impacts are acquisition of land (leading to economic and physical displacement) and potential changes to socio-economic conditions, practices and livelihoods resulting from implementation of the project.

6.2 Efforts to Minimise Involuntary Resettlement

A significant impact associated with the project is the extent of physical displacement of households, namely approximately 342. Most of the displacement is associated with the reservoir and cannot be avoided without seriously affecting the economic viability of the project. On other project components, measures have been implemented to minimise social impacts and household displacement as far as possible. On the PWAC, for example, the numerous changes were made to the alignment to avoid homestead structures prior to its finalisation. Initially more than 39 primary structures (mainly dwellings but also small business structures) would have had to be relocated from the road reserve. With the final, approved design, the number of primary structures has been reduced to 11, consisting of five dwelling structures and six general dealer businesses (most of the latter being small informal shops). A similar exercise was undertaken on the PNEAR where the design consultants were instructed to avoid homestead structures as far as possible.

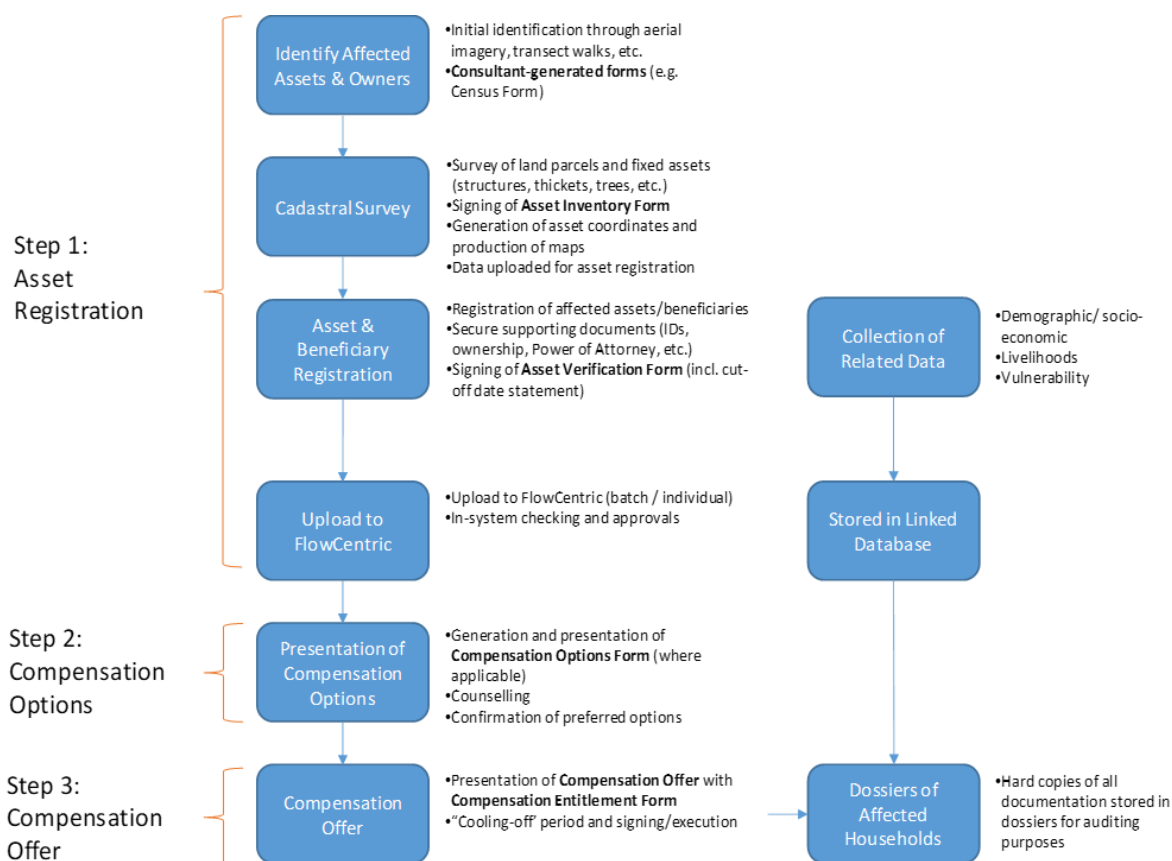
The 132kV and 33kV transmission line routes were, likewise, revised on a number of occasions to avoid the servitudes crossing dwellings. As a result, only one household has to be relocated for the construction of the lines. A decision was also recently made by the project authorities to move the proposed Polihali substation from its present location in the village of Malingoaneng to avoid construction and operation impacts on the community. Six households that have earlier been earmarked for relocation because of the substation developments will therefore no longer have to be moved.

Finally, substantial efforts have been made to position other project footprints, such as camps, borrow pits, laydown areas and quarries as far as possible on communal land (as opposed to cultivation land) and below the reservoir demarcation line (the line below which all properties will be permanently acquired for the reservoir).

6.3 Land Acquisition Procedure and Notification

The collection and storage of data on affected assets and owners are important components of the Phase II resettlement programme. A key requirement is to ensure that data collection and subsequent storage in LHDA's compensation management and processing system (FlowCentric) are undertaken in a manner that preserves integrity and security, and that meet auditing and monitoring requirements. To meet these requirements, asset and owner (beneficiary) registration is undertaken in accordance with the procedure shown below.

Figure 6-1: Procedure for Land Acquisition



Communities are informed in advance of the asset registration exercises through community meetings, information sheets and newspaper notifications. The Compensation Offer which is presented to households for signature describes entitlements for asset losses, and also serves as a formal notification of the intent to acquire the assets (permanently or in some cases temporarily).

The status of asset registration (undertaken by resettlement consultants) on the various project components is as follows:

- PNEAR: completed.
- PWAC (Polihali Western Access Road and 132kV Power line): completed for RAP1 (economic displacement areas), nearing completion for RAP2 (physical displacement areas).
- Polihali Site Establishment Area (camps, Polihali Village and Operations Centre, dam and tunnel works areas): completed.
- Polihali Reservoir Area: approximately 70% complete.

Data presented below on land/asset acquisition and affected households are taken from the asset registration databases and supplemented with information from the earlier Phase II Feasibility Study for the reservoir area (where asset registration is still in progress).

6.4 Affected Households

An estimated 2,300 households will be affected by implementation of LHWP Phase II. Most (69.6%) will be affected by reservoir creation/impoundment. Approximately 342 households will have to be relocated for project developments, mainly (96.2%) from the reservoir and site establishment areas.

Table 6.1: Project-Affected Households

Project Component	Affected Households		Affected Population (Est.)	Households to be Relocated
	Number	Percentage		
PWAR Only	357	15.5	1,803	5
Bulk Power Supply Only	185	8.1	934	1
Both PWAR and Bulk Power Supply	27	1.2	136	-
PNEAR	131	5.7	661	7
Polihali Site Establishment Area	199	8.7	933	118
Remainder Polihali Reservoir	1,398	60.9	7,059	211
Total	2,297	100.0	11,526	342

Most of the households whose dwellings are located in the PNEAR and PWAR 30m reserves do not have to be relocated to new sites as their affected dwellings will be reconstructed on the unaffected portions of their existing homestead plots. The households to be relocated for reservoir/site establishment developments will in most cases be moved to new homestead plots.

A phased programme is in place for the relocation of households. On the PNEAR, four households have been moved as a temporary measure to rental accommodation in the vicinity to allow commencement of road construction. A fifth household, who is already living in rented accommodation in Maseru, has been assisted to move their belongings from their unoccupied dwelling in the road reserve. The permanent relocation programme for these households is being planned by LHDA's Polihali Field Operations Branch. Planning and relocation of households to be moved for the PWAR and power line is being undertaken under the PWAC RAP2 programme. In the reservoir area, a two-staged relocation programme is being planned: relocation of households affected in the site establishment area (pre-inundation stage) and relocation of households in the remainder of the reservoir area (pre-inundation stage).

Further assessments are scheduled in villages not affected by reservoir inundation to identify households that could potentially be located in areas considered to be dangerous. It is anticipated that up to 20 households in this category may have to be relocated under a third stage.

6.5 Land Acquisition Estimates

Land acquisition for project development will mainly be permanent, although some temporary land occupation will also occur. In addition, **private** and institutional land in the servitudes of transmission lines will not be acquired. A lump sum devaluation compensation will be paid for this land, which will remain the property of the owner - agricultural activities and other land uses will be permitted, subject to the conditions attached to the servitude.

6.5.1 Cultivation Land

An estimated 1,160 ha of cultivation land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 33ha of cultivation land located in the power line servitudes.

Table 6.2: Cultivation Land

Project Component	Cultivation Land: Permanent Acquisition (Ha)	Cultivation Land: Devaluation Compensation (Ha)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	126.71	-
Remainder Reservoir*	993.00	-
PNEAR	9.36	-
PWAC	31.82	29.07

33kV Lines	-	3.56
Total	1,160.89	32.63

* Estimated from the feasibility study.

6.5.2 Homestead Land

An estimated 47ha of homestead land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 0.37ha of homestead land in the power line servitudes.

Table 6.3: Homestead Land

Project Component	Homestead Land: Permanent Acquisition (Ha)	Homestead Land: Devaluation Compensation (Ha)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	19.36	-
Remainder Reservoir	20.49	-
PNEAR	1.88	-
PWAC	5.15	0.35
33kV Lines	-	0.02
Total	46.88	0.37

6.5.3 Garden Land

An estimated 4.5ha of garden land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 500m² of garden land in the power line servitudes.

Table 6.4: Garden Land

Project Component	Garden Land: Permanent Acquisition (Ha)	Garden Land: Devaluation Compensation (Ha)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	1.61	-
Remainder Reservoir	2.47	-
PNEAR	0.07	-
PWAC	0.38	0.05
33kV Lines	-	-
Total	4.53	0.05

6.5.4 Other Land

Other land type categories that will be affected by the project include business and institutional land. Losses/impacts associated with these land categories are summarised in the table below

Table 6.5: Other Affected Land Categories

Project Component	Other Land: Permanent Acquisition (Ha)	Other Land: Devaluation Compensation (Ha)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	7.81	-
Remainder Reservoir	3.40	-
PNEAR	0.18	-
PWAC	0.33	-
33kV Lines	-	-
Total	11.72	-

6.5.5 Dwellings and Structures

Structures to be acquired include dwellings, business structures and secondary structures such as animal enclosures (kraals) and pit latrines. More than 20,000m² of primary structures (dwellings and business structures) will be acquired by the project, and some 15,000m² of secondary structures.

Table 6.6: Dwellings and Structures

Project Component	Primary Structures (m²)	Secondary Structures (m²)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	10,143.99	4,810.44
Remainder Reservoir	9,852.36	8,884.50
PNEAR	318.07	178.20
PWAC	329.80	1,188.00
33kV Lines	-	-
Total	20,314.42	15,061.14

6.5.6 Trees and Thickets

Nearly 2,000 fruit and fuel trees (including sapling and tree stumps) have been recorded in the footprints of the various project components, and nearly 18ha of thickets. Asset registration is still in progress for the reservoir area, with approximately 70% of the area completed. The final number of affected trees and thickets will therefore be more than indicated in the table.

Table 6.7: Trees and Thickets

Project Component	Trees (Number)	Thickets (m²)
Reservoir Site Establishment Area	332	95,469.42

Remainder Reservoir*	260	67,530.65
PNEAR	2	967.42
PWAC	1,371	14,495.67
33kV Lines	4	-
Total	1,969	178,463.16

* Data for approximately 70% of the reservoir area.

7 Compensation Framework

7.1 Introduction

The framework and measures to mitigate the impacts of land acquisitions, is the Phase II Compensation Policy that provides for the compensation of community owned and household assets.

The Policy describes the procedures and principles for the compensation of **rangeland** used as communal grazing and sources of natural resource products, and as the identification of community development initiatives in mitigation of the loss of communal assets will be integrated into the development of the **Project Livelihood Restoration Plan**.

The compensation and resettlement entitlements to achieve the overall goal of the Policy, (namely to design and implement a compensation and resettlement programme to restore and improve the livelihoods and standards of living of affected households, and to which all households, physically and economically displaced by land acquisitions are entitled) generally emphasise replacement of assets by the Project as preferred mitigation option. This emphasis on replacement has consequences for RAP compensation and mitigation planning.

The main impact of land acquisitions is the loss of agricultural land, and although agricultural fields will, according to the Policy, be compensated by one or a combination of replacement land and lump sum or annual cash or grain payments, the provision of replacement land remains the Policy's preferred option. The availability of replacement land for the loss of agricultural fields, has been established, and the general consensus of all affected local authorities is that there is no replacement agricultural land available in the surrounds of the affected villages.

The unavailability of compensation land was raised during the focus group discussions confirmed during a meeting with the chiefs from Malingoaneng on 3rd May 2018 and meetings with the Bokong and Seate councils that took place on 8th and 9th May 2018 at Katse and Mapholaneng respectively. In summary it was stated that:

- There is no land to be allocated as new arable land in the project area.
- There is only range land which is rocky and not suitable for planting.
- The law is against allocation of fields on range land especially the type "C" rangeland which is in the low plains while type "B" and "A" are in the highlands.
- The scarcity of arable land is due to poor land, soil erosion and poor conservation management practices.
- The little arable land available is passed on from generation to generation within families.
- Communities sharecrop due to scarcity of land.
- The use of type "C" rangeland is shared by bordering villages through agreement according to grazing practices.
- Most villages sharing type "C" rangeland fall within the same chieftaincy and community council area.

Besides compensation households affected by acquisition of land could also qualify for additional entitlements (household, small scale/informal trader and enterprise disturbance allowances and evacuation assistance) as the special support available to vulnerable households, orphans and households below the minimum household income threshold. These additional entitlements and special provisions provided for in the Phase II Compensation Policy will be addressed in RAP 2.

7.2 Compensation Entitlements/Rates Framework

Compensation entitlement for the impacts associated with land acquisition are presented per impact or asset loss. According to the policy, affected for structures and residences will be compensated in full while agricultural land will be eligible for devaluation compensation defined as compensation for foregoing the future benefit of Agricultural land. As a Principle, the impact description and the accompanying compensation measures are distinguished per asset where applicable as shown in the table below:

7.2.1 Entitlements for Loss of Land

Asset	Compensation
Arable Land Losses of less than 1000m ²	<p>According to the Policy, compensation shall be in the form of a lump-sum payment or land-for-land (if suitable replacement land is available).</p> <p>As replacement land is not available, compensation could only be in the form of a Lump Sum Cash Payment (LCP).</p>
Arable Land Losses of more than 1000m ²	<p>According to the Policy, compensation shall be in the form of replacement land, a lump sum cash payment (LCP), annual cash payments (ACP) or annual grain payments (AGP).</p> <p>As replacement land is not available compensation could only be a LCP, ACPs or AGPs.</p>
Remainders of arable land after partial land acquisitions of less than 500m ²	<p>According to the Policy owners could either surrender the land to the Project that will acquire and compensate the entire field including the remainder or continue cultivating the remaining portion. The two options were discussed with all households left with remainders of less than 500m², and all opted Project acquisition of remainders.</p> <p>Compensation will therefore be LCP</p>
Residential Land Loss	<p>The Policy provides for a replacement plot or lump sum cash, and although policy guidelines for partial loss of residential land is not specified, the Policy's provision for lump sum compensation and the Compensation Rates guideline for lump sum compensation for residential plots equivalent to the square metre rate for agricultural fields, provide the basis for the compensation of the partial loss of residential land</p> <p>Compensation for loss of residential land will be a LCP based on the rate for agricultural land.</p>
Garden Land	<p>The Policy provides for monetary compensation for garden land when garden land is acquired without necessitating the relocation of the household, either as LCP or ACPs. This, it is assumed will also apply to the partial loss of garden land.</p> <p>Compensation for garden land will therefore be a LCP or ACPs.</p>
Power line	
Arable Land	<p>The Policy provides for lump sum devaluation compensation on condition that the land remain free from structures and vegetation above 3m height.</p> <p>Devaluation compensation will be a LCP, although it also needs to be established if devaluation compensation could be paid as ACPs or AGPs.</p>
Residential land	<p>According to the Policy residential land in the declared servitude of the Power line will be permanently acquired and compensated in full.</p> <p>The Policy does not provide specific guidance in this regard. It could be assumed though that the compensation will be a LCP.</p>

7.2.2 Entitlements for loss of Structures

Nature of Impact	Compensation
Primary Structures	The Policy provides for replacement housing on the basis of replacement cost by the Project or the owner (owner-builder), or lump sum compensation, with the upgrading of housing entitlements of less than 20m ² to a replacement house of 20m ² . An average replacement cost per square meter of M5384,51 based on costs estimates of the actual designs of different types of housing, will be used to determine the cost of replacement housing.
Secondary Structures	Secondary structures such as outbuildings will be compensated in accordance with the approved compensation rates or replaced.
Kraals	Kraals will be compensated in accordance with the approved compensation rates or replaced.
Fences	Fences will be replaced or compensated.
Power line	
Toilet	According to the Policy all structures in the way leave of the Power line, including outside toilets, will be acquired, compensated and removed.
Kraals	According to the Policy all structures in the way leave of the Power line, including kraals, will be acquired, compensated and removed.
Ruins	According to the Policy all structures in the way leave of the Power line, including ruins, will be acquired, compensated and removed.

7.2.3 Entitlements for loss of Plants and Trees

Nature of Impact	Compensation
Medicinal Plants	The Policy nor the Rates provide compensation measures for privately owned medicinal plants
Aloes and Agave	The Policy does not define any measures for the compensation of aloes and agave plants. According to the Rates though, compensation for the loss of aloes or agave will be a LCP
Fruit Trees	Compensation for the lost production of fruit trees is, according to the Policy, a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based on the number of trees.
Fuel Trees	Compensation for the lost production of fuel trees is, according to the Policy, a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based on the number of trees.
Thickets/Coppice	Compensation for the lost production of thickets is, according to the Policy, a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based on a square meter rate.
Saplings	The Policy does not provide measures for the compensation of saplings. According to the Rates fruit trees not yet in production (saplings) will be

	compensated on a lump sum basis based on an average market rate for saplings.
Power line	
Fruit Trees	The Policy does not specifically provide for the compensation of fruit trees in the Power line servitude. Based on the condition that no vegetation above 3m height will be allowed in the Power line servitude, and the Policy provision that structures in the Power line servitude will be acquired, compensated and removed, it is assumed that fruit trees in the Power line servitude will be acquired, and compensated as a LCP per tree
Fuel Trees	The Policy does not specifically provide for the compensation of fuel trees in the Power line servitude. Based on the condition that no vegetation above 3m height will be allowed in the Power line servitude, and the Policy provision that structures in the Power line servitude will be compensated and removed, it is assumed that fuel trees in the Power line servitude will be acquired, and compensated in the form of a LCP per tree
Thickets/Coppice	The Policy does not specifically provide for the compensation of thickets in the Power line servitude. Based on the condition that no vegetation above 3m height will be allowed in the Power line servitude, and the Policy provision that structures in the Power line servitude will be compensated and removed, it is assumed that thickets in the Power line servitude will be acquired, and compensated in the form of a LCP per square meter
Saplings	The Policy does not specifically provide for the compensation of saplings in the Power line servitude. Based on the condition that no vegetation above 3m height will be allowed in the Power line servitude, and the Policy provision that structures in the Power line servitude will be compensated and removed, it is assumed that saplings in the Power line servitude will be acquired and compensated as a LCP based on an average market rate for saplings.

7.2.4 Entitlements: Business Assets

Nature of Impact	Compensation
Business Premises	According to the Policy commercial/business plots will either be replaced with the Project facilitating a replacement site, or compensated through a lump sum at a rate to be established in accordance with the Land Act of 2010 in collaboration with the Land Administration Authority
Formal Business Structures	According to the Policy compensation for formal commercial properties will either be LCPs or the provision of a replacement structure, based on replacement cost that will according to the Rates be determined by an assessment and valuation of the affected business.
Informal Business Structure	Informal business structures will be compensated through a lump sum using the rate for secondary homestead structures

7.2.5 Entitlements: Community and Institutional Assets

Nature of Impact	Compensation
PWAR	
School Premises	Impacts on school premises are mitigated in consultation with the school authorities/owners.
Arable land	The Policy provides for LCPs or replacement land, and as arable land could not be replaced, institutional land acquired by the PWAR will be compensated as a LCP.
Garden land	Garden land will be either replaced or compensated as a LCP.
Thicket	Compensation in the form of a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based on a square meter rate.
Fruit trees	Compensation in the form of a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based on a rate per tree.
Fuel trees	Compensation in the form of a LCP payment, which according to the Rates, will be based a rate per tree.
Sapling	According to the Rates saplings will be compensated on a lump sum basis based on an average market rate for saplings.
Water pipe	Water pipes will be replaced.
Power line	
Residential plot	According to the Policy residential land in the declared servitude of the Power line will be permanently acquired and compensated in full, and it could be assumed that the compensation will be a LCP.
Arable land	Devaluation compensation as LCP..
Water tank	Replaced.

7.3 Eligibility criteria

The unit of entitlement for compensation against the loss of privately-held property and assets will be the owner or household, including orphaned minors who are entitled to their parents' estate. In the determination of compensation eligibility, LHDA will ensure compliance with the regulations of the Land Act (2010) and the Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (2006).

Informed consultations will occur with affected households during the resettlement planning exercise to confirm their compensation preferences, especially for arable land losses, to ensure adequate time for the planning and implementation of the selected options. If a person holding rights for which LHDA is to effect compensation dies before all the compensation measures have been completed, LHDA will implement the compensation, or any incomplete balance thereof, in favour of the legally recognised heir of the deceased rights holder. Whether inheritance arrangements are governed by customary or common law will depend on the disposition made by the rights holder.

In terms of the Local Government Act 1997 as amended, management rights to the communal assets that will be acquired by the Project are held by Community Councils. Compensation for the loss of communal assets will be used for investment in approved community development ventures.

7.3.1 Eligibility to Entitlements

For purposes of the Policy, affected persons and their associated entitlements will be classified as follows:

Categories of Affected Persons	Compensation Entitlements
--------------------------------	---------------------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Persons with formal legal rights to land or assets, including customary and traditional rights recognised under the laws of Lesotho. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensated for the land and assets they lose, and entitled to other assistance as provided for in the RAP.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Persons with no formal legal rights to land, but with a claim to such land or assets, provided that such claims are recognised under the laws of Lesotho or become recognised through a process identified in the RAP. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensated for the land and assets they lose, and entitled to other assistance as provided for in the RAP.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Persons with no recognisable legal right or claim to the land they are occupying. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rehabilitation assistance (such as access to livelihood restoration programmes) in lieu of compensation for the land they occupy, compensation for asset losses on the land, as well as other assistance as provided for in the RAP, if they have occupied the area prior to an agreed cut-off date for entitlements.

7.3.2 Relocation Eligibility and Options

The relocation eligibility of affected households will be determined through:

- the systematic identification of all affected people, through the census and asset registration surveys and comprehensive consultation with affected persons, local communities and local authorities; and
- a participatory assessment with affected households and communities, and their local authorities and representatives, to determine eligibility for relocation.

7.3.3 Eligibility for Involuntary Relocation

The following factors will be considered in the determination of relocation eligibility:

- households located below the demarcation line of the Polihali Reservoir;
- households located in areas required for other Project components;
- households in villages situated in a place mutually agreed as unacceptably dangerous in relation to the Polihali Reservoir, to other Project components or to construction works;
- severity of impacts on livelihoods due to loss of land, assets and access; and
- social and village/neighbourhood considerations.

7.3.4 Relocation Options

Relocation options will be finalised with affected households, communities and local authorities during the resettlement planning exercise, based on the following range of options:

- Local relocation - when affected households relocate within the vicinity of their village, allowing them continued use of unaffected assets.
- Relocation to Project-designated sites in the Project area selected by affected households in collaboration with LHDA, local authorities and, where applicable, host communities.
- Self-relocation - when affected households relocate to a place of their own choice because of social and/or economic factors, as opposed to a Project resettlement site. Where self-relocation entails a

move to a location outside the Project area, all entitlements will be paid as a lump sum, unless the location has been confirmed as a Project-designated resettlement site.

7.3.5 Eligibility for compensation

The unit of entitlement for compensation against the loss of privately-held property and assets will be the owner or household, including orphaned minors who are entitled to their parents' estate. In the determination of compensation eligibility, LHDA will ensure compliance with the regulations of the Land Act (2010) and the Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (2006).

Informed consultations will occur with affected households during the resettlement planning exercise to confirm their compensation preferences, especially for arable land losses, to ensure adequate time for the planning and implementation of the selected options. If a person holding rights for which LHDA is to effect compensation dies before all the compensation measures have been completed, LHDA will implement the compensation, or any incomplete balance thereof, in favour of the legally recognised heir of the deceased rights holder. Whether inheritance arrangements are governed by customary or common law will depend on the disposition made by the rights holder.

In terms of the Local Government Act 1997 as amended, management rights to the communal assets that will be acquired by the Project are held by Community Councils. As specified in Section **Error! Reference source not found.**, compensation for the loss of communal assets will be used for investment in approved community development ventures.

7.3.6 Cut-off Dates for Entitlements

Cut-off dates to entitlements will be established for the various Project components in consultation with affected communities and local authorities, taking account of census surveys of affected people and asset registration exercises.

7.3.7 Compensation Agreements and Disbursement

Compensation Agreements will be signed between LHDA and affected owners/households, which will describe all the entitlements and forms of payment. Where persons are married in community of property (under civil, customary or any other law), the stipulations of the Legal Capacity of Married Persons Act (2006) and the Land Act (2010) pertaining to the administration of joint estates and immovable property will be adhered to in the signing of the Agreements.

Where ownership of a property/asset is under dispute, the compensation will be held by LHDA for disbursement to the rightful owner as determined through court proceedings. Where the compensation offer/award is disputed by the beneficiary, the compensation will be held by LHDA until a judgement is made through court proceedings after which the compensation as confirmed by the judgement will be awarded.

The management and disbursement of compensation will be the responsibility of LHDA. The following principles will apply:

- A timetable shall be prepared for the disbursement of compensation entitlements and timely access to the land required by the Project. Affected persons shall be given advance notice of the date, time and place of payments through the Project's participation structure, local authorities, public announcements and other suitable methods.
- LHDA shall not take possession of any private property prior to the signing of Agreements and the delivery of entitlements as per the Agreement. LHDA reserves the right to apply penalties where an affected party defaults on the terms of the Agreement.
- Households electing and qualifying for "self-relocation" to new residential sites identified by themselves shall be paid their full compensation entitlements sufficiently in advance of their relocation dates to allow them to evacuate their property on or before agreed evacuation dates. The same arrangement shall apply to households who resettle to a designated resettlement site if they opt to construct their own replacement housing. Where they opt for the provision of replacement housing by the Project, they shall not be moved until their new housing is ready for occupation.
- Any government taxes and duties related to the acquisition and registration of affected and new assets shall be the responsibility of the Project.

The parties will have recourse to the courts of law in the event that the terms and conditions of the Agreement are breached by the other party.

7.3.8 Security of Tenure

LHDA shall ensure that all individuals/households that are relocated to approved, Project-designated sites are provided with security of tenure on their replacement land according to the provisions of the Land Act of 2010.

7.4 Compensation Entitlements

7.4.1 Entitlement for Household/individual Assets

7.4.1.1 Houses and Structures

- The loss of houses will be compensated based on the principle of replacement cost. This will be in the form of replacement housing provided by the Project, or through direct construction by the owner (owner-builder method), or lump sum compensation, which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.
- The provision of replacement housing will entail the following:
 - i. Replacement houses will be constructed at Project-designated resettlement sites or sites within the Project area identified by households and approved by LHDA and local authorities.
 - ii. Houses will be replaced at an equivalent floor area. Where a household's housing entitlement is less than 20 m², the household will be provided with a replacement house of 20 m².
 - iii. Replacement houses will be constructed with standard modern materials or traditional building materials if requested by affected households.
 - iv. Replacement housing will adhere to the country's building and sanitation standards as a minimum requirement, with a twelve (12) month defects liability period.
 - v. Households will participate in the design and layout of replacement houses and will be presented with a number of final designs from which to choose.
 - vi. Each household will be provided with a toilet of at least ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) standard.
 - vii. An appropriate cooking and heating facility or traditional fireplace (where requested and feasible) will be provided in the new house.
 - viii. Each new residential plot will be fenced, up to a maximum residential plot size of 1,000 m² (see Section **Error! Reference source not found.**). If a household has a larger fencing entitlement, the difference will be compensated as a lump sum.
- Requests for lump sum compensation for houses or direct construction by the owner will be assessed on a case-by-case basis, taking account of the economic status and means of the household, and the wishes and preferences of the spouse and other household members. The construction of replacement houses by owners will be undertaken under the supervision of LHDA. In all instances where lump sum compensation or owner-builder construction are requested and offered, LHDA will ensure that the concerned households are ready to vacate their affected houses on an agreed evacuation date.
- In the following instances, compensation for the loss of houses and structures will be in the form of lump sum compensation only:
 - i. A household opting for self-relocation to a site identified by the household itself that is not part of a Project-designated site will be offered lump sum compensation only, including compensation for the acquired residential plot and for other affected homestead structures. LHDA will assess whether these households have arranged for replacement housing at the areas to which they will relocate.
 - ii. Compensation for outbuildings such as kraals/stables and sheds will be paid as a lump sum. For vulnerable households, replacement structures will be constructed if requested.

- iii. Tenants who have constructed their own residential structures on land rented from another person will receive lump sum compensation for the structures.
- Secondary structures such as outbuildings, kraals/stables and outside toilets will be compensated in accordance with the approved compensation rates or replaced.
- On-site amenities/services such as water points and electricity will be reinstated at the replacement residential site, or through the provision of suitable alternatives, or compensated as a lump sum where replacement is not possible.
- Owners of buildings, including owners of buildings and structures on public land, will have the right to salvage materials from their affected buildings. Salvageable materials will be removed at the owners' cost and within a period as agreed by LHDA, after which the structures will be demolished. The value of salvaged materials will not be deducted from compensation entitlements.

7.4.2 Entitlement for Residential Plots

- Compensation for residential plots will be in the form of replacement residential plots at a Project-designated/approved site or as a lump sum, and will be provided to:
 - i. landowners who hold the land under traditional allocation or a lease agreement, or any other recognised system of land tenure;
 - ii. persons with no recognisable legal right to the land they occupy for residential purposes but whose status has been legalised either through the history of their occupation of the land or through a process in the RAP.
- Replacement residential plots at Project-designated/approved sites will not exceed 1,000 m² as specified in Part V (Section 31 (1)) of the Land Regulations (2011).
- Lump sum compensation for residential plots will be provided to households opting for self-relocation to non-Project designated sites.
- Where land is sub-leased in terms of a written agreement, or where any other sub-lease agreement can be confirmed, compensation for the land will be paid to the holder or leaseholder of the land. The holder or leaseholder will be expected to settle any outstanding liabilities with the sub-leaseholder. The sub-leaseholder will be entitled to compensation for any crops or trees grown on the land, or structures erected on the land, by him/her.

7.4.3 Entitlement for Business and Plots

- Owners of relocated commercial properties will be compensated for their structures, as a lump sum or through the provision of a replacement structure, based on replacement cost.
- The Project will facilitate acquisition of a replacement site for commercial properties in coordination with the relevant authority, but where a site cannot be agreed upon compensation will be as a lump sum.
- Where a business that is forced to close cannot be re-opened, the value of the business, as distinct from the premises, will be established through a detailed impact assessment, upon which the compensation will be based. In such cases the owner will be required to sign an indemnity, exonerating the Project from any further claims.
- Where a business is temporarily affected during construction activities, the owner will be compensated for loss of profit during the period of impact, as determined through a detailed impact assessment. The owner will be required to sign an indemnity, exonerating the Project from further claims.
- Owners will have the right to salvage materials from their affected buildings. Salvageable materials will be removed at the owners' cost and within a period as agreed with LHDA, after which the structures will be demolished. The value of salvaged materials will not be deducted from compensation entitlements.

- Informal traders operating on public land with a licence or written approval from the local authority, or whose status has been legalised through the resettlement planning process, will be compensated for their affected structures located on the land.

7.4.4 Agricultural fields

- Agricultural fields will be compensated by one or a combination of replacement land, lump sum or annual payments, and annual grain payments. Provision of replacement land is the preferred option. Extensive consultations and awareness-raising will occur and up-to-date information provided to affected households to ensure that they are in a position to make informed choices.
- The following general provisions will apply:
 - i. Where arable land greater than 1,000 m² is acquired by the Project, compensation will be in the form of land-for-land, lump sum or annual payments or grain payments. Where the acquired land is less than 1,000 m², compensation shall be in the form of a lump-sum payment or land-for-land (if suitable replacement land is available).
 - ii. Where LHDA requires part of a field, and the remainder of that field is less than 500 m² in area, LHDA shall, if the landholder agrees, acquire and compensate for the entire field. Where the field owner wishes to continue cultivating the remaining portion, LHDA shall normally permit him or her to do so.
 - iii. Households that are relocated from their localities and who can no longer access and use their unaffected assets will be compensated for all their assets in full. Any unaffected land that has been compensated for will be available for reallocation to affected households who are not relocated.
 - iv. Encroachers using land within the reserve of an existing road scheduled for upgrading under the Project will not be entitled to compensation for land losses. However, households cultivating land in a road reserve that has traditionally belonged to them will not be considered as encroachers, and will qualify for compensation for land losses if (i) the reserve was never officially declared and the household informed of this, or (ii) if the land was never officially expropriated, or (iii) if there are no records of the reserve having been declared and the land expropriated.

7.4.5 Land for Land

- The preference of affected households for the provision of replacement agricultural fields will be established early in the resettlement planning exercise to confirm the attractiveness of this option and preferred destinations, allowing sufficient time for detailed land investigations and consultations with host communities and authorities.
- LHDA will attempt to provide alternative field land of similar productive quality in a place within the same district that is acceptable to the household. Preference will be given to the identification of replacement agricultural fields in the broader vicinity to avoid the trauma potentially associated with out-of-area resettlement. However, given the premium on cultivation land in the Highlands, investigations will also extend to other areas within Mokhotlong District and the Phase II Project area, especially in areas where households facing displacement by Phase II implementation already have socio-economic links. LHDA will also actively investigate the feasibility of reallocating the unaffected land of physically displaced households to non-displaced households that have suffered land losses.
- Where land for land compensation is feasible, LHDA shall ensure appropriate tenure arrangements in terms of the Land Act 2010.

7.4.6 Lump Sum or Annual Payments

- Compensation for fields will be made to the field holder and his/her legally verified heir(s) and successor(s) by means of a lump sum payment or through an agreed number of instalments, up to a maximum of fifty (50) annual instalments, into a nominated account or through investment with an approved financial institution. The form of payment will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking account of the economic status and means of the household, and the wishes and preferences of the spouse and other household members. Lump sum payments will be discounted at the rate established under the approved compensation rates.

- LHDA shall ensure that awareness-raising programmes are conducted with affected households to equip them to make informed decisions about their compensation options and to allow them sufficient time to finalise their preferences.
- Households who select the lump sum payment option will be assisted with their livelihood restoration efforts, through the provision of advisory services and training in alternative livelihood earning skills.
- Devaluation compensation for agricultural fields in the servitude of a power line will be in the form of a lump sum payment.

7.4.7 Grain Payments

- Grain payments will be retained as a compensation option. Grain compensation will be directly proportional to the area of land lost, and paid annually for a period of fifty (50) years.

7.5 Food Gardens

- Where households are relocated to a Project-designated resettlement site, LHDA will ensure, as far as reasonably possible, that garden land of adequate productive quality and ready for cultivation is provided at the new residential site, irrespective of whether the household had a garden or not. The area of the new garden will be 300 m². For households who had a larger garden, LHDA will endeavour to provide an equivalent area, failing which the balance will be paid as a lump sum or through annual payments. LHDA will not arrange new garden land for households relocating to sites of their own choice outside the Project area.

Monetary compensation for garden land will be made in the following circumstances:

- i. when garden land is acquired without necessitating the relocation of the household;
 - ii. when it is not feasible to replace the full extent of garden land that existed at the original site;
 - iii. when a household with affected garden land chooses to relocate to an area of their own choice outside the Project area.
- Compensation payments for garden land may be made as a lump sum or on an annual basis (fifty (50) years), according to the preference of the affected household, except where a household who had a food garden relocates to an area of its own choice outside the Project area, in which case compensation will be in the form of a lump sum. Lump sum payments will be discounted at the rate established under the approved compensation rates.
 - Households who did not have garden land, and who elect to relocate to an area of their own choice outside the Project area, will not be eligible for compensation for garden land.

7.6 Trees and Thickets

- Compensation for the lost production from private thickets and fruit and timber/fuel trees will be in the form of a lump sum payment.
- Commercial orchards will be compensated at commercial rates.
- Privately-owned trees that are felled (e.g. timber/fuel wood) will remain the property of the concerned owner.

7.7 Standing Crops

- Civil works will be planned to allow, as far as possible, for the acquisition of fields prior to the commencement of cultivation activities. Where fields have been cultivated prior to a declared cut-off date and the destruction of crops is unavoidable, compensation will be paid as a lump sum (as per the compensation rates) for the loss of the standing crops, including for fields that have been ploughed and planted but the seeds have not yet germinated. Land owners and encroachers using public land

for the cultivation of crops prior to declared cut-off dates, will be entitled to compensation for standing crops.

7.8 Cultivators with Secondary Land Rights

- Persons with secondary land rights (such as sharecroppers or renters) will not be entitled to any compensation for the loss of the land. Compensation will be paid to the field owner who can make arrangements with his/her sharecroppers on the apportionment of the compensation for any lost crops. Sharecroppers living in the Project area will be included in livelihood restoration Section.

7.9 Graves

- Compensation of next-of-kin for the re-interment of graves is of a personal and sensitive nature and will therefore be discussed and negotiated on an individual basis. This includes ash heaps of stillborn babies. Graves can either be re-interred in a designated cemetery or at a site identified in consultation with the local authorities.
- Exhumation and re-interment will be carried out with all due ceremony as agreed with the surviving relatives. All costs associated with exhumation and reburial, including all associated and traditional ceremonies, will be borne by the Project.
- No area will be occupied by the Project until all graves and ash heaps have been removed or treated according to the wishes of the surviving relatives.

7.10 Entitlement for Communal and Public Assets

7.10.1 Rangeland and Useful Natural Resources

Affected communal land and natural resources will be compensated according to the following principles;

- LHDA will calculate the total compensation amount payable for the communal resources it is to acquire, based on the area of land lost and the number of affected households. These resources include grazing land, brushwood, medicinal plants, useful grasses and wild vegetables.
- Compensation funds for the loss of these resources will be made available for investment in community development ventures. The funds will be managed by LHDA for the implementation of development projects that have been agreed and prioritised by the affected communities and their local authorities. Where some physically displaced households move outside their local community/village to other host communities/villages, the funds will be apportioned between the concerned communities/villages based on the number of households relocating to the host communities/villages.
- No compensation funds in respect of communal assets will be directly transferred to Community Councils, to individuals or to other legal entities.
- As development projects are completed, they will be handed over, where applicable, to the responsible operating authorities for mentorship and support.
- A household who relocates to an urban or peri-urban area with no communal natural resources may qualify for compensation for the loss of access to natural resources. Eligibility will be assessed on a case by case basis involving the relevant stakeholders. The compensation amount will be calculated with reference to the communal compensation entitlement of the village of origin and the number of affected households and paid as a lump sum.

7.10.2 Trees and Thickets

- Compensation for the lost production from communal thickets and fruit-bearing and non-fruit-bearing trees will be according to the compensation rates for thickets (per square metre rate,) fruit-trees and non-fruit-bearing trees (per tree rate), and made available for investment in approved community development ventures.

7.10.3 Water Supplies

- Where the Project is the cause of a reduction in the supply of water from an established source, natural or artificial, to a community or an individual household, LHDA shall reinstate that source or replace it with another of at least equal yield, quality and convenience. This will be provided as part of compensation to all affected people and host communities to WATSAN standards.

7.10.4 Community Owned facilities

- Affected community buildings and facilities will be repaired to their previous condition or replaced in areas identified in consultation with affected communities and the relevant authorities.
- Impeded access will be restored or mitigated through the provision of approved feeder roads and footbridges. Where restoration of access is not economically viable, affected villages will be given the option of relocation according to the provisions of the Policy.

7.10.5 Cultural assets

- Cultural assets such as rock-art and historical and heritage sites will be recorded, documented and, where feasible, rescued before commencement of civil works at the concerned sites.
- Paleontological artefacts found during construction activities will be rescued and stored in a suitable facility.

7.10.6 Institutional Property

- Institutional land and/or buildings owned by churches or NGOs that are acquired for Project purposes will be compensated depending on the choice of the institution by means of either:
 - i. a lump sum payment covering the replacement value of the property; or
 - ii. replacement in an area identified in consultation with the relevant institution and the regulating government authority where relevant (e.g. the Ministry of Education in the case of church schools).

7.11 Government-Owned Infrastructure

- LHDA will consult and coordinate with government ministries regarding potential Project impacts on government assets. To minimise impacts, LHDA will undertake complementary planning with government ministries to facilitate coordination of planned developments.
- Government-owned infrastructure and public amenities (such as woolsheds, dips and clinics) affected by Project activities will be repaired to their previous condition or replaced in areas identified in consultation with the relevant authority.
- Environmental and physical planning considerations will be taken into account in the repair, replacement and siting of affected infrastructure.

7.12 Down Stream Impacts

- Impacts on communities downstream of the Polihali Reservoir up to the confluence of the Senqu and 'Malibatso Rivers caused by reduced river flows will be mitigated through measures developed as part of the Project's Phase II environmental flow requirement (EFR) programme.

7.13 Special Provisions

7.13.1 Disturbance Allowances

7.13.1.1 Household Disturbance Allowance

A disturbance allowance will be paid to households, including households enumerated on public land at the time of the Project's socio-economic censuses, whose primary residential structure or structures are required to be relocated. The Full Disturbance Allowance will be paid to a household who is required to relocate to a new residential/homestead site; the Partial Disturbance Allowance will be paid where a primary residential structure(s) is relocated on the existing homestead site and the household is not required to move to a new site.

Households whose outbuildings or secondary structures (such as a pit latrine) are relocated on the existing homestead site, but whose primary residential structures are not affected, will not be eligible for the disturbance allowance.

The allowance will be paid over three years from the date of disturbance. For households electing to relocate to a destination of their own choice (self-relocation) the allowance will be paid in the form of a lump sum payment.

7.13.1.2 Small Scale/Informal Trader Disturbance Allowance

A lump sum disturbance allowance will be paid to small scale/informal traders whose business structures are required to be relocated from their residential or public land.

7.13.1.3 Commercial Enterprise Disturbance Allowance

Owners of formal commercial enterprises will receive a disturbance allowance, the value of which will be determined as part of the impact assessment/valuation exercise.

7.13.1.4 Evacuation Assistance

LHDA will provide transport to physically displaced households and businesses for the removal of their assets, belongings and livestock to Project-designated and approved relocation sites. Households electing self-relocation to a site of their own choice will be paid a lump sum evacuation amount based on the relocation destinations detailed in the compensation rates.

7.13.1.5 Livelihood Restoration and Social Development

Livelihood restoration initiatives will be undertaken within the framework of current livelihood-earning activities, sustainable development and emerging income-generating opportunities so that individuals and communities can continue with improved income-earning activities after withdrawal of Project inputs and support. It is anticipated that livelihood restoration initiatives, which will consider all members of an affected household, not only the household head, will entail: land-based livelihoods; wage-based livelihoods; and enterprise-based livelihoods.

Livelihood restoration options will be identified in consultation with affected communities and households. Where considered viable, these options will be subjected to detailed feasibility studies, after which detailed planning, design, costing and funding options will be undertaken by LHDA.

In addition, a social development programme will be planned and implemented with local communities and their authorities in order to promote and support broad-based socio-economic development in the Project area.

7.13.1.6 Vulnerable Households

LHDA will identify and register all affected households who are especially vulnerable and most likely to suffer deprivation due to the effects of the Project. All households that are headed by orphans, by persons living with a disability or by elderly, indigent persons will be included in this category.

These families will receive the individual attention of LHDA and the relevant Government agencies, possibly assisted by NGOs (at LHDA expense), who will, as far as reasonably possible, ensure that they are enabled to retain and where possible improve upon the standard of living they enjoyed before the Project affected them.

Support measures to vulnerable households could include: skills training opportunities as applicable; income-generating/alternative livelihood earning opportunities (subject to detailed feasibility studies); and assistance to get access to any available poverty alleviation/social welfare programmes.

7.13.1.7 Minimum Household Income Threshold

The annual compensation income - defined as the combined annual compensation for fields, gardens, trees, residential plots and communal natural resources, as applicable - will be measured at the time of initial compensation calculations against the minimum household income threshold used by the Project. If the household's annual compensation income, as defined above, is below this threshold, LHDA will pay the difference, up to the level of the threshold, for a maximum period of ten (10) years. LHDA will consider special cases where vulnerable households do not formally qualify for this top-up payment.

Owners who receive lump sum devaluation compensation for agricultural fields/food gardens in a power line servitude are not eligible for this entitlement since they retain ownership of the land.

7.13.1.8 Orphans

Where LHDA acquires the assets of orphans, it will pay the compensation in respect of these assets to the Master of the High Court for administration on the orphans' behalf until they attain their majority.

LHDA will pay the school fees of orphans under the age of 18 whose assets it has acquired.

Subject to a maximum per family, LHDA will pay a monthly food and clothing allowance to the Master of the High Court in respect of orphans whose assets it has acquired.

7.14 Host Communities

Host communities receiving households that are displaced by the Project will be considered as Project-affected parties and will be compensated according to the provisions of this Policy for any direct losses incurred as a result of resettlement activities. For loss of private assets, compensation will be according to the provisions of the Policy. For impacts on communal assets/resources, mitigation measures will be identified through the resettlement planning process and assessed in consultation with government and local authorities.

Formal consultation mechanisms involving representatives of the host and resettled communities will be institutionalised to promote social integration.

7.15 Compensation rates

7.15.1 Homesteads structures/dwellings

- Houses will be compensated based on the principle of replacement cost. Compensation will be in the form of either:
 - the provision of replacement housing, through a contractor procured by LHDA or through direct construction by the owner (owner-builder or owner-appointed contractor); or
 - lump sum compensation, which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.
- Homestead structures such as kraals, stables and sheds will be compensated as a lump sum. For vulnerable households, replacement structures will be constructed if requested.
- VIP toilets will be provided to all households relocated to project-designated/approved relocation sites or compensated as a lump sum to households who relocate to areas of their own choice.
- Homestead fencing will be erected at all project relocation sites or compensated as a lump sum to households who relocate to areas of their own choice.

Table 7.1: Compensation Rates for Homestead Structures

Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Primary structures/dwellings	m ²	Replaced / To be lump sum compensation	determined	■ In the case of lump sum compensation, a square metre rate, based on replacement cost, will be determined by a quantity surveyor.

Secondary structures/ outbuildings	m ²	Lump sum compensation	744.49	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ These include outbuildings and incomplete structures. ■ Replaced for vulnerable households if requested.
Kraals	m ²	Lump sum compensation	111.67	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replaced for vulnerable households if requested.
Fencing	Running metre	Replaced / lump sum compensation	161.25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replaced or lump sum compensation if household self-relocates to area of own choice.
Toilets (VIP)	Household	Replaced / lump sum compensation	To be determined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Provided to all households relocated to project-designated sites. ■ Lump sum compensation for households who relocate to areas of own choice, irrespective of whether they had a pit latrine or not. Unit rate to be determined by a quantity surveyor.

7.15.2 Residential plots

- Residential plots will be replaced at relocation sites or compensated as a lump sum for households who wish to relocate to areas of their own choice.
- Lump sum compensation for residential plots in rural areas will be on the basis of the square metre rate for agricultural fields; the value of residential plots in urban areas will be determined in accordance with the Land Act 2010 and in collaboration with the Land Administration Authority (LAA).
- Temporary occupation of residential plots will be compensated on an annual basis for the duration of occupation as per the confirmed rates.

Table 7.2: Compensation Rates for Residential Plots				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Residential plot - rural area	m ²	Replaced / lump sum compensation	16.13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Replaced at relocation sites or compensated as a lump sum for households relocating to areas of own choice. 2015 base rate (M15.00/m²) provided by LAA.
Residential plot - urban area	m ²	Replaced / lump sum compensation	To be determined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To be determined in collaboration with LAA.
Residential plot in rural area -	m ²	Annual basis	0.78	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Calculated through application of ACP-lump sum ratio for agricultural fields to

temporary occupation				rate for permanent acquisition of rural residential plot (M16.13/m2).
Residential plot in urban area - temporary occupation	m ²	As per agreement	To be determined	■ To be determined in collaboration with LAA.

7.15.3 Food gardens

- Where a household is relocated to a project-designated resettlement site, LHDA will ensure, as far as reasonably possible, that garden land ready for cultivation is provided at the new residential site, irrespective of whether the household had a garden or not. The area of the new garden will be 300 m². For households who had a larger garden, LHDA will endeavour to provide an equivalent area, failing which the balance will be paid as a lump sum. LHDA will not arrange new garden land for households relocating to sites of their own choice outside the project area.
- Monetary compensation payment for garden land will be made in the following circumstances:
 - when garden land is acquired without necessitating the relocation of the household;
 - when it is not feasible to replace the full extent of garden land that existed at the original site;
 - when a household with affected garden land chooses to relocate to an area of their own choice outside the project area.
- The compensation rate was determined on the basis of the annual production capacity of the land and a 50-year payment period.
- Compensation payments for garden land will be made as a lump sum or annually (50 years), except where a household who had a food garden relocates to an area of its own choice outside the project area, in which case lump sum compensation will be made:
 - **Annual cash payment.** The total amount of annual payments (over a 50-year period) for the loss of food gardens will be determined on the basis of the area of land lost and the compensation rate, on an index-linked basis. At any point from commencement of annual payments, the recipient may convert to a lump sum payment.
 - **Lump sum.** The amount of lump sum compensation paid will be calculated at a present value for a period of 50 years of equal annual payment, discounted at the rate established under the compensation rates. Where a recipient converts from annual payment to a lump sum payment, the lump sum payment will be calculated for the remaining period after deducting the years for which annual payment has already been made.
- Households who did not have garden land, and who elect to relocate to an area of their own choice outside the project area, will not be eligible for compensation for garden land.
- Temporary occupation of food gardens will be compensated on an annual basis for the duration of temporary occupation as per the confirmed rates.
- Where a power line crosses food gardens, the affected owners will receive a lump sum devaluation compensation for the portion of land within the servitude, and the following land use restrictions will apply:
 - i. no structures (houses or other buildings);
 - ii. no vegetation above 3m height; and
 - iii. no storage of flammable or explosive materials.
- The garden land for which devaluation compensation has been paid will remain the property of the owner and horticultural activities and other land uses will be permitted, subject to the land use

restrictions noted above. These restrictions will remain in force in the event that the land is sold/transferred to another owner. The owner will allow access for maintenance work on the power lines. Any disturbances during maintenance work will be mitigated by the project.

Table 7.3: Compensation Rates for Food gardens				
Compensation Item	Unit	Rate (M) (2016/2017)		Notes
		ACP (50 Years)	Lump Sum	
Food garden: permanent acquisition	m ²	11.17	230.68	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Lump sum rate is calculated through application of ACP rate, a 50-year payment period and the discount rate. ■ If a lump sum is selected after having received previous ACPs, the unit rate is calculated taking account of the number of previous ACPs.
Food garden: devaluation compensation	m ²	-	115.34	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 50% of rate for permanent acquisition (landholder retains ownership with restrictions).
Food garden: temporary occupation	m ²	11.17	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensation paid annually for the duration of the occupancy agreement.

7.15.4 Business structure

- Owners of formal commercial properties that have to be relocated will be compensated for their structures through a lump sum or the provision of a replacement structure, based on replacement cost.
- Informal business structures will be compensated through a lump sum using the rate for secondary homestead structures.

Table 7.4: Compensation Rates for Business Structures				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Formal business structures	m ²	Replaced / To be lump sum compensation determined		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To be determined during assessment and valuation.
Informal/small scale structures	m ²	Lump sum compensation	744.49	

7.15.5 Business plots

- Commercial/business plots will either be replaced or compensated through a lump sum. Compensation rates for commercial plots in urban and rural areas will be established in accordance with the Land Act 2010 and in collaboration with the LAA.

- Temporary occupation of commercial/business plots will be compensated on an annual basis for the duration of temporary occupation as per the confirmed rates.

7.15.6 Business enterprises

- Where a business that is forced to close cannot be re-opened, the value of the business, as distinct from the premises, will be established through a detailed impact assessment, upon which the compensation will be based. In such cases the owner will be required to sign an indemnity, exonerating the project from any further claims.
- Where a business is temporarily affected during construction activities, the owner will be compensated for loss of profit during the period of impact, as determined through a detailed impact assessment. The owner will be required to sign an indemnity, exonerating the project from further claims.

7.15.7 Agricultural Fields

- Agricultural fields will be compensated by one or a combination of replacement land, lump sum or annual payments, and annual grain payments.
- Where field land greater than 1,000 m² is acquired, compensation will be in the form of any of the above options. Where the acquired land is less than 1,000 m², compensation will be in the form of a lump-sum payment or land-for-land (where available).
- Where LHDA requires part of a field, and the remainder of the field is less than 500 m² in area, LHDA will, if the landholder agrees, acquire and compensate for the entire field. Where the field owner wishes to continue cultivating the remaining portion, LHDA will normally permit him/her to do so.
- Households that are relocated from their localities and who can no longer access and use their unaffected fields will be compensated for all their fields in full. The unaffected fields will be available for reallocation (as a compensation option) to other affected households in the vicinity.
- The compensation rate was determined on the basis of the annual production capacity of the land and a 50-year payment period.
- Compensation payments for agricultural fields will be made as a lump sum or annually (50 years):
- Annual cash payment (ACP). The total amount of annual payments (over a 50-year period) for the loss of agricultural fields will be determined on the basis of the area of land lost and the compensation rate, on an index-linked basis. At any point from commencement of annual payments, the recipient may convert to a lump sum payment.
- Lump sum. The amount of lump sum compensation paid will be calculated at a present value for a period of 50 years of equal annual payment, discounted at the rate established under the compensation rates. Where a recipient converts from annual payments to a lump sum payment, the lump sum payment will be calculated for the remaining period after deducting the years for which annual payment has already been made.
- Where a power line crosses agricultural fields, the affected owner will receive a lump sum devaluation compensation for the portion of land within the servitude, and the following land use restrictions will apply:
 - i. no structures (houses or other buildings);
 - i. no vegetation above 3m height; and
 - ii. no storage of flammable or explosive materials.
- The agricultural field for which devaluation compensation has been paid will remain the property of the owner and agricultural activities and other land uses will be permitted, subject to the land use restrictions noted above. These restrictions will remain in force in the event that the land is sold/transferred to another owner. The owner will allow access for maintenance work on the power lines. Any disturbances during maintenance work will be mitigated by the project.

- Temporary occupation of agricultural fields will be compensated on an annual basis for the duration of temporary occupation as per the confirmed rates.

Table 7.5: Compensation Rates for Agricultural Fields

Compensation Item	Unit	Rate (M) (2016/2017)		Notes
		ACP (50 Years)	Lump Sum	
Agricultural land: permanent acquisition	m ²	0.68	14.04	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The lump sum rate is calculated through application of the ACP rate, a 50-year payment period and the discount rate. ■ If a lump sum is selected after having received previous ACPs, the unit rate is calculated taking account of the number of previous ACPs.
Agricultural land: devaluation compensation	m ²	-	7.02	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 50% of rate for permanent acquisition (landholder retains ownership with restrictions).
Agricultural land: temporary occupation	m ²	0.68	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compensation paid annually for the duration of the occupancy agreement.

7.15.8 Fruit trees

The compensation rate for productive fruit trees was determined on the basis of production from a fully productive peach tree (being the most common in the Highlands) for a period of 10 years, until a replacement sapling has become fully productive. Fruit trees are compensated on a lump sum basis. The rate is calculated through application of the ACP rate, a 10-year payment period and the discount rate.

Fruit trees that are not yet in production (saplings) will be compensated on a lump sum basis based on an average market rate for saplings.

For each affected fruit tree, three saplings will be provided to the concerned owners.

Table 7.6: Compensation Rate for Fruit trees

Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Fruit trees in production: permanent acquisition	Tree	Lump sum compensation	2,154.68	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rate calculated through application of the ACP rate (M260.58 for 2016/2017), a 10-year payment period and the discount rate. ■ Uniform rate applied to all species of fruit trees. ■ Provision of three saplings per affected fruit tree.

Saplings not yet in production	Sapling	Lump sum compensation	100.00	■ Uniform rate applied to all species of fruit trees.
Commercial orchard	Orchard	Lump sum compensation	To be determined	■ Determined through valuation.

7.15.9 Fuel/timber trees and thickets

- The compensation rate for fuel/timber trees was determined on the basis of production from a fuel/timber tree for a period of 10 years until a replacement sapling has become productive. Timber/fuel trees are compensated on a lump sum basis. The rate is calculated through application of the ACP rate, a 10-year payment period and the discount rate.
- Thickets are compensated on a lump sum basis. The rate is calculated through application of the ACP rate, the area acquired, a 50-year payment period and the discount rate.
- Individual trees in thickets are compensated at the timber/fuel tree rate; and defined as trees with a minimum trunk girth of 30 cm at breast height (1.3 m from ground).

Table 7.7: Compensation Rates for Timber/Fuel trees and Thickets				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Timber/fuel trees: permanent acquisition	Tree	Lump sum compensation	769.49	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rate calculated through application of the ACP rate (M93.06 for 2016/2017), a 10-year payment period and the discount rate. ■ Uniform rate applied to all species of timber/fuel trees.
Thickets: permanent acquisition	m ²	Lump sum compensation	9.09	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Rate calculated through application of the ACP rate (M0.44 for 2016/2017), a 50-year payment period and the discount rate. ■ Uniform rate applied to all species of timber/fuel trees.
Individual trees in thickets	Tree	Lump sum compensation	769.49	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defined as trees with minimum trunk girth of 30 cm at breast height (1.3 m from ground).

7.15.10 Reeds (individually owned)

Individually-owned reeds are compensated on a lump sum basis. The rate is calculated through application of the ACP rate, the area acquired, a 50-year payment period and the discount rate.

Table 7.8: Compensation Rate for Individually Owned Reeds

Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Individually owned reeds	m ²	Lump sum compensation	9.09	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rate calculated through application of the ACP rate (M0.44 for 2016/2017), a 50-year payment period and the discount rate.

7.15.11 Agave/Aloe

The Agave plant is used for various purposes, including for medicinal purposes, shelter and fencing. Compensation will be on a lump sum basis.

Where indigenous plants are affected, three saplings per affected plant will be provided to the concerned owners.

Table 7.9: Compensation Rate for Agave				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Permanent acquisition: Agave plant	Plant	Lump sum compensation	57.51	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on average rate for large and small plants used on Metolong Project and adjusted using annual CPI.

7.15.12 Standing crops and cultivated fields

- Civil works will be planned to allow, as far as possible, for the orderly acquisition of agricultural fields and food gardens prior to the commencement of cultivation activities. Where fields and food gardens have been cultivated prior to a declared cut-off date and the destruction of crops is unavoidable, a once-off compensation will be paid for the loss of the standing crops, including for fields and food gardens that have been cultivated but the seeds have not yet germinated. The ACP rates for fields and food gardens are applied.

Table 7.10: Compensation Rates for Field and Garden Crops				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Standing crops (fields)	m ²	Once-off payment	0.68	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ACP rate for agricultural fields is applied.
Standing crops (food gardens)	m ²	Once-off payment	11.17	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ACP rate for food gardens is applied.

7.15.13 Graves

Graves (including ash heaps of stillborn babies) will be treated according to the wishes of the surviving relatives.

Ceremonial treatment, exhumation and re-interment will be carried out with all due ceremony as agreed with the surviving relatives. The costs associated with exhumation and reburial, including associated and traditional ceremonies, will be borne by the Project.

Funds for the reburial ceremony will be paid directly to the concerned household. These funds are paid on a per household/family basis, not per affected grave.

Table 7.11: Compensation Rate for Graves				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Exhumation and re-interment of graves	Grave	Undertaken by Project	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Project pays for relocation and re-interment of graves (e.g. through funeral undertakers).
Reburial ceremony	Household	Lump sum payment	11,167.39	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paid on a per household basis not per affected grave.

7.15.14 Household disturbance allowance

- A disturbance allowance will be paid to households whose primary residential structure or structures are required to be relocated.
- The Full Disturbance Allowance will be paid to a household who is required to relocate to a new residential/homestead plot.
- The Partial Disturbance Allowance will be paid where a primary residential structure(s) is relocated on the existing homestead plot and the household is not required to move to a new site.
- Households whose outbuildings or secondary structures (such as a pit latrine) are relocated on the existing homestead site, but whose primary residential structures are not affected, will not be eligible for the disturbance allowance.
- The allowance will be paid in three tranches: 1/2 on the date of relocation, 1/3 one year after relocation, and 1/6 two years after relocation. The second and third payments will be adjusted by the CPI of the year under consideration. For households electing to relocate to a destination of their own choice (self-relocation) the allowance will be paid as a lump payment.

Table 7.12: Household Disturbance Allowance				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate M (2016/2017)	Notes
Household disturbance allowance (full relocation)	Household	Three annual tranches from date of relocation/ lump sum when relocating to area of own choice	44,669.60 (total)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Paid to a household who is required to relocate to a new residential/homestead site. ■ The three instalments are as follows: ■ First payment: M22,334.80; ■ Second payment: M14,889.87 + CPI for the FY;

Table 7.12: Household Disturbance Allowance				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate M (2016/2017)	Notes
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Third payment: M7,444.93 + CPI for the FY.
Household disturbance allowance (partial relocation)	Household	Three annual tranches from date of relocation/ lump sum when relocating to area of own choice	22,334.80 (total)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paid to a household where a primary residential structure is relocated on the existing homestead site and the household is not required to move to a new site. Not applicable where only secondary structures (e.g. pit latrine) are relocated. The three instalments are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. First payment: M11,167.40; ii. Second payment: M7,444.93 + CPI for the FY; iii. Third payment: M3,722.47 + CPI for the FY.

7.15.15 Business disturbance allowance

- A lump sum disturbance allowance, equal to 10% of the value of the informal structure, will be paid to informal traders whose business structures are required to be relocated.
- Owners of formal commercial enterprises that are required to be relocated will receive a lump sum disturbance allowance (solatium), which will be calculated as follows after the valuation of the enterprise:
 - M0.00 to M100,000 - solarium = 10% of the valuation;
 - M100,001 to M400,000 - solarium = 10,000 up to 5% of the valuation
 - Above M400,000 - solarium = 20,000 up to 1% of the valuation to 1% of the valuation.

7.15.16 Physical Evaluation assistance

- LHDA will provide transport to physically displaced households and businesses for the removal of their assets, belongings and livestock to project-designated and approved relocation sites. Households electing self-relocation to sites of their own choice will be paid a lump sum evacuation amount based on the following relocation destinations:
 - Relocation within Mokhotlong District - M6,037.20.
 - Relocation to Butha Buthe and Leribe Districts - M9,329.93.
 - Relocation to Berea and Maseru Districts and beyond - M11,525.08.

7.15.17 Minimum threshold payment

- The annual compensation income of physically displaced households - defined as the combined annual compensation for fields, gardens, trees, residential plots and communal resources, as applicable - will be measured, at the time of initial compensation calculations, against the minimum household income threshold used by the project (M14,740.97 for the 2016/2017 fiscal year). If the household's annual

compensation income, as defined above, is below this threshold, LHDA will pay the difference, up to the level of the threshold, for a maximum period of ten (10) years.

- Owners who receive lump sum devaluation compensation for agricultural fields in a power line servitude are not eligible for this entitlement as they will retain ownership of their fields.

7.15.18 Orphans

- LHDA will pay the school fees of orphans under the age of 18 whose assets it has acquired.
- Subject to a maximum per family, LHDA will pay a monthly food and clothing allowance to the Master of the High Court in respect of orphans whose assets it has acquired. This allowance will be paid to the Master of the High Court on an annual basis until the orphan reaches the age of 18.

Table 7.13: Allowances for Orphans

Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate M (2016/2017)	Notes
Orphans: food and clothing allowance	Orphan	Annual payment	2,340.24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The allowance is paid on an annual basis, using a monthly rate of M195.02 for 2016/2017 Fiscal Year. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.
Orphans: school fees	Orphan	Annual payment	To be determined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The school fees will be paid directly to the concerned school based on the individual school prospectus. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.

Table 7.14: Allowances for Orphans

Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate M (2016/2017)	Notes
Orphans: food and clothing allowance	Orphan	Annual payment	2,340.24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The allowance is paid on an annual basis, using a monthly rate of M195.02 for 2016/2017 Fiscal Year. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.
Orphans: school fees	Orphan	Annual payment	To be determined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The school fees will be paid directly to the concerned school based on the individual school prospectus. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.

Table 7.13: Allowances for Orphans				
Compensation Item	Unit	Payment Option	Rate M (2016/2017)	Notes
Orphans: food and clothing allowance	Orphan	Annual payment	2,340.24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The allowance is paid on an annual basis, using a monthly rate of M195.02 for 2016/2017 Fiscal Year. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.
Orphans: school fees	Orphan	Annual payment	To be determined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The school fees will be paid directly to the concerned school based on the individual school prospectus. ■ Only applicable to orphans under the age of 18 years.

7.15.19 Communal natural resources

- Compensation rates are determined for the different communal resources (grazing land, brushwood, useful grasses and wild vegetables) on the basis of the lost production and a 50-year payment period.
- LHDA will calculate the total compensation amount payable for communal natural resources it is to acquire, per village, in the area of each Community Council. The loss of grazing land will be calculated by means of GIS interpretation, while the loss of other natural resources will be determined on the basis of affected households per village. Rangeland within the servitude of a power line is not compensated for, nor unaffected rangeland within a road reserve.
- Compensation funds will be made available for investment in community development ventures. The funds will be managed by LHDA for the implementation of development projects that have been agreed and prioritised by the affected communities and their local authorities.
- Where some physically displaced households move outside their local community/village to other host communities/villages, the funds will be apportioned between the concerned communities/villages based on the number of households relocating to the host communities/villages.
- No compensation funds in respect of communal assets will be directly transferred to individuals, Community Councils or other legal entities.
- A household who relocates to an urban or peri-urban area with no communal natural resources may qualify for compensation for the loss of access to natural resources. Eligibility will be assessed on a case by case basis involving the relevant stakeholders. The compensation amount will be calculated with reference to the communal compensation entitlement of the village of origin and the number of affected households and paid as a lump sum.

Table 7.15: Compensation Rates for Grazing Land and Other Natural Resources

Compensation Item	Unit	ACP Rate (50 Years) (M) (2016/2017)	Notes
Grazing land	m ²	0.20	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Development funds to be determined uniquely for each village/community based on grazing land lost, number of affected households, ACP rate, 50-year payment period and the discount rate, as applicable.
Wild vegetables	Household	744.49	
Brushwood	Household	930.62	
Medicinal plants	Household	372.25	
Useful grasses	Household	409.47	

Compensation for communally-owned fruit and timber/fuel trees and thickets is determined on the same basis as individually-owned trees. Compensation funds will be made available for investment in approved community development ventures.

8 Resettlement Framework

This section sets out the resettlement approach followed on LHWP Phase II, based on the stipulations and guidelines in the Phase II Compensation Policy. It describes resettlement planning work undertaken to date as well as ongoing and further planned activities.

8.1 Efforts to Minimise Involuntary Resettlement

An important consideration associated with the project is the extent of physical displacement of households. Most of the displacement is associated with the reservoir and cannot be avoided or reduced without seriously affecting the economic viability of the project. As indicated in Section 6, measures have been implemented to minimise social impacts at other project sites, particularly at the various access roads and more recently at the Polihali substation. These steps have nonetheless only marginally reduced the total number of households to be relocated.

8.2 Relocation Eligibility Options

The relocation eligibility of affected households is determined through:

- the systematic identification of all affected people, through the census and asset registration surveys and comprehensive consultation with affected persons, local communities and local authorities; and
- a participatory assessment with affected households and communities, and their local authorities and representatives, to determine eligibility for relocation.

The following factors are considered in the determination of relocation eligibility:

- households located below the demarcation line of the Polihali Reservoir and in other areas required for other Project components;
- households in villages situated in a place mutually agreed as unacceptably dangerous in relation to the Polihali Reservoir, to other Project components or to construction works;
- severity of impacts on livelihoods due to loss of land, assets and access; and
- social and village/neighbourhood considerations.

Relocation preferences are currently being finalised with affected households, communities and local authorities, based on the following range of options:

- Local relocation - when affected households relocate within the vicinity of their village, allowing them continued use of unaffected assets.
- Relocation to Project-designated sites in the Project area selected by affected households in collaboration with LHDA, local authorities and, where applicable, host communities.
- Self-relocation - when affected households relocate to a place of their own choice because of social and/or economic factors, as opposed to a Project resettlement site. Where self-relocation entails a move to a location outside the Project area, all entitlements will be paid as a lump sum.

8.3 Relocation Sites: Reservoir and Site Establishment Area

Relocation of households will be required in the following villages affected by the Polihali Reservoir and advance infrastructure developments in the site establishment area:

Table 8.1: Villages Affected by Relocation – Reservoir Area

Map Ref.	Village	Location	Relocation Impact
1	Masakong	Site Establishment Area	Full
2	Ha Tihakola	Site Establishment and Reservoir Area	Full

3	Tloha re Bue (incl. Meeling & Malingoaneng)	Site Establishment and Reservoir Area	Partial
4	Ha Jobere	Reservoir Area	Full
5	Lits'otsong	Reservoir Area	Full
6	Tsekong	Reservoir Area	Full
7	Ha Sekants'i	Reservoir Area	Full
8	Koung Ha Phohla	Reservoir Area	Full
9	Sekokong	Reservoir Area	Partial



Figure 8-1: Villages in the Reservoir Area Requiring Relocation of Households

Detailed resettlement planning is underway in Masakong, Ha Tihakola and Tloha re Bue as these are the first villages where resettlement will be required in the near future. Resettlement planning in the remaining villages to be affected by reservoir inundation, and where relocation will take place some years later, will proceed once asset registration and verification have been completed in these areas.

Relocation options and sites in the site establishment area have been selected through the following process:

- consultations with local authorities (chiefs and councillors), district physical planners and community representatives; and
- detailed consultations with affected villagers on resettlement sites and preferences.

8.3.1 Initial Selection of Sites

A community profile of each village was compiled covering all areas within the SE Area, through informal and semi-structured interviews with key informants (Chief, Councillors, Area Liaison Committee (ALC) representatives, and men and women elders), to establish the historical origin of each village and its present location, and to understand the intra- and inter-village dynamics. This served as a tool for selecting appropriate sites for the affected communities.

A preliminary identification of potential relocation sites was undertaken through discussions with:

- representatives of the College of Chiefs of Thabang and Tloha Re Bue; and

- members of the ALCs for Masakong, Malingoaneng and Ha Tlhakola.

Further potential sites were identified through interactions with the Assistant Physical Planners (APPs) from the Seate Community Council, and a joint meeting between the Council secretary and the APPs. A field excursion was subsequently undertaken with relevant government ministries to obtain their input on the feasibility of the provisional relocation sites.

In total eight areas (with a number of sub-areas) were identified within or in close proximity to the SE Area. These areas were mapped and overlaid with planned Project infrastructure. A workshop was subsequently held between LHDA and the consultant to confirm the resettlement sites for discussion with the affected communities in Focus Group Discussions (FGDs).

Public meetings were subsequently held with affected households in Tloha re Bue (including Meeling and Malingoaneng residents) and Masakong (including Ha Tlhakola residents) to consult with them on the identified potential sites and the planned FGDs. The original sites (shown in the table below) were presented to participants in the FGDs held in Masakong and Ha Tlhakola.

Following the FGDs, a feedback meeting to the Masakong and Ha Tlhakola communities, and specialist site visits, a number of factors were considered that led to changes being made to the proposed sites. For instance, nearby unused cultivated fields were incorporated into some sites to enlarge them and create more regular boundaries, others were considered unsuitable for relocation due to the conditions of the terrain, and few were earmarked for construction activities (borrow pits) and consequently abandoned. The revised sites, which were used in further discussions with affected communities, are shown in the figure below.

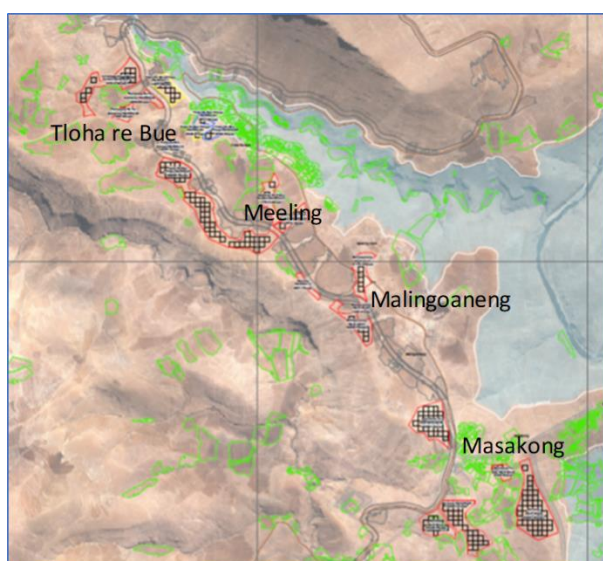


Figure 8-2: Potential Relocation Sites at Tloha re Bue and Meeling

Table 8.2: Subgroup Site Preferences: Tloha Re Bue, Meeling and Malingoaneng

Site No.	Local Name	First Preference	Reasons for Selection
TLOHA RE BUE (55 participants)			
6	Thoteng	1 youth male	Close to pastureland not affected by Project
7A	Thotaneng ea Moipei/Thabaneng ea Makoloane	3 adult males 3 youth males 4 adult/youth females	Close to road, shops, chief; close to existing field/s; firewood, cow dung available; close to family members, graves; not atop hill so not too cold; protected from wind; better soil; flat
7B	Sekoting sa Tloha Re Bue	5 adult/youth men 10 adult/youth women	Want to live together; close to services (e.g. shops, clinic, chief's office), proposed road, water sources, existing fields, pastureland, firewood, stones to build kraals, family graves; will be able to plant vegetables

Site No.	Local Name	First Preference	Reasons for Selection
7C	Thabaneng	4 adult/youth males 5 adult females	Family's area; want to be with people they are used to/not have new neighbours; close to chief; close to family's existing fields; good soil; close to pastureland; good water source; animals will have water; close to proposed road; not windy
7E	Tloha Re Bue (2)	1 adult male 1 adult female	Close to services (e.g. shops); chief's area/office; have an existing homestead site/land there
7G	Thotaneng ea Sekimane	2 adult males 2 adult females	Close to services; close to proposed road; close to pastureland; sheltered from the wind; firewood available
7H	Ha Chakatsa	7 adult/youth females	Close to road; close to services (e.g. clinic, chief's office); close to chief; protected from wind; close to dam for swimming
7I	Tloha Re Bue (3) (Liqhojoaneng)	1 adult female 2 youth male 1 youth female	Close to chief; close to new road; close to services, including new clinic being built; water is available/near water supply; close to existing fields; pastureland is available; familiar people in the area; has land in the area; will be near dam to go fishing; as Area Chief's wife, wants to be close to people not affected by project, to 'protect' them with they in turn protecting her
8A/8B	Ha Phakoe; Lekhoaraneng	1 adult woman	Close to existing fields; will be able to grow vegetables
Other sites not allocated	Space next to 7B; not current owner of the land	1 adult male	Close to services; representing mother, who has fields next to area
	Near 7C	1 adult female	Near clinic; near fields; good soil
MEELING (4 participants)			
7G	Thotaneng ea Sekimane	1 adult female	Close to road; not windy
Other sites not allocated	Field above Principal Chief's home; not owners of the land	1 adult male, 1 adult female (from same household)	Go where other's fields are (Mokhalaka); other places are rocky, windy; in Mapholaneng people are occupying fields as there is no open land left for residency
	Above the area allocated for burial site	1 adult male	Open space, not owned by anyone
MALINGOANENG (10 participants)			
7A	Thotaneng ea Moipei/Thabaneng ea Makoloane	1 adult female	Will be able to plant fruit trees, keep pigs, and participate in the bee project

Site No.	Local Name	First Preference	Reasons for Selection
8A/B	Ha Phakoe; Lekhoraaneng	8 adult/youth females 1 adult male	Used to living in the area, so do not want to move far away; live alone so want to stay with family; close to new road; close to existing services (e.g. Primary School), water sources and pastureland; good soil; close to potential work/business opportunities resulting from the project

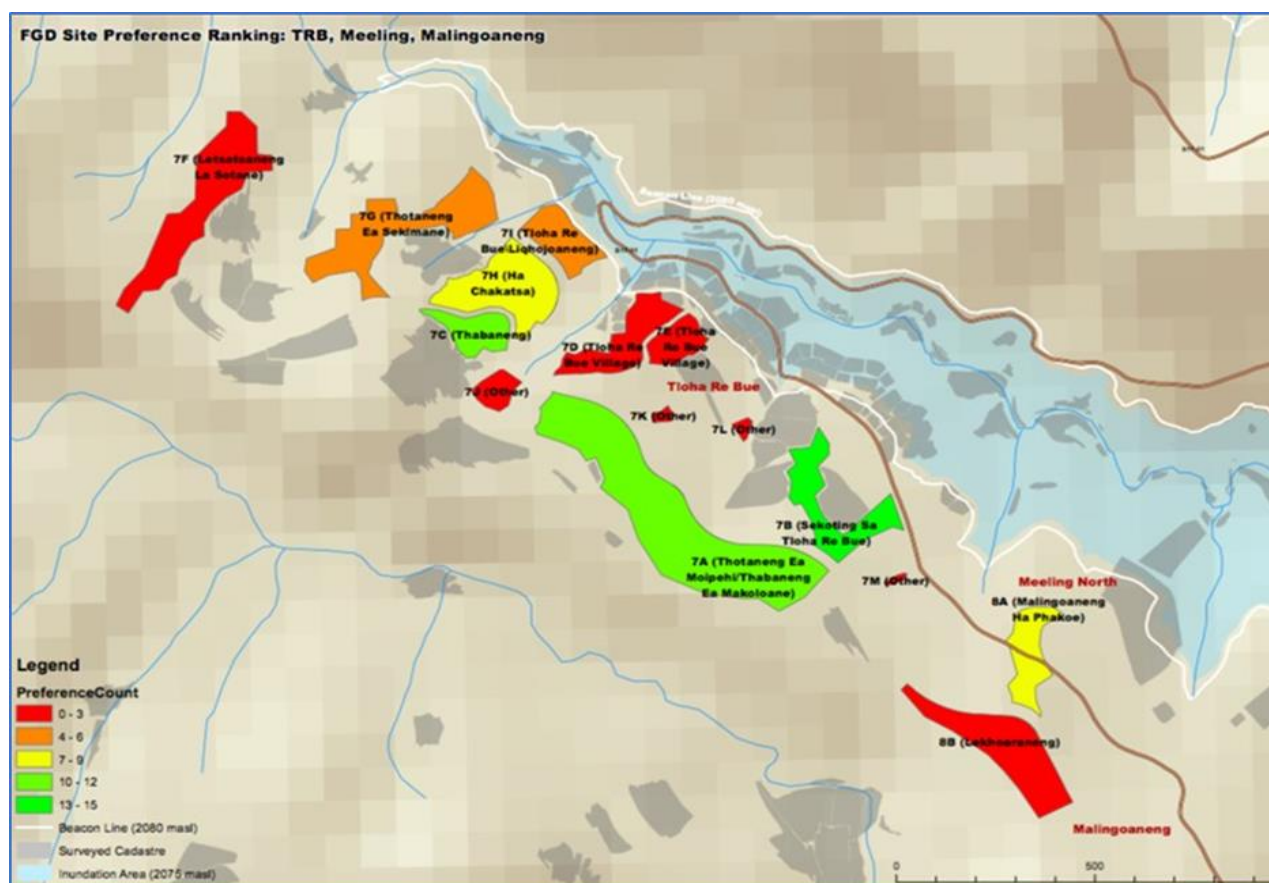


Figure 8-3: Rating of Relocation Sites at Tloha re Bue, Meeling and Malingoaneng by Households

The participants from Tloha Re Bue showed a distinct preference for remaining close to their current area, with the majority selecting, without hesitation, Thotaheng (7A), Sekoting Sa Tloha Re Bue (7B), and Thabaneng (7C). For 7A, the inclination was towards the southernmost area, Thabaneng ea Makoloane. Individuals within the subgroups gave different sites, showing that they had thought about their responses, and were not necessarily looking for consensus within the community. Reasons given for their selections centred primarily on being close to current and proposed services, including the road, being close to the Principal and Area Chiefs, and being close to their remaining fields (and good soil), grazing land and family graves. They also preferred remaining within their communities, with family and known neighbours.

Those affected by the project from Malingoaneng almost consistently selected the areas of Ha Phakoe and Lekhoaraneng (8A and 8B). Being near to where they currently live and to existing water and fuel provision, fields and pastureland, at the same time the position of the sites is close to the proposed road and commercial centre and may thus afford households the opportunity of taking advantage of income-generating activities that the project might bring.



Figure 8-4: Discussing Relocation Sites

Many of the subgroups did not want to go to any resettlement site other than that which they had selected. In general, areas that were not selected were for the following reasons:

- far from current neighbours whom will not relocate, and not wanting other unknown neighbours; away from “what they are used to”;
- having no fields or grazing areas nearby or, on the other hand, losing additional land;
- being cold, or windy;
- the soil is not good for cropping or growing vegetables; and
- far from services, and having poor water supply;

When allowed to ‘dream’ about the design of a new village, most participants articulated a vision of a neat, well laid out area, with main roads linking them to facilities and public transport, and secondary roads providing individual plot access. The plots would be more regular in shape and be fenced and neat. The vision was more of an ‘urban’ perspective of a suburb/small settlement than their existing rural village. They envisaged a community meeting place, preferably a hall or structure, or a park/open area where the different community groups could meet.

The preferred sites are being finalised for presentation to the local authorities and communities, including the host communities (which are their existing communities). Detailed site planning and the allocation of new homestead plots within the relocation sites, with the full involvement of the concerned households, will commence thereafter.

8.3.2 Masakong and Ha Tlhakola Relocation Sites

FGDs were held with households from Masakong to discuss and assess the potential relocation sites in their area. The outcome of the FGDs are detailed in the table below:

Table 8.3: Subgroup Site Preferences: Masakong

Site No.	Local Name	First Preference	Alternative	Least Preference
MASAKONG (East and West)				
1	Mabitlaneng (upper)	--	1 (adult men)	4 (2 adult men; adult, youth women)
2	Thotaneng	2 (adult, youth women)	1 (youth men)	2 (adult men)
3	Sekotjaneng	3 (adult men)	3 (adult men; adult, youth women)	2 (adult, youth women)

Site No.	Local Name	First Preference	Alternative	Least Preference
4	Mophatong oa Bale	--	1 (adult men)	5 (2 adult and 2 youth men; youth women)
5	Lithotaneng	1 (adult women)	1 (adult men)	1 (youth men)
6	Thoteng	2 (youth men: 6A)	1 (adult men)	2 (adult women)
7	Letsatsaneng la Sotane (A1) Thotaneng (C) Sekoting sa Tloha Re Bue (D)	2 (adult, youth women: 7A1)	1 (youth women: 7D)	3 (adult men; adult, youth women: 7C)
8	Thoteng ea Sekimane	1 (adult men)	2 (adult women: 8B)	3 (2 adult men; youth women)
HA TLHAKOLA				
1	Mabitaneng (upper)	1 (youth)	--	2 (adult men; youth)
2	Thotaneng	1 (youth)	1 (youth)	2 (adult men; youth)
3	Sekotjaneng	1 (youth: if Area 2 is too small)	--	3 (adult men, women; youth)
4	Mophatong oa Bale	1 (youth)	--	1 (adult men)
5	Lithotaneng	4 (all adult men and women)	1 (youth)	1 (youth)
6	Thoteng (A) Mabunyaneng (D)	--	--	5 (adult men, women; youth; especially 6A, 6D)
7	Letsatsaneng la Sotane	--	--	5 (adult men; adult women; youth; especially 7A1)
8	Malingoaneng (Ha Phakoe)	--	--	4 (adult men; youth)

In terms of preferred sites, the following trends were evident:

- There was no clear preference for any site by Masakong residents; however, Sekotjaneng (Area 3) received the most support, particularly amongst adult men;
- Adult men and women of Ha Tlhakola were unanimous in their preference for Lithotaneng (Area 5), apparently having discussed and agreeing on this site at a meeting; and
- The youth of Ha Tlhakola did not follow the adults in selection of Area 5, possibly not having been included in the site-related community meeting. Rather, they showed preference for upper Mabitaneng, Thotaneng, Sekotjaneng and Mophatong oa Bale (Areas 1 to 4), although without showing a clear partiality towards any one.

The main reasons given for the site selections were:

- Environmental: East facing; not as windy, cold as other areas; flat; high up and less isolated, being able “to see what is happening, when taxis are coming” and “when it is snowing on the mountain”;
- Agricultural potential: Fertile soil for crops, vegetable gardens and fruit tree production; close to existing fields that will not be inundated;
- Animal husbandry: Livestock activities can continue given large, available neighbouring grazing area/s;
- Existing services: Close to chief, roads, transport, shops, school, clinic, churches, water sources, fuel sources (firewood, brushwood), indigenous/ traditional plants;
- Potential development: Near to planned roads, commercial centre, electricity; open areas with potential for commercial activities; able to take advantage of future business opportunities, such as tourism, rental housing; and
- Social factors: In the same neighbourhood; familiarity with the environment; used to the people; staying together as a community in one place; able to maintain the way they currently are, with “living arrangements working well”, being able to “solve their own problems”; away from unknown neighbours with whom they might have disputes.

During subsequent interactions with LHDA and the communities from Masakong and Ha Tihakola, the re-planning of the existing Masakong village area was discussed and supported. This re-planning would keep households in their immediate area and allow them access to income-generating opportunities brought about by the advance infrastructure developments in the area.

In Masakong, the LHDA will be constructing new roads and other key infrastructure, including the Polihali Village. The road alignment and the construction activities will impact on both Masakong East and West, prompting the LHDA to offer options of relocating these villages early on in the Project’s history. Ha Tihakola must be relocated to a new site as it will be fully submerged by the Reservoir.

Given that not all homesteads in Masakong are directly affected by the new road and other infrastructure, it is possible to offer options to the villagers, including:

- planning of a new village on a new, Greenfields site, and relocating villagers to the new village;
- re-planning the existing village to include additional new sites, to order and re-align the existing boundaries to include road access and more regular shaped plots (to expedite the registration of leases) and to accommodate options of compensation that villagers may choose (e.g. a smaller site or a relocated new house structure); and
- planning of additional clusters of sites at identified areas, such as along a road frontage. This will provide options of new sites but will not be a complete village design. It is a form of infill.

Given that a number of potential sites were discussed and because of community dynamics and household preferences, it may be the case that all three options are exercised within the area.

In addition, as Masakong East and West both indicated that they would not mind living together as one village, Masakong East may opt to be part of a new or re-planned village with Masakong West, especially considering the dense settlement in Masakong East and the limited potential for infill development or village upgrading.

The final design, which was used in follow-up FGDs, is shown in the figure below.

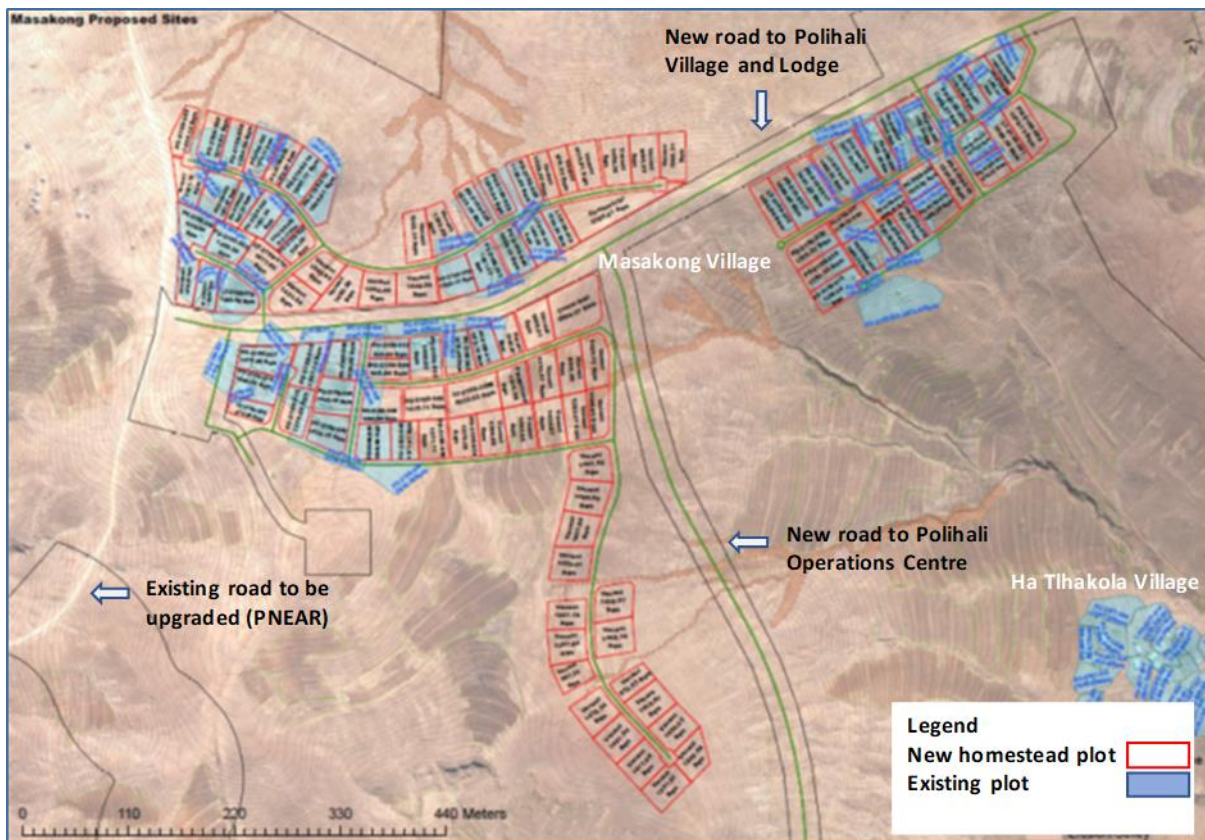


Figure 8-5: New Layout for Masakong Village

The FGDs were an information exchange. By using a village layout on a flipchart and drawing where new roads and new boundaries to plots could be, it was illustrated that:

- Every plot is affected in some way during a re-planning exercise;
- The boundaries of the plots will change;
- The shape of the plot will change;
- Some plots may get smaller;
- Some plots may be able to have the 'lost' area added back;
- Roads and (livestock) pathways will need to be included between plots;
- Places for pipelines for water and standpipes will need to be included;
- Some space may need to be found for shop/business kiosks and community facilities;
- Some households may need their house or other assets to be re-built on the re-arranged site;
- Some new sites may be added; and
- Some villagers may get new neighbours.

All participants indicated that they understood the concept and the implications of re-planning the village and supported the concept. Few questions or comments were raised from any of the groups, but the issue of plot size was raised. A concern was that, where existing homestead plots are close together and an affected plot has neighbours close by, precluding the addition of adjacent land, would the whole plot be lost and a new one added elsewhere in the re-planned area? It was indicated that there will be many variations, and only once all villagers have made decisions collectively and individually and agreed on compensation, will it be possible to know what plots can be re-arranged.

The discussions were a success, and people were generally excited about the project and the opportunities it comes with, including service provision, socio-economic development opportunities which can potentially generate growth and combat poverty, increased potential for economic growth, and the resulting employment creation and other social benefits. It is anticipated that there will be a positive impact on job creation during

the construction phase. There was no negative reaction and the one-on-one and small group discussions provided a platform for open discussions on the sites. Those who desire to move to urban areas like Mapholaneng are the younger men and women while the elders prefer to either stay in their current plots or if they have to relocate, it is to close by to areas. A few elderly individuals want to relocate to areas which are closer to pasture lands or close to their children. The Ha Tlhakola households are happy to relocate to the redesigned Masakong.

Most participants were happy about their re-configured plots since compensation will be provided for any loss incurred, and because there was minimal impact on primary dwellings. Some households had to be allocated new sites still within the same area. Most realised that any boundary changes also lead to re-arranging their neighbour's plot and they seemed to understand the concept of re-planning. Minor re-alignments were made to the layout to cater for inputs and concerns about boundaries or location of re-arranged sites. In these communities, family ties are strong and children prefer to have elderly parents relocated close to them. Compensation seemed to be the driving force for relocation for some households. The desires, perceptions and concerns of interested and affected parties were taken into consideration when designing the layout. Future development will strengthen the efficient use of infrastructure, services, social facilities and transport networks.

Considerations from the FGD engagements in Masakong and Ha Tlhakola, as well in Tloha re Bue, Meeling and Malingoaneng, have informed the village design principles as follows:

- Villages are more than a physical collection of buildings and people: The diversity of activities, associations and social networks is rich, and these interactions occur in many different spaces and locations across the village. Consideration and respect will be given to the spatial needs of these activities and their accommodation in some form in the new design.
- Any re-planning of a village will be guided by the principle of least disruption to the existing layout – to the villagers and their livelihoods.
- A road hierarchy will be required, including a main road with secondary roads servicing the plots and foot/animal paths to link homesteads and give access to houses and kraals. Road standards are to be adhered to. Consideration will be given to formalising taxi stops in villages and locating business sites in these accessible spaces.
- Current plot configurations are irregular and organic. In new villages they can be more regular and cost-effective (survey costs are related to number of pegs) while in the re-planned villages consideration will be given to balancing the existing shape and homestead needs with a more efficient number of pegs.
- New and re-planned villages will include plots of varying sizes within the parameters of the law, the Compensation Policy and existing plot sizes.
- The design will include central space for a village meeting place, preferably one that can accommodate a structure/hall and has a standpipe, VIP toilet and possibly a solar power source of electricity (lighting). The inclusion of a soccer field and/or playing field would meet many recreational and social needs in the village.
- The design will include business sites/kiosks at intersections and along main roads to take advantage of any increase in demand resulting from the Lesotho Highlands projects. These can be held by the Community Councils and leased out to local entrepreneurs.
- Balancing modern concepts of living and village design with traditional lifestyles is important. The layout will therefore accommodate existing needs in a more structured design for new villages, and re-planned villages will be re-configured only where necessary to introduce more formal and regular design elements into the existing layout.

Detailed designs of the new Maskong layout is currently underway for approval and implementation. This includes designs for community infrastructure and facilities such as water supply, village tracks/footpaths, preschool/crèche and a community meeting place/facility.

8.3.3 Relocation Sites for Remaining Reservoir Area

Asset registration has been completed in some of the remaining villages in the reservoir basin and is continuing in others. Substantial relocation will occur in Koung Ha Phohla (127 households) and Tsekong (52 households), since the entire villages will be moved. Ha Jobere, Lits'otsong and Ha Sekants'i are small villages (some of which not permanently occupied) and the relocation preferences of the households will be finalised once asset registration has been completed. Sekokong is a fairly large village with only a few households affected by reservoir inundation. These households will be relocated to new homestead plots in the village.

Consultations are underway with the Koung Ha Phohla and Tsekong communities on their relocation options. In Koung Ha Phohla there is a preference for relocation to an open site close to a secondary school, some 3km from the existing village and within the boundaries of their chief (see figure below). Other options that are being investigated and consulted on include redesign and redevelopment of the unaffected portions of the village to the north of the reservoir demarcation line.



Figure 8-6: Possible Relocation Site for Koung Ha Phohla

Consultations are also underway with the Tsekong community on their relocation options. The current preference of the households is to have a relocation site/s established on open land next to/in the vicinity of the village of Ha Konki under the same chief. Community integration will be supported by the existing strong family and social bonds between households from the two villages.



Figure 8-7: Possible Relocation Site for Tsekong

8.4 Relocation Sites PWAC and PNEAR

Physical displacement on the PNEAR and PWAC is relatively minor. On the PNEAR, the dwellings of seven households are to be relocated, while on the PWAC, six dwellings and six informal/formal business structures, belonging to 12 households, will be affected.

Table 8.4: Physical Displacement – PWAC and PNEAR

Component	Dwellings to be Relocated	Business Structures to be Relocated	Measures
PNEAR	9	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 9 dwellings located in the road reserve belonging to 7 households. 2 have been blocked out during the construction as they are marginally within the reserve. ■ Dwellings to be replaced or compensated in cash.
PWAR	5	6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 dwellings to be compensated in cash - 1 is a partly completed structure, the other paid in cash as household will relocate to another property in lowlands. ■ 3 dwellings to be replaced – 1 on new plot in village, 1 on existing homestead plot, and 1 will be replaced at the homestead plot of the owner's grandmother. ■ 4 informal business structures – cash compensation and mainly replaced on-site by owners.

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 formal business structures – cash compensation; 1 owner to move to his property in the lowlands, the other a widow who no longer operates the business.
Power line	1	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relocated to new homestead plot in village.
Total	15	6	

Consultations have been completed with the PWAC-affected households on their relocation preferences. Three of the dwelling structures will be replaced by the Project: one will be replaced on the existing homestead plot of the affected household (see figure below), one will be constructed on a new homestead plot for a household (in the same village) who has to be relocated from the 132kV power line, and one will be constructed for an orphaned university student on the homestead plot of her grandmother who lives in the same village. One of the dwellings to be compensated in cash is

All the business structures (four of which are informal structures) will be compensated in cash and mainly reconstructed on-site by the owners. One owner requested cash compensation as he intends to move to his property in the lowlands, while another business owned by a widow is no longer in active operation.



Figure 8-8: Example of Affected Homestead Site - PWAR

On the PNEAR, four households have been moved as a temporary measure to rental accommodation in the vicinity to allow commencement of road construction, while the dwellings of two additional households that are only marginally within the 30m road reserve have been blocked out from the footprint handed over to the contractor. A fifth household who is living in rental accommodation in Maseru has been assisted to remove their belongings from their unoccupied dwelling in the road reserve; LHDA has also agreed to contribute to their rent payments.

All the dwellings affected by the PNEAR, including the two that have been blocked out, will be compensated – either through the provision of replacement housing or in cash, depending on the preferences and socio-economic circumstances of the households. Staff from LHDA's Polihali Operations Branch are currently consulting with the owners on their preferences

8.5 Replacement Housing

8.5.1 Replacement Housing Package

In addition to cash compensation (assessed on a case-by-case basis), the Phase II Compensation Policy provides for Project-built replacement housing where households are required to relocate from their current residences due to displacement impacts. LHDA intends to provide a uniform set of replacement housing options across all Phase II resettlement contracts.

In support of LHDA's commitment to provide affected persons the opportunity to improve their livelihoods, the housing package for households to be relocated includes, amongst others, the following:

- replacement housing at an equivalent floor area, constructed with standard modern materials or traditional building materials if requested;
- appropriate cooking/heating facilities;
- rainwater harvesting equipment (tank, gutters and downpipes);
- solar electricity appropriate to rural household conditions;
- measures for greywater management (soakaway); and
- toilet of at least ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) standard.

8.5.2 House Designs

A Joint Task Team between LHDA and the various resettlement consultants was established for the development of concept replacement housing designs. The Task Team met on a number of occasions to discuss and plan the activities necessary for the preparation of feasible house plans.

The Task Team planned and conducted 16 Focus Group Discussions (FGDs) with households to be relocated from the Polihali reservoir/site establishment areas and along the PWAR and PNEAR. The aims of the FGDS were held to collect primary data about current housing arrangements and social aspirations with regard to replacement housing. The results from the discussions ultimately informed the architectural design phase leading to a set of draft concept designs for further consultation with affected communities and final review and approval by LHDA.

Based on best practice, planning of relocation sites needs to consider current social arrangements and enhance standards of physical planning and services. Planning should reach beyond the present situation and envisage the reestablishment of a liveable system that supports future generations. Resettlement planning in all its facets is, in essence, a livelihood restoration activity. From this perspective, resettlement planning becomes a conscious effort to provide resettlers with new opportunities for the improvement of their livelihood through better shelter and access to social services.

The FGDs focused on the meaning of the homestead as a place of social and productive activities. A household was defined as one or more people who live together and share meals and accommodation while a homestead was defined as one or more dwellings, outbuildings and other productive assets surrounded by free space collectively referred to as the residential plot. A homestead provides residence and an integrated system of production which includes animal keeping and food production among other, thus supporting their livelihood.



Figure 8-9: FGD Sketch of Homestead Components

Participants equated the entitlement for replacement primary dwellings to the number of existing dwellings (where structures were one-roomed buildings) or the number of rooms in a multi-roomed replacement structure, and they expressed their preferences based on their current house arrangements as follows:

- A basic one-roomed, flat-roofed replacement house built with cement block and a mokhoro (a traditionally built structure, usually small and round in shape, which is used primarily for cooking, but also for sleeping, bathing, and warmth (since cooking takes place in this structure, it is naturally a heated room where people gather and shelter against the cold));
- Combining part of the current floor area into a multi-roomed concrete block replacement house and have the remaining floor area replaced with a rondavel and/or mokhoro; and
- Combining part of the current floor area into a multi-roomed concrete block replacement house with the remaining floor area replaced with a rondavel and/or mokhoro and receive the balance of the floor area as a cash payment.



Figure 8-10: Replacement Housing FGDs

The preferences indicate that 'traditional' structures should be replaced with modern designs; multiple structures should be converted into a single replacement structure, and a cash-in option, where current residential space has become redundant, should be allowed. The discussions indicated the importance of the replication of homestead functionality, currently reflected in multiple structures with varied functionality. An 'everything-under-one-roof' replacement structure would not provide the same flexibility, according to the

participants. However, aspirations differ, and some participants perceived the one-roof replacement option as an improvement of their current multiple structure arrangements. Key findings include the following:

- There is a desire for a differentiation in replacement houses and argued that none of their current dwellings are the same, and that they would not want to live in uniform houses at the resettlement site;
- A kitchen within a multi-roomed house will not be able to fulfil the same functions as a mokhoro;
- Replacement houses need to be extendable either through adding to an existing building or by building a new structure (which has implications for the size of homesteads); and
- The use of natural material in their current homes makes repair and maintenance easier for two reasons: the materials are generally available, and local builders are familiar with the material. This should be accommodated at the resettlement sites.

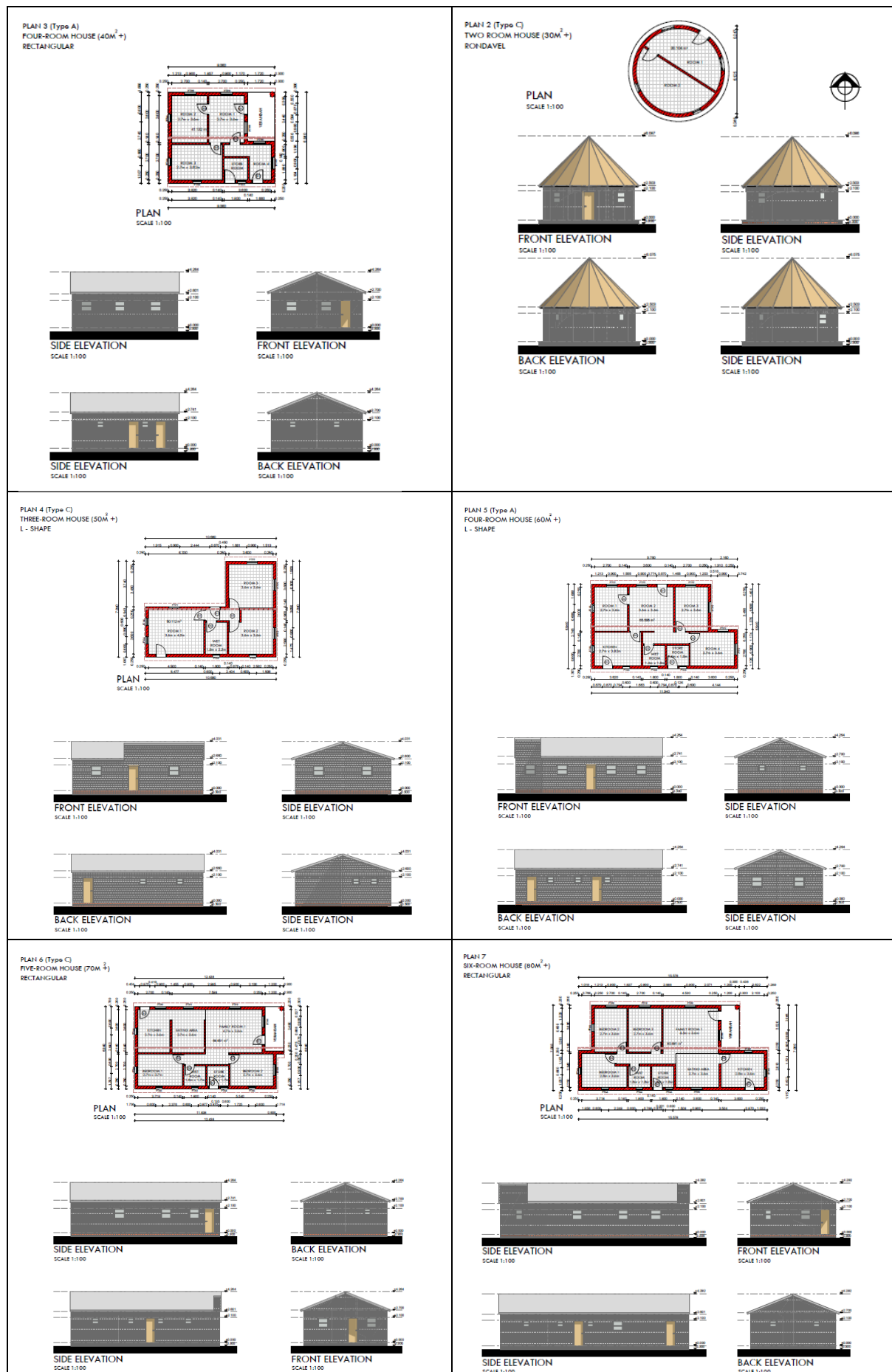
Participants considered the replacement of functionality rather than floor area a more practical method to express their perception about entitlement. Some participants considered accepting a replacement house smaller than their current floor area in return for a lump sum for the difference in floor area. Others preferred the replacement of a similar number of individual structures (as opposed to the 'everything-under-one-roof' option) to replicate the current homestead layout.

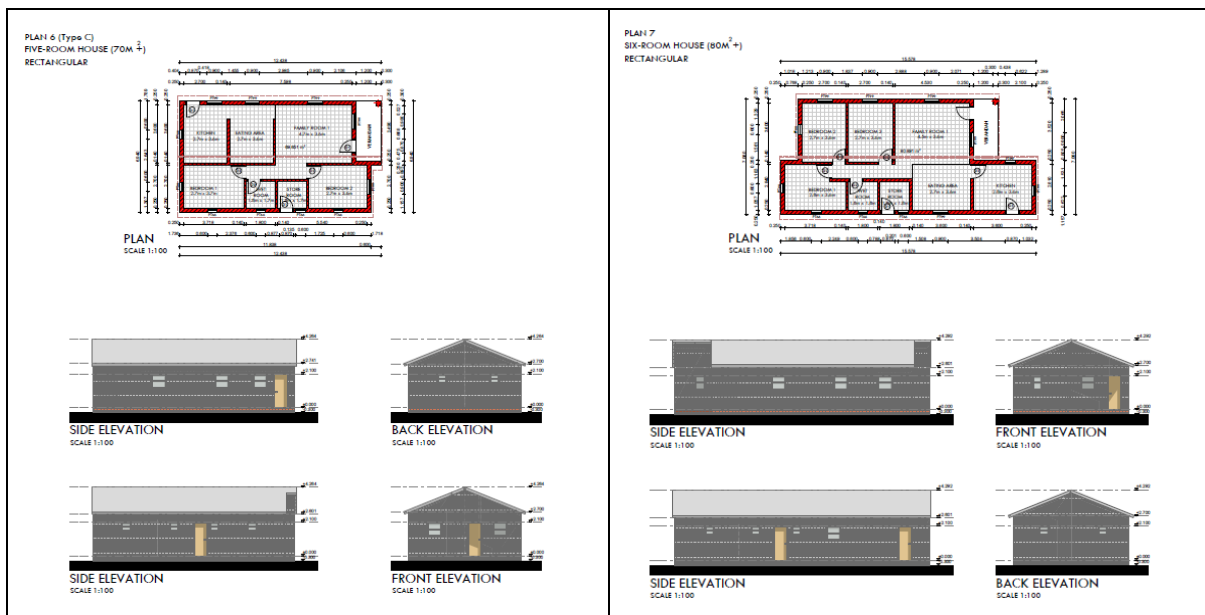
Following the FGDs and site visits, house design features and options which were discussed at a meeting with LHDA the resettlement consultants. It was agreed that the resettlement consultants would work together to incorporate recommendations and inputs in refining the house design approach. Thereafter a number of house plans, as summarised below (with examples included) were prepared for consultations with affected households.

Table 8.5: Replacement House Plans

Plan No.	Floor Area (m ²)	Description
1 Type A	20	Rectangular one-room house
1 Type B	20	One-room rondavel
2 Type A	31	Rectangular three-room house
2 Type B	33	Rectangular three-room house
2 Type C	30	Two-room rondavel
2 Type D	32	Rectangular two-room house
3 Type A	41	Rectangular four-room house
3 Type B	41	L-shaped four-room house
3 Type C	42	L-shaped four-room house
4 Type A	50	L-shaped four-room house
4 Type B	50	L-shaped four-room house
4 Type C	47	L-shaped three-room house
5 Type A	63	Rectangular five-room house
6 Type C	70	Rectangular five-room house
7	81	Rectangular six-room house
8	20	Mokhoro

Figure 8-11: Example of Resettlement House Plans





Scale models have been prepared of the house designs for use during consultations with affected households. These consultations are currently underway with households in the site establishment area and at the PWAC and PNEAR. Thereafter the designs will be finalised for construction.



Figure 8-12: Demonstration of Assembly of House Models to Consultation Staff

A report has been prepared on house construction methodologies, covering:

- Thermal considerations
- Sourcing and quality of materials
- External walls, windows, doors, flooring, roofing, ceilings
- Heating, cooking
- Water supply and gray water management
- VIP construction
- Fencing

House construction specifications have also been finalised covering site preparation, concrete mixes, foundations and foundation walls, mortar mix, water proofing and damp proof courses and construction of cavity walls, floors, roofing, etc. The house construction methodologies and specifications, together with Bill of Quantities, will form the basis for the preparation of tender documents for the construction of replacement housing

8.6 Infrastructure and Social Services

Where households are moved to new relocation sites, as is likely to happen in Koung Ha Phohla, all necessary infrastructure/services will be established at the sites or services in nearby villages will be improved to ensure that increased demand can be met.

Where households are relocated within their existing villages (e.g. along the access roads and at Tloha re Bue), existing services will be upgraded, where necessary, to ensure that livelihoods are not compromised.

Two primary schools located just above the reservoir demarcation line, in Tloha re Bue and Koung Ha Phohla, will also be relocated and established in areas agreed with the local communities and authorities, as well as the Ministry of Education. The design and construction of the schools will take place under a contract focussing specifically on government and ancillary facilities/services to be affected by the project.

Community services such as water pipe/supplies affected by construction activities will be repaired/ replaced by the relevant contractors as specified in the respective Environmental Management Plans.

At a broader level, a consultant is being procured to prepare a Social Development Master Plan (SDMP) covering communities which are likely to be directly or indirectly affected by the construction and establishment of the Phase II Project. Indirectly affected are those members of communities who do not lose anything directly to the project but face reduced access to communal assets and other socio-economic infrastructure for various reasons, e.g. host villages where physically displaced households will be resettled. The SDMP will be prepared through consultations with local communities and authorities and relevant national government agencies, and will include initiatives such as water and sanitation, agricultural development, educational improvements and social protection. The following key tasks are envisaged in the preparation of the SDMP:

- Provide an overall framework and guidance for LHDA and relevant government ministries/ departments on how best to take a proactive and consistent stance on social development initiatives in the Polihali area in line with Vision 2020 and other policy guidelines.
- Identify and analyse all social development activities/projects already being carried out in the Polihali catchment area (including scheduling, costing and responsibility for implementation).
- Prioritise those social development activities that have the most impact and identify those that should be improved, expanded and potentially eliminated.
- Develop a Social Development Master Plan that details key components for sustainable development informed by full participation of communities living in the Phase II area.
- Review the consultation and stakeholder engagement process that already exists, identify gaps and strengthen participatory engagement on LHDA-related social development priorities.
- Establish and delineate the roles and responsibilities of LHDA, government, local authorities, civil society/local NGOS and other stakeholders in relation to managing social development activities in the area.
- Illustrate opportunities for synergies with other community-based development programmes such as livelihood restoration programme, community based natural resources management, carbon farming, integrated catchment management as well as similar programmes being implemented by aid agencies such as EU, IFAD, UNDP, UNEP, etc.
- Prepare and present projects together with detailed budget breakdowns, including potential additional sources of finance and technical support that would be available through relevant stakeholders as well as Memoranda of Understanding to support implementation of the social development projects sustainably in the short-medium term.
- Describe existing and proposed organisational frameworks that will be used to implement and administer the SDMP (including identification of agencies that might be responsible for overall co-

ordination of activities). Any training and skills development requirements for LHDA staff involved with community development must also be illustrated.

- Describe how the social development initiatives would be monitored and evaluated.

8.7 Physical Relocation and Support Measures

LHDA will provide transport to physically displaced households and businesses for the removal of their assets and belongings to Project-designated relocation sites. Households electing self-relocation to a site of their own choice will be paid a lump sum evacuation amount based on the relocation destinations as detailed in the compensation rates document.

LHDA will make the following allowances available to qualifying households:

- **Household Disturbance Allowance:** A disturbance allowance is paid to households, including households enumerated on public land at the time of the Project's socio-economic censuses, whose primary residential structure or structures are required to be relocated. The Full Disturbance Allowance will be paid to a household who is required to relocate to a new residential/homestead site; the Partial Disturbance Allowance will be paid where a primary residential structure(s) is relocated on the existing homestead site and the household is not required to move to a new site. Households whose outbuildings or secondary structures (such as a pit latrine) are relocated on the existing homestead site, but whose primary residential structures are not affected, will not be eligible for the disturbance allowance. The allowance will be paid over three years from the date of disturbance. For households electing to relocate to a destination of their own choice (self-relocation) the allowance will be paid in the form of a lump sum payment.
- **Small Scale/Informal Trader Disturbance Allowance:** A lump sum disturbance allowance will be paid to small scale/informal traders whose business structures are required to be relocated from their residential or public land.
- **Commercial Enterprise Disturbance Allowance:** Owners of formal commercial enterprises will receive a disturbance allowance, the value of which will be determined as part of the impact assessment/valuation exercise.

8.8 Outgoing Activities/Next Steps

The following ongoing and scheduled activities need to be completed to finalise the resettlement planning programme:

8.8.1 Finalisation of Asset Registration

Asset registration has been undertaken for approximately 70% of the reservoir area and is scheduled for completion by August 2019. Asset registration data is required to finalise relocation options, preferences and sites, as well as compensation and livelihood restoration plans.

8.8.2 Completion of the RAP Baseline Surveys

The RAP baseline survey of affected households has been completed for the PWAC and the reservoir site establishment area. It is in progress for the remainder of the reservoir area and the PNEAR, and is scheduled for completion by August 2019. The survey is a substantial and important undertaking as it, together with the earlier socio-economic baseline study (of 2014), provide the basis for the finalisation of monitoring indicators and the monitoring programme.

8.8.3 Finalisation of Designs for Relocation Sites

Following the detailed FGD and individual discussions with households from Masakong and Ha Tlhakola, the design for the new Masakong layout is being finalised for approval and preparations for construction. The designs for the relocation sites in Tloha re Bue are being finalised for sign-off by the communities. Finalisation of relocations sites for Tsekong and Koung Ha Phohla will commence upon completion of the asset registration survey in these areas.

8.8.4 Consultations on House Designs

Consultations on the house designs have commenced with affected households at the PWAC and PNEAR in the site establishment/reservoir areas. Upon completion of the consultations, the designs will be finalised in preparation for the procurement of contractors.

8.8.5 Preparation of Environmental Management Plans for Relocation Sites

Once relocation sites have been selected, a Project Brief will be prepared by the consultants' environmental practitioners to assess whether the change of land use will have any adverse environmental and social impacts. The Act provides that "If after considering the project brief, the Director, in consultation with the Line Ministry is of the view that the proposed project will not have any significant impact on the environment, he may approve the project or activity with such conditions as he deems appropriate." (Section 20(3)).

The Department of Environment (DOE) has confirmed that, since the Reservoir Area and PWAC ESIAs have appreciated the resettlement impacts, and the relocation sites are expected to be within the areas covered by the ESIAs, compilation of an Environment Management Plan (EMP) will be sufficient to mitigate impacts associated with the relocation sites. DOE further confirmed that an EMP should be prepared for each relocation site. The EMPs will provide a brief description of the location and nature of proposed activities and general mitigation and monitoring measures. The EMPs will also record the consultations in relation to the proposed activities. The required number of hard copies of the EMPs will be submitted to the DOE.

9.1 Introduction and Scope

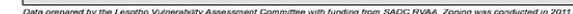
This document details the Livelihood Restoration Planning Strategy (the Strategy) to develop a Livelihood Restoration Plan in compliance with contractual requirements. The LRP will identify land and enterprise-based opportunities to restore the livelihoods of economically displaced households and mitigate the loss of communal assets, and will have the following key components:

Agricultural and enterprise development initiatives to provide displaced households a range of livelihood restoration opportunities;

Stakeholder capacity building to ensure LHDA and its partnering institutions have the capacity to implement and eventually assume responsibility for livelihood restoration programmes; as well as

An indicative budget for the implementation of the LRP.

The Project area is situated/located in the Highlands region indicated in **Error! Reference source not found.** as Mountains, the highest of Lesotho's four agro-ecological regions. Based on climatological and ecological conditions the following agro-ecological regions are distinguished in addition to the Mountains or Highlands: the northern and southern Lowlands, the Foothills and the Senqu River Valley.



¹⁶ The procurement process for this tender was annulled. The tender scope for Contract 6013 included the resettlement planning and implementation of the Site Establishment Area which was subsequently incorporated under Contract 6015 and resettlement planning and implementation of the PNEAR, which is executed by the LHDA Resettlement Team.

Figure 9-1: Livelihood Zones in Lesotho

The Mountains or Highlands comprise about 66% of the country's total land mass, and with an annual rainfall of 1200mm along the Drakensberg escarpment, the zone has the highest rainfall in the country. It is also the coldest region with severe winters marked by regular snowfalls and temperatures that may drop to -18°C ¹⁷. Frost onset is early, and the average frost duration is 177 days per annum¹⁸, which affects the agricultural potential of the Highlands. Rugged mountainous terrain dominates the Mountains and although it provides abundant rangelands, indigenous vegetation is deteriorating, and arable land is limited. These climatological and ecological conditions characteristic of the Mountains that affect the livelihoods of the predominantly agrarian communities living in the Project area¹⁹.

The socio-economic reality of villages that will be affected by Phase II of the LHWP is, according to the *Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report: LHDA Contract 6000*²⁰ dominated by widespread poverty. The villages, though not inaccessible, are significantly isolated from the mainstream of roads and the flow of goods and services. This relative isolation is one of the major reasons, the study concludes, why the great majority of households in the Project area²¹ are poor (Ibid, i).

People are poorly educated, and as only 7% completed senior secondary school, of which only a very few continued to tertiary level or some form of vocational training, skills levels are low, and most people lack marketable skills. Households are generally surviving by pursuing a range of livelihood strategies combining cash-based and subsistence activities (Ibid, ii)

Adults who do find employment in a largely jobless environment are working in lesser skilled jobs for which most have to migrate to South Africa or towns in Lesotho. A member or members of only 42% of households in the Project area are in regular employment, and of those in regular employment, 15% are employed in the vicinity of their home villages or towns, while a significant 37% are employed in South Africa (Ibid, 98). Besides employment, entrepreneurial activities also provide cash incomes, and in contrast to those in regular employment, more than 70% of the enterprises of people who are self-employed of which the large majority would be from Mokhotlong or Mapholaneng, are operated from entrepreneurs' home villages or towns (Ibid, 105). Though employment and entrepreneurship provide much needed cash, most households continue to rely on subsistence farming, and more than 75% of households have access to fields or arable land (Ibid, 43), and 60% to food gardens (Ibid, 50). Cultivation and gardening provide a crucial contribution to household income, but it is limited and dependence on purchased food is high, particularly among poorer households, which are rendered food insecure and vulnerable (Ibid, ii). Communal rangeland is a vital resource for many households in the Project area, and a reported 60% own sheep, 27% own goats and 11% own cattle. Sales of livestock, though limited, do take place with more sheep and goats than cattle being sold, while sheep and goat products, and in particular wool and mohair, provide many households' primary cash income (Ibid, 56). However, neither agriculture nor pastoralism generate sufficient income to sustain livelihoods independent of employment and small enterprises. Rangelands are extensively utilised and a wide variety of natural resources, including food, medicines, fuel, building material and other resources collected from the environment, provide a significant contribution towards meeting households' livelihood needs (Ibid, 56). Besides households' natural and financial capital, households' social capital that manifests in networks of mutual support and cooperation, membership of associations and the giving of gifts or material support, is an additional and important source of economic as well as emotional support, that emphasises the importance of social networks as livelihood strategy (Ibid, 113).

Current livelihood strategies in the Project area remain largely land-based. Subsistence cultivation and employment, followed by pastoralism and social grants, are the average household's main livelihood strategies, although some households are also involved in micro or small enterprises and informal income generating activities (Ibid, 110, 111). The main challenge of the strategy to develop a livelihood restoration plan for people who will be physically and economically displaced by Phase II of LHWP, would therefore be

¹⁷ Lesotho National Development Corporation, 2016. *The Lesotho Review*. Wade Publications, Umdloti Beach.

¹⁸ Qhobela C Selebalo, 2001. *Land Reform and Poverty Alleviation: Lesotho's Experiences during the Last Two Decades*. Paper: Regional Conference for Land Reform Poverty Alleviation in Southern Africa. Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria.

¹⁹ Lesotho Metrological Services, Ministry of Natural Resources. Lesotho's National Adaptation Programme of Action on Climate Change (NAPA). The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

²⁰ EOH Coastal and Environmental Services, 2015. *Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report: LHDA Contract 6000*. Lesotho Highlands Water Project Phase II.

²¹ The *Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report: LHDA Contract 6000* describes its study area as the "principal areas to be affected by LHWP (p. 12), which, it is assumed largely coincides with the Project area

the identification of livelihood restoration initiatives and opportunities in a post resettlement context providing limited land-based livelihood restoration options.

9.3 Lessons learned

9.3.1 Phase I livelihood restoration Projects

The Strategy has been guided by lessons learned. A reconnaissance study to learn from livelihood restoration planning and implementation initiatives of Phase I included visits to projects implemented in mitigation of the loss of communal assets, as well as individual households compensated for the loss of personal assets. The study revealed that the restoration of livelihoods was largely conceptualised as collective income generation initiatives funded from community mitigation measures. During Phase I, LHDA maintained a distinction between livelihood restoration and compensation, and linked 'livelihood restoration' to the mitigation of the loss of community owned assets, and 'compensation' to the loss of personal assets. In this context, livelihood restoration was equated with income generating activities and development in mitigation for the loss of communal assets while compensation was (and still is on Phase II) presented under a grain compensation option, annual cash payments and lump sum payments for the loss of household assets.

9.3.2 Household compensation and livelihood choices

Despite the conceptual limitations on Phase I, the study also revealed that households have taken various initiatives over time to maximise the benefits from their individual compensation entitlements. The most valuable insights gained were from five visited households who had been compensated for the loss of household assets. While the Consultant concedes that five interviews do not provide a reliable basis for generalisation and extrapolation, the following observations provide an indication of what is achievable when compensation entitlements are sensibly managed by households:

Households did not choose single compensation options and preferences, but over a period of 30 years managed their compensation entitlements as strategic livelihood choices;

Methods of payment are flexible by LHDA design, and over the years all the households interviewed have changed the method of payment more than once;

Management of compensation payments follows a common pattern: most households opted initially for Annual Grain Payments (AGP) that were later converted to Annual Cash Payments (ACP), and from about 2010, ACPs were converted into Lump Sum Payments (LSP); and

Changes in the method of payment were well considered and based on particular household circumstances and changing needs, in accordance with changes in household domestic cycles.

The evidenced management of compensation entitlements over a period of 30 years at least challenges the stereotype that cash is an irresistible temptation for poor households which will generally result in uncontrolled squandering. It suggests that there is an understanding among affected households that their future well-being depends on the management of annual compensation entitlements and LSPs, which is evidenced by the benefits which 3rd and 4th generations still reap of the Phase I compensation entitlements.

9.3.3 Further assessment of livelihood restoration initiatives

As the lessons learned from Phase I in preparation of this document are largely anecdotal, the LRP will be informed by further assessments of Phase I livelihood restoration strategies and projects as well as other development initiatives. These assessments will include LHDA funded livelihood restoration projects and other projects implemented by the MAFS to understand and assess the initiatives and models for Phase II, which will require engagement with LHDA and the MAFS.

9.4 Integration of livelihood restoration and community mitigation

The contractual separation of Livelihood Restoration Planning (Task 6) and Community Mitigation Planning (Task 7) in the task structures of all the Phase II resettlement contracts is based on a distinction between household-based asset losses and communally owned asset losses. The loss of household assets due to Project land acquisitions ought to be mitigated through livelihood restoration initiatives, while the loss of communal assets is mitigated through community mitigation measures. Both Tasks deal with economic displacement:

- **Task 6** deals with economic displacement as a result of the loss of household-owned assets such as cultivation land; and

- **Task 7** deals with economic displacement as a result of the loss of communally owned assets. Households who lose privately owned assets are likely to also lose access to communally owned assets. However, not all households affected by communally owned asset losses lose privately owned assets.

Considering the overlap in impact on the beneficiaries targeted by Task 6 and 7 respectively, it is inevitable that the livelihood restoration opportunities to be presented under these distinct project tasks will be complimentary in scope and content. It is, therefore, proposed that the mitigation for the loss of communal assets is integrated with household-based livelihood restoration planning. The mode of integration will be progressively developed in consultation with LHDA.

The integration of household-based and communal compensation plans falls within the ambit of livelihood restoration. According to the Framework the key focus areas of livelihood restoration measures are:

“... households and communities directly affected (physical and economic displacement) by implementation of Phase II. These initiatives will be planned and implemented with the full participation of affected households and communities and other stakeholders for effective sustainability”.

According to the Phase II Resettlement and Compensation Policy, affected communal land and natural resources will be compensated according to the following principles:

- Compensation funds will be calculated per village, will be apportioned between home and host villages if any physically displaced households are resettled, will be made available for investment in community development ventures, and the implementation of development projects agreed and prioritised by affected communities and their local authorities, will be managed by LHDA; and,
- Host communities will be considered as Project-affected parties and will be compensated according to the provisions of the Policy.

Integrated livelihood restoration planning will ensure that community developments planned in mitigation for communal asset losses contribute to the livelihood restoration of households losing access to communal resources in addition to the loss of privately owned assets – the restoration of both losses will be critically important for their survival.

9.5 Scope of livelihood restoration planning

The Project will cause economic displacement for different categories of affected people:

- Directly affected households through the loss of personal assets;
- Directly affected communities (including households who do not lose any personal assets to the Project) through the loss of communal assets; and
- Host communities that will receive displaced households, through the reallocation of communal resources.

Typically, the loss of communal assets will economically displace households who depend on communal resources for their economic wellbeing, and host community households who will have to share communal resources contributing to their wellbeing, with resettler households. Communal assets directly impacted by the Project or indirectly through the resettlement of physically displaced households, are livelihood resources supporting households who depend on village rangelands for grazing and other income generating activities. Livelihood strategies in the Project area are largely land-based, and subsistence cultivation and pastoralism are, apart from employment, the main livelihood strategies employed by households in the Project area. Most of the 60 percent of households in the Project area that keep livestock on communal grazing (classified as a communal asset), also have access to cultivation land (classified as personal assets)²². Communal assets are used by individual households, and although rangeland resources are shared, grazing and other resources are utilised for the benefit of individual households, and not for the collective benefit of communities. The livelihoods of the large majority of households in the Project area are, therefore, critically dependent on both personal and communal assets. If the material losses of households losing access to productive communal resources are not properly mitigated, living standards will be compromised and vulnerability will increase.

²² Section 1.2 Overview of Livelihoods in Project Area

The mitigation of the loss of communal resources would therefore require dedicated planning, and the LRP should include households and communities directly and indirectly affected by Project land acquisitions, all households and communities who will lose assets, as well as host communities who will be required to share land-based resources with resettler households and communities. These categories of displaced persons will be eligible to participate, in accordance with their specific entitlements, in the livelihood restoration activities that will be developed in the LRP.

It is therefore recommended that the LRP includes the following categories of Project affected people:

- Households and communities entitled to compensation for the loss of communal assets (mitigation plans should thus be focused on collective benefit sharing);
- Households entitled to compensation for the loss of personal assets, specifically the loss of privately-owned economic assets (mitigation plans should thus be focused on household benefits); and
- Host communities who would have to share their communal resources with resettler households or resettler communities (mitigation plans should thus be focused on collective benefit sharing).

To accommodate the different categories of Project affected people, the LRP will be presented as:

- A “Master Plan”, providing a range of income generation, capacity building and business opportunities to restore and improve the livelihoods of Project affected households and communities. The Master Plan will, therefore, present household-based and communal benefit options;
- Village plans, providing livelihood restoration measures at village level to directly and indirectly affected villages (aimed at communal benefit options); and
- Individual household livelihood restoration plans for households losing personal assets.

Displaced households and households from Project affected villages will choose to participate. The “units of planning” will be Project affected villages, and the “units of participation” would be individual households participating on an individual, a collective, or community basis as individual households, a group of households or a village or villages.

9.6 Objectives

9.6.1 Objectives of the Livelihood Restoration Planning

Project land-take will significantly reduce access to both cultivation land and rangeland. The majority of the owners of the 1,125ha of cultivated land below the Reservoir Demarcation Line (RDL) will lose all their cultivation land, while the owners of fields affected by PWAR and PNEAR land acquisitions, will in most cases suffer partial loss of cultivation land. The socio-economic extent of the direct and indirect impacts on communal resources, and the numbers of households from directly impacted villages and indirectly impacted host villages have, as yet, not been determined. It is anticipated to be significant, and it could equal the number of economically displaced households through the loss of privately owned assets.

The LRP should provide households and communities losing private and/or communal assets, and host communities whose assets will be impacted by the relocation and resettlement of displaced households, training and capacity building opportunities and viable and economically sound development alternatives to invest personal and communal compensation entitlements as well as personal funds.

In a narrow sense, and specifically in the context of the LRP, *livelihood* denotes the full range of means adopted by households to make a living, and include subsistence and income generating agricultural and livestock production activities, enterprise-based income generating activities, other natural resource-based manufacturing and trading activities, as well as employment. The LRP should provide a range of subsistence, income generation, business and capacity building activities to restore and improve the livelihoods of economically displaced household, and it should present households who have lost economic assets the opportunity to choose from livelihood restoration options designed to leverage their current activities and skills.

The Strategy is informed by the Framework and the Phase II Compensation Policy (the Policy) and has benefitted from discussions with LHDA (with reference to our prior meetings) and presents the Consultants proposed strategy for the development of Livelihood Restoration Plans for the Polihali Project. The Consultant is of the view that the financing of livelihood restoration initiatives requires a funding model that is different from LHDA’s current practice. Furthermore, in light of the critical importance of the livelihood restoration programme, both from the perspective of mitigating the potential impoverishment that may result from

resettlement, and as a reputational risk to the Project, the timing of Task 6 activities on the Consultant's Work Programme may require further revisions.

9.6.2 Objectives of the Livelihood Restoration Strategy

Project land-take will significantly reduce access to both cultivation land and rangeland. The majority of the owners of the 1,125ha of cultivated land below the Reservoir Demarcation Line (RDL) will lose all their cultivation land, while the owners of fields affected by PWAR and PNEAR land acquisitions, will in most cases suffer partial loss of cultivation land. The socio-economic extent of the direct and indirect impacts on communal resources, and the numbers of households from directly impacted villages and indirectly impacted host villages have, as yet, not been determined. It is anticipated to be significant, and it could equal the number of economically displaced households through the loss of privately owned assets.

The LRP should provide households and communities losing private and/or communal assets, and host communities whose assets will be impacted by the relocation and resettlement of displaced households, training and capacity building opportunities and viable and economically sound development alternatives to invest personal and communal compensation entitlements as well as personal funds.

In a narrow sense, and specifically in the context of the LRP, *livelihood* denotes the full range of means adopted by households to make a living, and include subsistence and income generating agricultural and livestock production activities, enterprise-based income generating activities, other natural resource-based manufacturing and trading activities, as well as employment. The LRP should provide a range of subsistence, income generation, business and capacity building activities to restore and improve the livelihoods of economically displaced household, and it should present households who have lost economic assets the opportunity to choose from livelihood restoration options designed to leverage their current activities and skills.

The Strategy is informed by the Framework and the Phase II Compensation Policy (the Policy) and has benefitted from discussions with LHDA (with reference to our prior meetings) and presents the Consultants proposed strategy for the development of Livelihood Restoration Plans for the Polihali Project. The Consultant is of the view that the financing of livelihood restoration initiatives requires a funding model that is different from LHDA's current practice. Furthermore, in light of the critical importance of the livelihood restoration programme, both from the perspective of mitigating the potential impoverishment that may result from resettlement, and as a reputational risk to the Project, the timing of Task 6 activities on the Consultant's Work Programme may require further revisions.

9.6.3 Approach to Livelihood Restoration Planning

9.6.3.1 Engagement and Consultation

Resettlement planners, according to Koenig²³ and Oliver-Smith²⁴, often fail to recognize the inherent complexity of social and economic systems in communities, with the result that resettlement is planned according to "outsiders" conceptualisation of affected people's livelihoods. This approach planners often adopt is aptly described by William Easterly²⁵ with reference to the development or aid discourse that is, according to him, increasingly dominated by the terminology of "planning," and its synonyms, "framework" and "strategy"²⁶, and the implicit assumption that the plans, frameworks and strategies developed by planners reflect the needs of the poor, and will solve poverty. An approach which he further clarifies by contrasting the attitude and actions of "Planners" and "Searchers", presented in the table below.

Table 9.1: Planners versus Searchers Planning Approach

Planners	Searchers
Assume they know the answers to solve problems	Admit they don't know the answers in advance, and hope to find answers to problems by trial and error experimentation

²³ Koenig D, 2006. Enhancing Local Development in Development-Induced Displacement and Resettlement Projects. In C de Wet (Ed), Development Induced Displacement: Problems, Policies and People. Berghahn Books, New York.

²⁴ Oliver Smith A, 2006. Development, Resistance and the Critique of Development: From the Grass Roots to the Global. In C de Wet (Ed), Development Induced Displacement: Problems, Policies and People. Berghahn Books, New York.

²⁵ William Easterly, Planners vs. Searchers in Foreign Aid. paper delivered to the ADB Distinguished Speakers Program.

²⁶ Which he believes, is a direct consequence of planning related to Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

Believe outsiders know enough to impose plans	Believes insiders' knowledge is fundamental to plans, and plans should be home-grown
Apply global blueprints	Adapt to local conditions
Lack knowledge of the Bottom	Establish what the reality is at the Bottom
Determine what to supply	Determine what is in demand

In finding the answers to the challenges associated with the restoration of livelihoods on Phase II, three elements must be recognised:

- “Trial and error experimentation”;
- Understanding of the “reality at the Bottom”; and
- Plans that are “home-grown”, and based on the knowledge of “insiders”.

These guidelines are articulated in the Framework as principles for livelihood restoration planning, namely:

- Livelihood restoration and social development initiatives will be informed by the views of affected communities, and that community participation will be encouraged (Principle 2 of the Framework); and
- Partnerships will be established with the Government of Lesotho and development-oriented Non-Government Organisations (NGO) who will be included in the design of livelihood restoration initiatives (Principle 3 of the Framework).

The imperative to collaborate with development partners and affected communities alike lays the basis for engagement and consultation.

- At household and community level, the current livelihoods of displaced people, and the general socio-economic situation will be established as the baseline and departure point for livelihood restoration planning. The Socio-Economic Baseline Study²⁷ is currently the only source of data available to develop and understanding of the “Bottom”. The results of the Resettlement Baseline Survey (which will commence shortly in the Project area) will be indispensable in developing individual household livelihood profiles. Focus Group Discussions (FGD), key informant and household interviews, dedicated surveys, observations and informal discussions, as well as engagement through the Area Liaison Committees will all be essential to capture the local socio-economic dynamic.
- At the institutional level, engagement with the enabling environment will be essential in the search for “home grown” plans. The knowledge of “insiders”, including affected households and communities, local government structures, and representatives of government ministries, will be systematically obtained to ensure that livelihood restoration plans meet the needs of displaced households, are adapted to local conditions, and tailored to national initiatives.
- With regard to the ‘enablers’, these include informed individuals and organisations who will be consulted during the “trial and error” identification of livelihood restoration options. More specifically, this category of stakeholders refers to financial, agricultural, business, tourism and other specialists who will be consulted during the investigations to identify viable and feasible livelihood restoration opportunities.

Livelihood restoration planning will occur at the following three levels, and according to the resettlement programmes:

- **At Project level:** to develop a broad LRP presented as an overall Project Plan for each resettlement scope (RAP 1 to 3), detailing livelihood restoration interventions, specifying the supporting and enabling

²⁷ Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, March 2015. Lesotho Highlands water Project Phase II: Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report. EOH Coastal and Environmental Services, Grahamstown

institutions to partner with during implementation, and cost structures for each recommended initiative²⁸;

- **At household level:** to develop individual household restoration plans, based on the LRP, customised to household needs;
- **At village level:** Villages, whether host villages in case of resettlement, or home villages in case of local relocation, will provide the socio-spatial framework for livelihood restoration plans of displaced households. Planning at village level will be on behalf of displaced households, in terms of the provisions of LRP and on the basis of the village resource base.

Planning will commence from Project level and the development of a LRP, to village and household levels. The LRP will ultimately be implemented in home or host villages on behalf of displaced households and according to displaced households' needs.

9.6.3.2 Consultation with Client

The LHDA has established a two-tier structure responsible for the livelihood restoration activities. A Task Team was established at senior management level with decision-making authority, and at operational level a Working Group was established mainly from internal stakeholders. Although the roles and responsibilities of these two structures are still being developed to provide operational clarity, continuing liaison with the Client through the Project Management Unit's (PMU) livelihood restoration counterpart as well as LHDA staff will be a key component of the consultation and engagement process, as it will ensure that LHDA's ongoing livelihood improvement initiatives (e.g., awareness raising and pilot projects) are incorporated into the process of livelihood restoration planning

9.6.3.3 Drivers

The world economy has been dominated by Western Europe and the United States for more than 120 years, and on a macro level, economic relations between the North and the rest of the world became conceptualised as relations between the Core of developed economies and the Periphery of developing countries. From the early 1980s, however, the world economic landscape has been transformed significantly, and the world economy is fast approaching the point where, for the first time in history, the "Periphery" will produce more goods and services than the "Core".

Antonio Fatás and Ilian Mihov (2009)²⁹ argued that a robust understanding of the main drivers of economic growth is required to explain this unprecedented growth in developing economies, and according to them the "*4 I's of Economic Growth*" (Innovation, Initial Conditions, Investment and Institutions), are main drivers of growth in the economies of developing countries rapidly converging with the economies of Western Europe and the United States.

Fatás and Mihov developed the following framework to capture the essence of economic growth:

- Innovation drives growth, and although largely associated with new technology and new products, innovation includes both technological inventions and managerial or organizational innovations, and is essentially about new ways of producing the same old things;
- Initial conditions determine the pace of growth, and poor countries have the potential to grow at rates that are much faster than rich countries until they converge to the same per capita income;
- Investment is a prerequisite of growth. Growth comes from increases in productivity and inputs through investment in infrastructure, human capital, knowledge and goods and equipment; and
- Institutions are essential for growth. The institutional and regulatory environment determine incentives for investment, and countries with institutions favouring investment have higher growth rates.

These drivers of macro-economic development define, albeit in an adjusted and modified format, the following as drivers of the LRP:

- The macro-economic environment, and the local Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng economies;

²⁸ The LRP is on the critical path of the development of individual households' livelihood restoration plans, and should be approved before planning on household level should commence

²⁹ Antonio Fatás and Ilian Mihov, 2009. *The 4 I's of Economic Growth*. Insead: The Business School of the World. Available from: <https://www.faculty.insead.edu/fatas/wall/wall.pdf>.

- Innovation and the enhancement of capacity;
- Investment in livelihood restoration initiatives and programmes; and
- Institutional support.
- National and Local Economy

The national economy of Lesotho, local economic activities in the Mokhotlong District, business activities in Mapholaneng and the affected villages, as well as the suite of economic activities at the household level, constitutes the “Initial conditions” that will, to a large extent, determine development and business opportunities available for livelihood restoration. Livelihood restoration planning will, therefore require, as baseline for planning, an analysis of both:

- The macro-economic environment of Lesotho based on an in-depth sectorial desk top review of the Lesotho economy;
- The local Mokhotlong/Mapholaneng economy based on structured and informal surveys of economic activities in Mokhotlong, Mapholaneng as well as other villages in the Project area.

Though subsistence agriculture is the backbone of the Highlands economy, water is its most abundant asset. Phase I of the LHWP that provides water to South Africa to meet the Gauteng Province’s growing need for industrial and domestic water, represented a major investment in Lesotho’s economy in the late 1980s and the 1990s. Phase I stimulated growth, created economic infrastructure and jobs, and facilitated the transfer of skills. As a result, economic activity in the country and in the Highlands in particular, was driven through the 1990s by the construction boom associated with the construction of Phase I. In the early 2000s though construction was overtaken as driver of the national economy by the manufacturing sector (LNDC, 13)³⁰, which emphasises that although a major investment that continues to contribute substantially to Lesotho’s revenue, the developmental benefits of Phase I investment in construction and infrastructure, was largely limited to the short- and medium term. Phase II will provide an estimated 11 000 jobs annually during construction, of which approximately half would be in the construction sector and the rest in activities such as agriculture, transport and services. Though the LRP should enable displaced households to access these employment opportunities, the main challenge of livelihood restoration planning will be the identification of sustainable long-term economic activities to restore and improve their livelihoods. This should be achieved by a LRP driven by the following drivers of macro-economic development identified and elaborated below with reference to the local project context.

■ Innovation and Capacity Enhancement

Livelihood restoration planning would require the introduction of technical innovations, innovative organization of production, innovative management of natural resources, and in particular the sensible management of compensation entitlements and funds to ensure intergenerational transfer of household assets and creation of opportunities for the next and coming generations. This would require innovative thinking at a planning level, as well as innovation through capacity building and training at household and community levels.

■ Financial Investment

The implementation of the LRP will require substantial financial investments in infrastructure, knowledge, technology, equipment, and other means of production. Although financial investment wouldn’t guarantee successful livelihood restoration, financial investment in livelihood restoration initiatives and programmes will be indispensable, as compensation will not be able to restore and improve the livelihoods of displaced households.

■ Supportive Institutional Environment

The success and long-term sustainability of livelihood restoration initiatives will require an enabling and supportive institutional environment, as well as the political will to support innovation and investment in livelihood restoration activities.

³⁰ Lesotho National Development Corporation, 2016. *The Lesotho Review*. Wade Publications, Umdloti Beach.

9.6.3.4 Pillars of Livelihood Restoration

Project land-take will leave the owners of 1500ha cultivation land either landless or with reduced access to cultivation land, it will uproot displaced households' access to resources and economic relationships, and, as suitable replacement land to restore economically displaced households' former land-based livelihoods is in short supply, most economically displaced households will be entitled to Annual Grain Payments (AGP), Annual Cash Payments (ACP) and Lump Sum Payments (LSP). Displaced households entitled to annual and lump sum cash transfers as compensation, would need guidance to overcome the anxiety of dislocation, and assistance to manage compensation entitlements for the long-term benefit of their families.

In addition to compensation, livelihood adjustment measures would also be required to restore and enhance the livelihoods of economically displaced households. Depending on the extent of land loss, the following livelihood adjustments would be required by households deriving livelihood resources from cultivation:

- Conversion to income-producing activities, and the need to learn new skills to engage in alternative income generating activities, which will be essential for households who will be left landless or with significantly reduced access to cultivation land; and
- Optimisation of agricultural production on remaining cultivation land which would require technical innovation and inputs (investment) for households that will be left with viable land parcels.

Project land-take will result in the loss of rangeland in excess of 3000ha. The larger part will fall within Grazing Areas B (grazing posts closer to villages) and Grazing Areas C (grazing in the vicinity of villages) which is, besides the maize and wheat residue from fields and the small patches of barley and other feed crops produced by some households, the main source for livestock farming in winter. The loss of rangeland will, however, not result in a concomitant reduction of stock. Increases in stocking rates on already overstocked rangeland will inevitably result in further deterioration of rangeland in many areas. The loss of rangeland will further impact the livelihoods of physically and economically displaced households, which would require strategies and systems to improve livestock farming while at the same time combating the degradation of rangelands.

Displaced households will be differentially affected by the loss of personal assets, and households vulnerable to displacement risks by virtue of age, physical or mental disability, gender, economic disadvantage or social status, would be more adversely affected by Project land-take and asset loss. Livelihood restoration planning will consciously address vulnerability; as vulnerable groupings would be more exposed to displacement risks.

The restoration and improvement of the livelihoods of Project displaced households would therefore require:

- Options and knowledge to adjust land-based livelihoods to enterprise-based livelihoods;
- Technical knowledge to improve production on the remaining agricultural land;
- Guidance regarding the management of (cash) compensation entitlements;
- Support systems to improve livestock farming;
- Finance to invest in these activities; and,
- Strategies to deal with vulnerability.

Sustainable adjustments and changes to livelihoods would require long-term support, and a supportive institutional environment would have to be established to support livelihood adjustments.

To meet these requirements for sustainable livelihood restoration, the LRP will be founded on the pillars outlined below.

■ Life Orientation and Guidance

This pillar should assist displaced households to overcome displacement-caused stress and insecurity, and enable economically displaced households to manage and invest compensation payments.

■ Agricultural Development and Training

This pillar should contribute to the rehabilitation of economically displaced households through the enhancement, improvement and commercialisation of farming activities and training.

■ Enterprise and Entrepreneurship Development

This pillar should enable economically displaced households to venture into alternative income generation activities to restore livelihoods.

■ Enabling Institutions

This pillar should ensure the success and long-term sustainability of livelihood restoration initiatives by providing an enabling and supportive institutional environment.

■ Finance Strategy

This pillar should recommend financial sources to invest in (through shared ownership) and finance the implementation of LRP.

■ Implementation Strategy

This pillar should outline the process of implementation of the LRP, and define the spatial contexts for the delivery of LRP.

9.7 Livelihood Improvement Strategy

9.7.1 Life orientation and financial guidance

9.7.1.1 The challenge

Involuntary resettlement brings about a complex set of experiences. Displacement fundamentally affects socio-spatial relations, often impacts on people's access to resources and demands changes to their economic activities. The unmitigated loss of resources and access to livelihoods would cause severe economic marginalisation. Acquired skills would become redundant and human capital might be rendered superfluous.

In this context, it is of critical importance to engage affected households in a restorative process to mitigate the adverse impact of displacement and improve their situation post resettlement. Considering the shortage of replacement land in the Project area, economic displacement as a result of the loss of cultivation land will require a re-orientation towards a future without (or with significantly reduced) access to livelihood sustaining resources. Land cultivation will be replaced with compensation in cash or in kind that should not only benefit the asset beneficiaries, but also consider the needs of future generations. After all, land is an inheritable asset, and the systematic reduction of land as a livelihood severely inhibits the capacity of the present generation to secure a livelihood for their posterity. Intergenerational equity requires that the value of current capital assets should be maintained, and the value of compensation entitlements should not deteriorate over time and remain accessible to future generations.

To enable displaced households to sustain and improve their livelihoods and that of future generations, mind set changes, capacity development and financial guidance must be essential aspects of a Livelihood Restoration Strategy.

9.7.1.2 Mind-set change, life orientation and financial guidance

Displacement, economic marginalisation and the redundancy of life skills and human capital will impact on the mind sets and life orientation³¹ of displaced households. Tools and interventions to initiate and instil positive mind set and life orientation changes will be recommended to assist displaced households to overcome self-supporting beliefs based on any negative preconditioning emanating from displacement and asset loss.

According to the Policy, "LHDA shall ensure that awareness-raising programmes are conducted with affected households to equip them to make informed decisions about their compensation options" (Policy 4.1.3.2). To ensure that economically displaced owners of assets understand the responsibility involved in decisions regarding compensation entitlements, committed awareness-raising, advice and training will be required to support, adapt and change their general life orientation and financial skills.

Life orientation and financial literacy training that will take place at community level will therefore be incorporated into the livelihood restoration plans of displaced households. The training should commence well before affected households receive their compensation entitlements, and it will, therefore, be a requirement of

³¹Mindset and life orientation are closely related concepts and collectively refer to persons' world view, the place or orientation from which reality is experienced and perceived as well as fundamental beliefs about the 'self' in relation to 'others' and society. It addresses, amongst others, persons' skills, their knowledge and values, their personal and social responsibilities, their productive lives, social engagements and career choices.

the RAP that representatives of each displaced household should complete the life orientation and financial literacy programmes before land-take commences.

■ Life Orientation Training

To assist displaced households to cope with change and new circumstances a life orientation skills training programme will need to be designed to:

- Improve self-awareness, self-knowledge and identity;
- Improve existing skills and teach new skills;
- Develop self-esteem and build self-leadership;
- Develop strengths and talents;
- Build employability, entrepreneurship and enhance human capital; and
- Promote a healthy and productive life.

The aim of the training is to assist household members with tools to rebuild their lives, and life skills training that acknowledges the different needs of women, men, youth and vulnerable groups with respect to skills development, and which is done in consultation with affected households.

■ Financial Literacy Training

The Consultant will identify existing financial literacy programmes and will outline whether additional financial literacy programmes need to be developed to equip displaced households who will be entitled to compensation, to manage compensation payments and household finances. As a critical component of livelihood restoration, financial literacy will be linked to ongoing initiatives to create public awareness on the importance of financial management skills, such as the Money Week Programme of the Central Bank of Lesotho. The financial literacy programme should include the following content:

- Basic numeracy skills;
- Money management and basic household budgeting; and
- Savings and cash management.

To assist displaced households who will lose their asset base, and who will therefore, possibly for the first time in their lives, have to manage sums of money in excess of their daily needs, the following will be investigated:

- The possibility to engage with financial institutions to develop special financial products;
- The possibility of appointing accredited financial advisors to advise affected households on savings and investment options; and
- The possibility of linkage to savings and credit associations in their communities to encourage savings and investments.

The anticipated outcome of these interventions is a better-informed community of beneficiaries who are equipped to engage meaningfully with the resettlement planning teams around options and preferences, and who are empowered to make informed decisions for their own needs as well as the needs of future generations.

9.7.2 Agricultural Development Support

9.7.2.1 The Challenge

According to the Framework the LRP should:

- Contribute to increased food security and income through the sustainable use of communal and natural resources; and,
- Provide impetus for economic development in the Project area “in line with national development priorities, strategies and goals”.

Most households in Mokhotlong District have access to agricultural fields, the majority have food gardens, and many own livestock³². However, neither food or crop production nor livestock farming generate incomes above subsistence levels: farming remains a subsistence activity. Although more food is produced globally today than the world population can consume, Lesotho remains a net importer of food while 75 percent of Lesotho households are involved in agriculture. These low levels of productivity of food and crop production and livestock farming create opportunities for growth, thus achieving the objectives stated in the Framework through small scale production aimed at household food security, optimisation of production on the remaining agricultural fields for subsistence crop and surplus production, and the commercialisation of agricultural enterprises to contribute to economic growth.

9.7.2.2 The enabling Environment

As a guiding principle, agricultural based livelihood restoration strategies will draw on local, regional and national development strategies and plans. Although the contribution of agriculture to Gross Domestic Product (GDP) has declined over the past three decades, the Government of Lesotho has made it a priority to advance commercial agriculture, as it deems agriculture vital for both employment creation and poverty reduction. Strategies the Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security (MAFS) are advancing to meet this objective include the improvement of agricultural supply chains and marketing infrastructure, the promotion of conservation agriculture, and the building of effective agricultural support institutions. These strategies are supported by, among other, the following agricultural programmes:

- The Emergency and Resilience Programme (ERP) of the Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) and MAFS, assisting vulnerable farming families with agricultural inputs, and training extension staff on conservation agriculture and home gardening;
- The Smallholder Agricultural Development Programme (SADP) funded by the World Bank and the IFAD supporting smallholder farmers to diversify into market-oriented agriculture; and
- The World Bank-sponsored Private Sector Competitiveness and Economic Diversification Project (PSCEDP) promoting horticulture, which has piloted projects producing plums, apples, apricots and peaches, supplied to retailers.

The status of these and other agricultural initiatives in the Mokhotlong District as well as other national agricultural programmes such as the asparagus project, will be further assessed during partner engagements, and the

9.7.2.3 Food security projects

Household food security is a priority of MAFS programmes. The importance of food security is also acknowledged in the Policy where it commits LHDA to ensuring that households relocating to Project-designated resettlement sites are, “as far as reasonably possible”, provided with 300m² garden land or, in cases of households who had larger gardens, an equivalent area of “adequate productive quality and ready for cultivation” at the new residential site, “irrespective of whether the household had a garden or not”.

A household food security strategy, based on the Policy provision of a 300m² food garden, will be developed for each displaced household, and included in the RAP. Besides individual households’ food security plans, the LRP will consist of a general food security strategy for displaced households aligned to the food security programmes of MAFS. Planning will be informed by the characteristics of relocation sites, and will include:

- The identification of small scale horticultural and livestock enterprises such as small-scale broiler, layer and pig production;
- Linkage with ongoing food security initiatives including MAFS programmes such as the ERP and PSCEDP; and
- The piloting of these enterprises.

To ensure security of production, a reliable water supply is essential, and the projects will be integrated with resettlement planning processes. To optimise production a farm systems approach focussing on the integration of farming enterprises (such as the integration of layer and vegetable production in a single farming system) will be followed. This could result in surpluses being produced, which would require market linkages and provide additional benefits.

³² According to the Socio-Economic Baseline Study Report 75 percent of surveyed households have access to fields, 60 percent cultivate food gardens, and 40 percent own livestock.

9.7.2.4 Improved Production

Though the project will inundate 1500ha of cultivation land, large areas of cultivation land will be available after inundation and the completion of the associated infrastructure development. To maintain overall grain production levels, the decrease in area would have to be balanced by increased production, and the transition from subsistence production to more productive agriculture. This will require linkage with the MAFS initiatives, investment and innovation.

i. Linkages with MAFS Initiatives

Livelihood restoration initiatives aimed at increasing agricultural production will be linked to MAFS initiatives. Although the SADP that supports smallholder farmers to increase productivity and diversify into market orientated agriculture has not been rolled out in Mokhotlong District, valuable lessons can be learned from the implementation of the programme in other regions.

ii. Investment

Financial investments would be required to improve crop production. Land reclamation works, land preparation, contouring, fencing and other infrastructure developments, as well as irrigation infrastructure where feasible, will require capital investments for the transformation of crop production from subsistence yields to surplus production.

iii. Innovation

Appropriate technology for the sustainable cultivation of sloped lands and conservation agricultural practices will be indispensable to improve crop production. Technology will be piloted, while linkage with the MAFS's ERP programme that supports the Ministry's extension staff with training on conservation agriculture will assist the introduction of conservation agricultural practices such as no-till cultivation.

9.7.2.5 Commercialization

The Framework mentions that "supporting improvements in the lives of communities across the Phase II Project components and in the Phase II Project Area, the LHWP will serve as a development catalyst able to promote social, environmental and economic development that is both sustainable and in line with national development priorities, strategies and goals". To achieve the objective of economic growth stimulation in the larger project area, a "leading" economic activity should be identified that will contribute to the livelihood restoration of economically displaced households.

The potential role of agriculture as a catalyst for economic development has long been recognised and the potential multiplier effects of agricultural growth on non-agricultural sectors is well documented. Since growth through commercialisation increases expenditures and incomes, thus promoting general economic development, the realisation of growth will largely depend on the success of the agricultural development strategy.

Globally, agriculture is driven by international trade and globalisation of markets. To stimulate economic growth, agricultural enterprises need to be identified that are traded internationally and for which there is global demand.

i. Wool and Mohair Development

The wool and mohair industry in the Project area could generate taxable income and meet these growth-inducing conditions. Lesotho is the second largest producer of mohair worldwide, following South Africa, and numbers among the primary wool producers in the world. Channels for the effective marketing of both products exist, and although prices fluctuate, prices show a continuing upward trend. Moreover, structures and initiatives to promote and develop these industries such as the MAFS's Wool and Mohair Promotion Project (WAMPP) are in place to support wool and mohair initiatives as viable livelihood restoration opportunities.

A plan to grow and improve mohair and sheep farming will be developed as a "leading" economic activity that could grow the local economy, and, depending on the scale of implementation, contribute to national economic growth. Engagement with the WAMPP at national and local levels will be essential to harmonise approaches towards income generation through wool and mohair development. Initial meetings have been held with WAMPP officials to discuss their planned activities in the project area. The consultant will continue these engagements during the development of LRP.

The overall aim of a Wool and Mohair Development Plan will be to improve and increase the production of mohair and wool, and the standard and quality of both the mohair and wool clips in the Project area by:

- Improving the quality of Angora goats and Merino sheep through the introduction of superior genetics;
- Improved feeding;
- Improved flock management and weaning percentages;
- Improved animal health;
- Improved handling of the clips; and, if necessary,
- Branding of the clip as “Polihali/Senqu” wool and mohair.

The plan will require substantial investment, but the successful implementation of the plan will be equally dependent on innovation, training and institutional support. The LRP will therefore develop detailed procedures and strategies to ensure the social, economic and environmental sustainability of the plan.

Livestock in Lesotho spend almost half of the year on homestead fields and pastures in the vicinity of villages (Grazing Areas C) and pastures closer to villages (Grazing Areas B), and the other half of the year in rangelands at distant grazing posts (Grazing Areas A). Improved feeding will be the key to the improvement of wool and mohair production, and will require the acquisition of land and irrigation water to produce balanced feed rations for sustainable sheep and goat farming.

ii. Out grower Schemes

Possible out grower schemes (small farmers as primary producers, producing a commodity to a processing and marketing facility) will also be investigated. Although the Mokhotlong District climate seriously limits the options for out grower crop cultivation, the cold winter climate would be ideal for asparagus production. In the mid-1980s when asparagus seemed to offer a guarantee of cash income, people started growing it on a mass-scale for the cannery (Turner 2001, 62)³³. The history of this initiative and the possibility of re-establishing the once vibrant Free State asparagus industry with its centre at Ficksburg as an outgrower project, will be investigated.

9.7.2.6 Training and extension

Although appropriate technology and conservation agricultural practices should be introduced through pilot projects, training and agricultural extension are equally essential. Training and capacity building of extension services is equally important. A farmer support system comprising the following elements, needs to be designed by the implementing partner as a vehicle to deliver the innovation and investment required at the lowest level:

- Credit;
- Input provision;
- Mechanization and technology;
- Training;
- Extension; and
- Marketing.

Training is a proven success driver. Appropriate training courses will be proposed, and participation in agricultural restoration initiatives would be subject to the completion of the relevant agricultural and husbandry training courses. Training must be both theoretical and hands-on, and cover all aspects of production, mechanisation, marketing, and management. The risks of overstocking and other exploitative farming practices that could threaten future production must be addressed through environment-friendly farming programmes.

9.7.3 Enterprise Development and Training

9.7.3.1 The Challenge

The Policy and Framework both declare that land-based, wage-based and enterprise-based livelihood restoration options will be undertaken within the framework of current livelihood-earning activities, sustainable development and emerging income-generating opportunities. Although wage- and enterprise-based incomes

³³ Turner S et al, 2001. *Livelihoods in Lesotho*. Care Lesotho.

are important components of the livelihood strategies in the Project area, the basis for enterprise development would be the local economy rather than household income generating activities. In growing economies, diversification of economic activities is demand driven and indicators of economic growth. In poor communities, though, income diversification at household level are largely distress phenomena, and households constrained by the paucity of human, financial, physical and other capitals, diversify to augment incomes into service, hawking, manufacturing and other standard income generating activities in already saturated local markets. At the same time, the rural enterprise-based informal sector of poor economies contributes significantly to rural development, poverty reduction and employment creation. Informal enterprises address poverty and provide income-generating and employment opportunities to people who cannot secure a livelihood in agriculture or employment in the formal sector.

The opportunities for income generating enterprise development to restore livelihoods of Project displaced households would be provided by the local Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng economy, and the national economy of Lesotho. The challenge is to:

- Respond to the local economic dynamics of Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng and the national economy, and identify viable enterprise opportunities that can contribute to the restoration of livelihoods; and
- To identify existing business development and business support organisations that have the capacity to assist households that elect to venture into small enterprises as income restoration options.

To meet these challenges, this activity will entail the drafting of an enterprise development plan which will include an entrepreneurial training and capacity programme.

Similar to agricultural based strategies, enterprise-based livelihood restoration strategies will draw on local, regional and national Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) development strategies and plans.

9.7.3.2 The enabling environment

Lesotho's economy is dominated by the MSME sector, and Government's commitment to this sector led to the establishment of the Ministry of Small Business Development, Cooperatives and Marketing. As a major player in the MSME sector the initiatives of the Basotho Enterprise Development Cooperation (BEDCO) which has the mandate to establish and develop Basotho-owned enterprises, will be of particular importance for planning and implementing enterprise-based livelihood strategies. Besides the Ministry and BEDCO, the enabling environment for enterprise-based development also includes the services and initiatives of the LNDC, and a suite of trade agreements that provide preferential and duty-free access to a large variety of commodities and products to Southern African, European and US markets.

9.7.3.3 Enterprise development

Livelihood restoration through enterprise-based initiatives will require the following succession of actions: identification of viable income generating activities, selection of feasible enterprises, engagement with displaced households, identification of entrepreneurs at household level, and implementation.

i. Enterprise Identification

According to Cernea there is no single, proven method for identifying viable income-generating activities. Enterprise identification should be based on an analysis of prevalent economic activities, and through consultation with stakeholders. Existing economic conditions should be analysed for the following aspects:

- Existing demand for products and services;
- Availability of labour and other resources;
- Access to finance;
- Profitability of products and services; and
- Marketing practices.

Stakeholders, including NGOs, affected people's representatives, local government officials and others, need to be consulted to solicit ideas for new economic activities.

This information will provide the basis for the preliminary identification of potential income-restoration enterprises and the assessment of the feasibility of enterprises. The recommendation of viable income generating alternatives is complex. Existing or acquired skills and aptitudes of individual displaced households must complement available resources to produce goods or services for which there is demand, while engagement in enterprises should not contribute to oversupply or market saturation.

Cernea's recommendations have been incorporated in the entrepreneurship development strategy, and the following activities will be undertaken to identify livelihood restoration enterprises:

- Analysis of Lesotho's macro-economic environment and its effects on entrepreneurship development;
- Survey of economic activities in Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng;
- Engagement of local and district authorities and stakeholders; and
- Engagement with stakeholders in the enabling environment
- Identification of income-generating opportunities through FGDs.

The analysis of Lesotho's macro economy will focus on the products and commodities that enjoy preferential or duty-free access in terms of the following trade agreements:

- The Southern African Customs Union (SACU) that provide duty free access of Lesotho products to Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Swaziland, and as SACU member to South American and European countries;
- The Southern African Development Community (SADC), and the SADC Economic Partnership Agreement (EPA) with the European Union; and
- The African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA) that provides quota and duty-free access to US markets.

The large number of commodities and products that enjoy preferential or duty-free access to Southern African, European and US markets will be analysed, and to identify feasible enterprise options, the benefits of these agreements, and commodities and products with a comparative advantage for production or manufacture in the Project area, will be assessed in consultation with actors in the enabling environment.

The survey of economic activities in Mokhotlong and Mapholaneng will establish the type, ownership, history, profitability and markets of businesses in the two main centres in the Project area, and identify local demand and supply for, and the profitability of products and services.

Engagement with stakeholders will include BEDCO through the following programmes:

- Entrepreneurial Capacity Building Programme, Ichorise Mohoebe;
- Market Access Programme;
- Incubation Programme; and
- Entrepreneurship Promotion Programme.

The results of the analysis of the macro-economic environment and the survey of local enterprises will be shared with stakeholders, and income generating opportunities will be identified through Focus Group Discussions and the engagement of local and district authorities and stakeholders.

ii. Establish Feasibility

The selection of viable and profitable income generation opportunities will follow the identification of enterprises. The selection will be based on the feasibility of enterprises. As early selection measure and a SWOT³⁴ analysis will be conducted of the enterprises identified through FGDs to rank income generation opportunities and identify possible profitable investment opportunities. In order to determine the feasibility of enterprises a value chain analysis and mapping exercise will be conducted for the most profitable income generation opportunities³⁵. The value chain mapping process of each income generation opportunity will:

- Identify the production process, and the stages the product goes through to reach the final consumer;

³⁴ Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats.

³⁵ A value chain is the full range of activities which are required to bring a product or service from conception, through the different phases of production delivery to final consumers, and final disposal after use. The term 'value chain' refers to the fact that value is added to preliminary products through combination with other resources (for example tools, manpower, knowledge and skills, other raw materials or preliminary products). As the product passes through the stages of the value chain, its value increases.

- Identify and categorize key market players;
- Identify supporting organisations (governments, business development service providers, NGOs, etc.) and the value chain levels they can concentrate their services on;
- Identify marketing channels (e.g. number of competitors, size of market, number of workers).

In conducting the value chain mapping of each income-generation opportunity, the following activities will be undertaken:

- Mapping value through a value chart
- Creating and inventory of market players
- Illustrating opportunities and market players
- Assessing the enabling environment
- Identifying different markets for products
- Identifying the way which products and services reach the market

The value chain analysis of the enterprises for income restoration will be concluded with a needs assessment of each income-generating enterprise and a feasibility and market research study of each identified enterprise or income generating activity. Feasible enterprises will be introduced to displaced households. The Consultant will also establish whether supporting agencies have access to value chain studies so as not to duplicate the process.

iii. Engagement and Awareness

Entrepreneurship awareness workshops with affected communities will be hosted once the feasibility of enterprises is established. The purpose of awareness workshops will be to introduce displaced households to the selected viable and profitable enterprises, and the realities of entrepreneurship through a presentation of the results of the value chain analyses.

All products and services are part of value chains, and understanding value chains would be of utmost importance for displaced households because it could provide displaced households with the necessary start to determine opportunities for income generation, appreciation of the requirements to produce better and higher-quality products, increase jobs, reduce poverty, capture market opportunities, obtain fair deals, improve value chain performance and increase rural incomes and employment.

The working of value chain analysis will be introduced to awareness workshops through the development of hypothetical enterprises to assist households to decide on entering the SMME environment as entrepreneur.

iv. Profiling

The results from the Resettlement Baseline Survey will be used to develop enterprise development plans. The orientation of the livelihood strategies of affected households will be established to foster an understanding of the current state of entrepreneurship in displaced communities, given the fact that not all displaced households will be entrepreneurially inclined. This will be established through data analysis and the results from FGDs at village level, and the understanding of the state of entrepreneurship will assist the engagement with displaced households, and the identification of potential entrepreneurs within displaced households.

Entrepreneurial capabilities and inclinations of displaced households will be assessed through profiling at household level. This process will identify household members including younger generations, who show interest and potential to participate in entrepreneurial activities.

9.7.3.4 Entrepreneurial training and capacity building

An entrepreneurial training and capacity building programme will be proposed to support economically displaced households deciding to establish micro, small or medium enterprises. The objectives of the programme directed to households opting for entrepreneurship would be to:

- Expose them to the demands of entrepreneurship, and help them to become entrepreneurs;
- Enable them to grow and sustain their enterprises by providing technical and business skills;
- Transfer knowledge and skills to them through training.

Training should focus on business development and technical skills training that will assist entrepreneurs in successfully running and growing their businesses. The following modules could form part of the training programme: Personal development; business etiquette; business communication; basic marketing; costing and pricing; computer literacy; leadership skills; decision-making skills; and business management.

In addition to the dedicated training programme, displaced households establishing enterprises to restore livelihoods would need mentorship and ongoing support, and in this regard linkages with existing BEDCO programmes will be critical for the success of the fledgling enterprises.

9.7.3.5 Special provisions

Training and capacity building programmes to support displaced households should also include programmes dedicated to the needs of vulnerable people and the youth.

i. The Vulnerable

The Framework defines “Vulnerable Groups” as “People who by virtue of, age, physical or mental disability, gender, economic disadvantage, or social status may be more adversely affected by resettlement than others and who may be limited in their ability to claim or take advantage of resettlement assistance and related development benefits”. The Framework though does not provide guidelines for livelihood restoration of vulnerable groups or people. LHDA will, according to the Compensation Policy, identify and register affected vulnerable households, who “will receive the individual attention of LHDA and the relevant Government agencies, possibly assisted by NGOs (at LHDA expense)” to “ensure that they are enabled to retain and where possible improve upon the standard of living they enjoyed before the Project affected them”. The Policy further stipulates that support measures “to vulnerable households could include: skills training opportunities as applicable; income-generating/alternative livelihood earning opportunities (subject to detailed feasibility studies); and assistance to get access to any available poverty alleviation/social welfare programmes”.

Although the Policy deals with vulnerability within the context of the “household” and not social categories such as women, the poor or the elderly, the LRP will develop livelihood restoration measures for affected households registered as “vulnerable” as well as affected vulnerable groups. Key to this strategy will be the transfer of skills to poor (vulnerable) women who are already making a difference in their communities to support them to become self-sustaining women with skills they can derive incomes from, in order to support orphaned or abused children, the elderly and infirm.

ii. The Youth

The LHDA Report on the Livelihood Restoration Workshop Held on the 3rd March 2016 emphasised the importance of “investment” in the next generation. The LRP will investigate and propose different strategies to improve the futures of youth in the Project area. Knowledge transfer is essential in this regard and modern technology could introduce youth to the “world beyond the Malutis”.

Different programmes and initiatives to build the digital capacity of rural youth are available. One such initiative the Africa’s Got Game Foundation, supports rural youth through “Digital Hubs” containing a digital library, internet café, and training centre with the required software to equip youth at an early stage to cross the divide related to isolation, unemployment and poverty, by using the ever-increasing role of Information Communication Technology (ICT) as a means to offer a platform to build knowledge. Such a Digital Hub (created from used containers) or any alternative ICT platforms to expose the youth to the world of knowledge and technology, will be further assessed as part of the range of options for project affected households.

9.7.3.6 Reservoir stimulated enterprise opportunities

The Polihali Reservoir has the potential to stimulate economic opportunities and employment in the Project area and the wider region. Tourism, aquaculture and fishing developments could create a variety of employment opportunities that require government support and private sector investment.

The LRP will explore community-based opportunities and assess the local appetite for larger investment opportunities in tourism, aquaculture, and fishing projects through private (foreign) investment, community equity and local employment similar to the ecotourism, cage-culture trout, and community owned fishing projects implemented at Katse Dam. While the tourism and aquaculture opportunities will realistically present themselves only after completion of the Dam, the LRP will explore community-based initiatives such as home-stay opportunities and the potential of local arts and crafts in entrepreneurship development initiatives.

9.8 Institutional Model and Capacity building

9.8.1 The Challenge

The success and long-term sustainability of livelihood restoration initiatives will require an enabling and supportive institutional environment.

The Framework declares:

- “The model where LHDA drives the establishment and implementation of livelihood restoration initiatives within an institutional context of active partnerships with government and non-governmental agencies offers the best chance for integration with national development frameworks, and therefore of long-term sustainability of initiatives. It is the model that will be taken forward and actively developed to address weaknesses and issues such as capacity building of partners” (Framework, Appendix E: Institutional Arrangements, p27).
- “Principle 3: Partnerships will be established for the planning, implementation and handover of livelihood restoration and social development initiatives. Therefore, Government Ministries and development-oriented NGOs will be included in the design and management of livelihood restoration and social development initiatives. This will establish the foundation for a sustainable transfer/handover process and ensure that government ministries feel part of the process and develop the required skills and capacity to take over and support the programmes” (Framework, p5).
- The capacity of LHDA to plan, manage and oversee livelihood restoration and social development initiatives will be built, and capacity-building in relevant government agencies will be supported (Framework, p7).

The model requires the identification and integration of Ministries and Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) in the planning process, with the aim of identifying potential partnerships for implementation, and an assessment of the organisational ‘fit’ of potential implementation partners to support and collaborate with LHDA.

9.8.2 Partnerships

As LHDA perceive the Project a catalyst for economic development in the Project Area, partnerships between LHDA, Ministries and NGOs must be facilitated. This process will commence with the identification of Ministries with a legislated competency to partner in LHDA’s livelihood restoration programmes, and NGOs and other potential partners with supporting and complementing programmes³⁶. The suitability of these partnering organisations will be identified during their early integration during the design, planning and implementation of the LRP. At the conclusion of the LRP, LHDA will be able to make an informed decision about the partnership opportunities.

9.8.3 Capacity Development

Partnering institutions should have the capacity to contribute to the planning of livelihood restoration initiatives, to participate in the implementation of livelihood restoration plans, and eventually to assume responsibility for livelihood restoration programmes. Capacity building is the responsibility of LHDA through its continued engagement with partners and specific initiatives to raise awareness and increase their understanding of and ability to participate in social development and livelihood restoration initiatives. The Consultant will be assisted by LHDA in accessing partner institutions. To assess whether the capacity exists, the potential partners will be actively engaged (to the extent that their organisations can support direct participation) during livelihood restoration planning activities. Through their engagements, the Consultant will identify specific capacity limitations and will record their assessments in regular meeting notes as the basis for recommendations to LHDA. The Consultant’s focus during LRP is the development of appropriate plans for the different categories of displaced persons, and not the building of organisation and institutional capacity within potential partnering organisations.

Active capacity building, including information dissemination about LHDA’s livelihood restoration objectives and the broader social development initiatives are LHDA’s institutional responsibility. Such initiatives could include study tours to livelihood restoration projects in Southern Africa, hands-on training to enable Ministries and NGOs to eventually take responsibility for livelihood restoration projects and initiatives; short course training; and long-term training (scholarships for post graduate studies).

³⁶ LHDA has initiated the identification and establishment of partnership relationships and broad support was shown by government ministries and the NGO sector among other.

9.9 Financial Income Restoration

9.9.1 The Challenge

The implementation of the LRP will demand substantial financial investment from LHDA to enable displaced households to participate in the livelihood restoration initiatives that will be developed in the LRP. Household compensation for the loss of structures, fields and gardens³⁷, is widely recognised as insufficient means for restoring and improving livelihoods. According to Cernea³⁸ compensation is by its nature, “neither a ‘benefit’ to displaced oustees nor an ‘investment’ in their development (as it is often falsely claimed to be); it is only an (incomplete) restitution for what is taken away from those displaced”.

Financial investments in the welfare of displaced households in addition to compensation, are, according to Cernea and others, indispensable, and mandatory in “resettlement with development” or livelihood restoration initiatives. Financing based on compensation alone amounts, Cernea argues, to “financing the certainty of repeated failure and further impoverishment”, and although money alone would not guarantee successful livelihood restoration, the “absence of adequate financing foreordains failure by definition” (Cernea, 2008, 5).

The Project will forcibly dispossess displaced households of vital productive assets and dismantle their existing economic systems. The challenge will be to find sufficient financial resources in addition to compensation to restore the livelihoods of affected households. Livelihood restoration will not succeed without adequate financing.

9.9.2 Justification for financing livelihood restoration

Cernea believes that despite constraints, whether due to inadequate pre-project cost calculations, undervaluation of losses or underestimates of reconstruction costs, the necessary financial resources to achieve “resettlement with development” for people affected by large infrastructure developments, could be mobilised. However, financing livelihood restoration is not only a financial matter. Project owners have to will the resources for the rehabilitation of displaced households, and the financing of livelihood restoration is, therefore, in essence a matter of political will. The moral argument for funding income restoration (over and above compensation that is legally required by governments as property restitution) is the fact that the investment in livelihood restoration will be a fraction of large-scale project budgets, and if project owners have committed mega-funds for the physical infrastructure of projects for the general good, project proponents are morally bound to allocate adequate funds for the economic restoration of livelihoods of those put at risk for the national benefit.

9.9.3 Resources for financing livelihood restoration

The argument for funding of livelihood restoration is founded in the resettlement literature, on the following principles:

- The moral obligation of project proponents to commit adequate funds for the rehabilitation of livelihoods of those who suffer/sacrifice vital livelihood assets for the common good;
- Compensation is, in the first place, a legal right of project displaced people, and not a resource to fund livelihood restoration;
- The means for achieving the objectives of livelihood restoration, to restore and improve the livelihoods of economically displaced households must be commensurate with the objectives; and
- Livelihood restoration should be funded from the significant resources generated by projects imposing displacement.

Based on these principles Cernea argues for the funding of livelihood restoration from the windfall economic rent generated by projects or by the normal benefit streams of projects. Projects that exploit natural resources such as mining and hydropower projects generate surplus or windfall benefits, over and above the value of the capital investment in infrastructure and other factors of production. If economic rent is accrued at the cost of economic displacement, the displaced, whose assets are dispossessed, have, it is argued, a priority call on at least a percentage of the economic rent for the rehabilitation of their livelihoods.

³⁷ The loss of access to grazing will be mitigated through community mitigation plans.

³⁸ Cernea M, 2008, Compensation and Benefit Sharing: Why Resettlement Policies and Practices Must Be Reformed. In: Water Science and Engineering, March 2008.

Projects, including large dam projects have, in addition to economic rents, also an expected stream of benefits, even if no economic rent from natural resource extraction is harvested. It is argued that displaced people have legitimate financial, economic and moral rights to share in the benefit streams of the projects dispossessing them of their assets. The principle of benefit sharing is, according to Cernea, recognized in international resettlement policies, but, although the World Bank affirms the principle of “enabling resettlers to share in project benefits”, benefit sharing is in practice seldom utilised as source for funding livelihood restoration³⁹.

By mobilising economic rent and benefit sharing for financing livelihood restoration, livelihood restoration becomes part of the economics of the project, and can be incorporated into the overall project’s economic and financial management.

9.9.4 Financing Phase II Livelihood Restoration

For Phase I, LHDA budgeted limited additional funding for development, income generation and livelihood restoration in addition to communal funds for the loss of communally owned assets and personal compensation for the loss of personal assets. This approach should be reviewed considering the social changes and the advancement in understanding of resettlement-related social impacts. A reasonable funding model for the implementation of the LRP based on the following two principles should be developed by LHDA to provide assurance for the implementation of the Phase II LRP:

- The Project must finance capital investments for the implementation of the LRP including the financing of land acquisitions, infrastructure developments, equipment and machinery as well as training and capacity building; and
- Individual households should finance their participation in livelihood restoration initiatives proposed in the LRP from individual compensation funds or borrowed funding.

The Consultant is committed to develop a viable, feasible and sustainable LRP in cooperation with LHDA underpinned by an enabling funding model.

9.10 Implementation of Livelihood Restoration Plan

9.10.1 The Challenge

The nature of the resettlement experience and the need for sustainable livelihood restoration pose several challenges for the implementation of the LRP. Displaced households will be faced with life-changing situations which demand life-changing decisions. Such decisions should be made when households have been informed and been given sufficient time to consider the options. Households should be allowed to absorb information, internalise the consequences and arrive at an informed decision through engagement. Displaced households should, therefore, be enabled to make informed decisions on their future wellbeing through consultation and interaction.

Continuity between planning (LRP) and implementation of the plans is essential to maintain momentum and present LRP as a means to re-establish households in their new environment. Pilot testing of some livelihood restoration initiatives will be required to establish viability. Such opportunities should be integrated with LHDA’s current pilot initiatives for maximum benefit.

9.10.2 Time and Fast Tracking

Resettlement uproots socio-spatial relations and disrupts access to resources and economic activities; it has the potential to cause ‘stress’ and insecurity, and it unfolds through stages of adaptation. This process has an impact on the implementation of livelihood restoration measures. A reasonable timeframe for the LRP activities is of critical importance if the Project wants to do justice to the objectives stated in the Framework, namely that displaced households will be allowed sufficient time to select future livelihood options. The current Work Programme has envisaged a parallel planning programme with the compensation and relocation planning activities which culminate in an approved RAP and LRP prior to implementation. The RAP activities are on the critical path to ensure that contractors have access to their work areas in time for their scheduled activities. The time required for affected households to understand and choose their livelihood restoration preference will, most likely, not coincide with the resettlement planning programme. Consultation is an important aspect of the planning process and evidence on other projects suggests that this engagement and interaction requires sufficient time to ripen the perceptions of affected households and reach the decision-making stages. Fast-

³⁹ Projects that have applied benefit sharing mechanisms have used benefit sharing for investing in the welfare of relocated groups and their hosts as large collectives through area-development programs around reservoirs.

tracking of livelihood opportunities should be identified within the broader LHDA programme of activities, and where feasible, the Consultant will provide input in terms of identifying appropriate measures for implementation.

9.10.3 Recommendation for implementation

The implementation of the LRP is envisaged by LHDA as a partnered approach with direct involvement by external players in the execution of the Plans. The Consultant, while implementation is not included in its brief, can assist with the coordination of the implementation of certain livelihood restoration measures to maintain conceptual continuity from planning to implementation. In addition, the piloting of livelihood restoration measures and the implementation of initiatives that proved sustainable should be planned and coordinated in a manner that captures interest in innovations. Through its extensive engagements during the planning phase, the Consultant will be well-positioned to assist in this aspect.

10 Stakeholder Engagement

10.1 Introduction

The IFC Handbook on Stakeholder Engagement (2007) defines stakeholder as “persons or a group who are *directly* or *indirectly* affected by the project, as well as those who have *interests* in a project and/or the ability to *influence* its outcome, either positive or negatively” (emphasis added). In order to develop an effective SEP, it is necessary to determine who these stakeholders are, understand their needs and expectations about engagement, and their priorities and objectives in relation to the project.

10.2 Scope of Stakeholder Engagement

The LHDA policy framework for stakeholder engagement reflects the requirements set out in national legislation and its regulations, and further seeks to achieve meaningful participation by affected communities in the planning and implementation of the project. Against this background this SEP assumes the importance of regular and informed consultations with established structures, and the ongoing engagement of affected communities and people to develop mitigation measures, and compensation and relocation plans that reflect their views and concerns.

10.3 Objectives

The SEP seeks to identify and analyse relevant stakeholders within the project area, including impacted communities, institutions, government ministries, NGOs and other stakeholders. It also defines a technical and culturally appropriate approach to information disclosure and consultation to enable relevant stakeholders to participate meaningfully in the planning and implementation of the project. The objective of the SEP is to advance the involvement, collaboration and close coordination of relevant stakeholders at local (household and village), district and central levels.

The key objectives of the SEP are as follows:

- Identify relevant stakeholders involved in the Polihali project, and to define their scope of service within the area and/or their ability to influence the project and its activities;
- Undertake a stakeholder analysis to determine the extent of multi-stakeholder coordination and the approaches to be used;
- Define and elaborate on the methods of engagement to be employed during consultations and participatory interventions;
- Develop a broad programme for stakeholder engagement in support of specific project tasks; and
- Define roles and responsibilities for the implementation of the SEP.

Reporting and monitoring measures will also be developed to ensure the effectiveness of the SEP. Periodic reviews of the engagement process based on evidence and findings are planned in this regard.

10.3.1 Defining Stakeholder Engagement

Stakeholder Engagement must be free of manipulation, interference, coercion, and intimidation, and conducted based on timely, relevant, understandable and accessible information, in a culturally appropriate format. It involves interactions between identified groups of people and provides stakeholders with an opportunity to raise their concerns and opinions (e.g., by way of community meetings, personal interaction (surveys), focus groups, etc.), and ensures their participation in the resettlement planning and implementation programme.

Effective stakeholder engagement depends on mutual trust, respect and transparent communication between the Project and its stakeholders. It seeks to improve Project performance by:

- Managing risk: Engagement will help the Project and communities to identify, prevent, and mitigate resettlement impacts that can threaten project execution;
- Enhancing reputation: By publicly recognising human rights and committing to social and environmental protection, the Project can contribute to credibility and minimise reputational risks;

- Avoiding conflict: Understanding current and emerging issues such as tension around influx and employment opportunities, can help to identify the potential for dissatisfaction and confrontation early on;
- Identifying, monitoring and reporting on impacts: Understanding the Project's impact on stakeholders, evaluating and reporting back on mechanisms to mitigate these impacts will build mutual respect and create a conducive environment for implementation; and
- Managing stakeholder expectations: Engagement provides the opportunity to identify and manage stakeholder attitudes and expectations.

Stakeholder engagement inevitably leads to greater awareness of opportunities and often gives rise to unrealistic expectations. Projects seldom perceive these expectations as part of their execution mandate, and tend to dismiss such dynamics as ill-informed and beyond the project's reasonable scope. Management of expectations through a clear identification of roles and responsibilities, and timely responses to requests and demands will improve the possibilities for constructive engagement during planning and implementation.

10.4 Legislative requirements, policy directives and international guidelines

The procedural requirements for consultation in relation to involuntary resettlement are not specifically documented in Lesotho legislation. However, previous involuntary resettlement projects would have created a precedent for practice under Phase II. In addition, the Polihali project has been declared as a Public Interest development, and the acquisition of land is therefore governed by the Land Act of 2010. The following sections provide a brief overview of Lesotho legislative requirements for consultation as well as international best practice guidelines in this regard.

10.4.1 Lesotho Legislation and Regulation

The Land Act deals with various issues including expropriation of land for public purposes. The Act empowers the Minister to consult with the relevant local authority and the lessee prior to placing a notice in the Gazette to declare that the land has been acquired by the State (S49(2)). Section 52 of the Act refers to the principles of expropriation and states that "Government shall first negotiate with the holder of land rights which are the subject of potential expropriation and resort to expropriation only upon failure of the negotiations due to the unreasonableness of the holder of the rights to the land" (S52(a)). While the objective of the consultations and the subject of negotiation are not clarified, the "payment of compensation" is, presumably, included in these discussions with a view of reaching a settlement that is reasonable.

10.4.2 Land Act 2010 as amended

The Environment Act deals with issues pertaining to the management and conservation of the biological environment. Its principles include "to encourage participation by the people of Lesotho in the development of policies, plans and processes for the management of the environment" (S3(2)(d) and repeated in S4(4)(d)). Participation in the planning processes are further described in Part V dealing with environmental impact assessment. Section 20(4) refers to the opportunity the Director may create for written or oral comments, and, "where necessary consult the community of the areas where the proposed project will be situated, of the proposed project and the contents of the project brief". The environment impact statement "shall be open for public inspection" (S21(3)) and the review process includes an invitation to comment by "persons who are most likely to be affected" and "require the holding of a public hearing for persons most likely to be affected by the proposed project or activity if he deems it necessary" (S22(d)).

10.4.3 Land regulations, 2011

The Land Regulations provide further regulatory guidance for the implementation of the Land Act. Part VI of the Regulations deals specifically with the acquisition and expropriation of land. Regulation 37(1) is unequivocal about the disclosure requirements prior to the declaration of an area as a development area for public purpose: "unless and until the Minister shall have taken all necessary and appropriate actions to bring to the attention of all occupiers of land which is the subject of the declaration and all persons interested in the probable land, and all persons who are known or believed by the Commissioner to be entitled to compensation in respect of the [...], acquisition or expropriation of the probable land". The methods of communication are also listed (sections 37(2)(a) to (f)) including "serving a notice on an occupier or the title holder stating clearly the ground of the declaration" or by "delivering a notice by hand ..." and through other public media such as advertisements, radio announcements, and so on.

10.4.4 Environment Act, 2008

The Environment Act deals with issues pertaining to the management and conservation of the biological environment. Its principles include “to encourage participation by the people of Lesotho in the development of policies, plans and processes for the management of the environment” (S3(2)(d) and repeated in S4(4)(d)). Participation in the planning processes are further described in Part V dealing with environmental impact assessment. Section 20(4) refers to the opportunity the Director may create for written or oral comments, and, “where necessary consult the community of the areas where the proposed project will be situated, of the proposed project and the contents of the project brief”. The environment impact statement “shall be open for public inspection” (S21(3)) and the review process includes an invitation to comment by “persons who are most likely to be affected” and “require the holding of a public hearing for persons most likely to be affected by the proposed project or activity if he deems it necessary” (S22(d)).

The consideration of the Environment Act is prompted by the potential environment impact assessment that may be required during the selection of suitable relocation sites, and from the assumption that displacement is a social impact and that compensation and relocation are the mitigation measures for this impact. The consideration of affected people’s views and their participation in the planning of the mitigation plan (a Resettlement Action Plan) is, thus, assumed to be intended with the references in the Act to public participation.

10.4.5 Public Health Order No. 12/1970

In accordance with Public Health Order No.12/1970, Section 75(1), the Minister may order for the execution of any public work or public purpose the removal of bodily remains from any grave whether in an authorised cemetery or elsewhere in such a manner as he may direct. The Order further states that “No such order shall be made in respect of any grave situated in an authorised cemetery until six months’ notice of the intention to make it shall have been given” (75(2)), and the “Ministry of Health shall make proper and fitting arrangements for the reinternment ...” (76).

It follows from the above that, while the authority to exhume and reinter is vested in the Minister’s office, due notice is required as well as consultation to establish the ‘proper and fitting’ arrangements.

10.4.6 LHDA policies

10.4.6.1 Compensation Policy

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) Phase II Compensation Policy drafted by LHDA has established a clear principle for the design and implementation of resettlement, namely that consultation will be an ongoing process: “Affected people have the right: (a) to be informed of Project proposals and implementation schedules; (b) to be consulted on, and participate in, issues pertaining to them such as the identification, selection and development of measures to restore their livelihoods; (c) to be informed of displacement and land acquisition dates sufficiently in advance of actual implementation; and (d) to have access to relevant Project documents, such as Resettlement Action Plans, at a place accessible to them, and in a form, manner, and language that is understandable to them” (Compensation Policy v8.1, p2).

This principle has been given effect through the establishment of representative consultation structures throughout the project area – an output of the Community Participation Strategy.

10.4.6.2 Community participation strategy

The stated aim of the LHDA Community Participation Strategy (CPS) is “to ensure the involvement and participation of the public in the project planning, implementation, monitoring and decision-making processes through the engagement of community structures and other project role-players” (CPS, September 2014, p4). Under the CPS, community liaison structures were established in four affected community councils with the following objectives:

- To develop and maintain a continuous process of public participation to facilitate the involvement of affected communities in a meaningful way;
- To promote participation in decision making processes, and the planning and implementation of project activities;
- To co-ordinate community participation initiatives (predominantly through the established representative structures); and
- To establish mechanisms for dialog between LHDA and the affected communities.

The CPS also provides the motivation for the establishment of a competent staff complement to manage and execute stakeholder activities.

In the development of the SEP, guidance was taken from the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards (2012) and the Stakeholder Engagement: Good Practice Handbook (2007). IFC guidelines require that project proponents engage with affected communities on issues that could potentially affect them. The objective of such engagement is primarily to establish and maintain a constructive relationship with stakeholders during the life of a project. In preparing for such engagements, project proponents should identify the range of stakeholders that may be interested in the project, and consider how their engagement might facilitate dialog with all stakeholders. Project proponents are then required to develop and implement a Stakeholder Engagement Plan that is scaled to the risks and impacts of the project. At a minimum, the disclosure of information should include the following:

- Purpose, nature and scale of the project;
- Duration of project activities;
- Risks and potential impacts, and relevant mitigation measures;
- Envisaged engagement process; and
- Grievance mechanism.

Information disclosure and all communication must be accessible to all stakeholders in terms of both language and content. The guidelines recognise that stakeholders can be segmented based on their general exposure to information, and require that information disclosure and subsequent engagements should be geared towards ensuring that stakeholders make informed decisions about the project. A key principle for the consultative process is that it should be free of external manipulation, interference, coercion or intimidation and must enable meaningful participation. Furthermore, information disclosure ought to be relevant, transparent, objective and easily accessible, and facilitate 'inclusive engagement', ensuring that vulnerable and disadvantaged stakeholders have equal access to the engagement process.

Projects with significant adverse impacts on communities – such as the Polihali project – should conduct an Informed Consultation and Participation (ICP) process, involving a more in-depth exchange of views and information through an iterative process

10.5 Stakeholder identification

The objective of stakeholder identification is to establish the context for stakeholder engagement. Stakeholder identification is an on-going process, which requires frequent review and updates in order to incorporate newly identified stakeholders into consultation processes. This is especially relevant in context of the public interest in and scrutiny of a project of this size and impact.

10.5.1 Identifying stakeholders

Within a resettlement context, stakeholders typically include displaced communities, households and business enterprises, communities and families affected by their displacement (but not themselves displaced), host communities receiving displaced households, local authorities dealing with the impact on communal assets and community cohesion, and government ministries whose public infrastructure is affected. A host of other stakeholders may be identified with secondary interest such as non-government organisations supporting development projects and safeguarding human rights; organisations caring for vulnerable and disadvantaged people; faith-based organisations; business fora protecting the interests of their members; government institutions accountable to central government with oversight functions at the local level; and government Ministries responsible for social services.

The following broad stakeholder categories have been identified:

- Directly affected displaced and host communities;
- Local Authorities;
- Government Ministries;
- Civil Society and NGOs; and
- Internal stakeholders.

10.5.2 Displaced and Host communities

This category includes all communities (an estimated 72) and households directly and indirectly affected by the project. It includes communities located below the Reservoir Demarcation Line (RDL) (2080 masl) who will be losing their assets to the project, communities above the RDL located on land required for the development of temporary and permanent accommodation (advance infrastructure), and host communities who will be receiving displaced households. Among these stakeholders are vulnerable and disadvantaged persons requiring special attention during engagements in order to facilitate their participation during planning and implementation activities.

Vulnerable groups and persons are categorised as the elderly, youth, women and child-headed households, persons who are socially marginalised (households living in extreme poverty, herd-boys), and persons with disabilities.

Additional measure will be put in place to encourage participation.

Table 10.1: Engagement of Vulnerable Groups⁴⁰

Category	Method of Assistance
Elderly	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Assisted transport to meetings■ Meetings at home
Youth	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Additional focus group meetings to allow for engagement free from coercion by adults and leaders
Women	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Additional focus group meetings to facilitate engagement free from coercion from men
Child-headed households	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Additional meetings, assisted by guardian and community leaders
Marginalised persons	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Additional focus groups to encourage engagement
Disabled persons	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Assisted transport to meetings.

10.5.3 Authorities (District and Local)

Elected local government has a two-tier structure comprising District Councils, and Urban and Community Councils. District Councils are comprised of nominated representatives from Urban and Community Councils. Mokhotlong District has one Urban Council (Mokhotlong UC), and three Community Councils which are affected by the project, namely Seate, Mphokojoane, and Menoaneng Community Councils. Councils are comprised of directly elected members and operate through a system of standing committees. The Finance and Planning Standing Committee is mandatory in every Council, but discretionary standing committees may be established for land administration, social services, grazing land management, etc.

The chieftaincy is the traditional system of government. Chiefs are custodians of Basotho culture and traditions and have to contribute to social stability, community safety and peace. They play a central role in the day-to-day lives of citizens. Their functions include assisting people to identify lost items, uphold the rule of law, prevent crime and charge petty offenders, protect community development projects and to maintain a population register.

10.5.4 Government Ministries

Central Government Ministries are represented at the district level and coordinated through the District Administrative office headed by a District Administrator (DA). The DA represents the interests of the central

⁴⁰ The primary responsibility to ensure that stakeholder engagement in communities is accessible to all lies with LHDA. The Consultant will plan additional arrangements in consultation with LHDA.

government at the local level and coordinates the decentralisation of government in districts. Government Ministries (service ministries) with district offices are the following:

- Agriculture and Food Security;
- Education and Training;
- Forestry and Land Reclamation;
- Gender and Youth, Sports and Recreation;
- Health and Social Welfare;
- Local Government, Chieftainship and Parliamentary Affairs;
- Natural Resources;
- Public Works and Transport;
- Tourism, Environment and Culture;
- Trade and Industry, Cooperatives and Marketing; and
- Finance and Development Planning.

Matters relating to land acquisition, customary rights and land administration, and cultural traditions, norms and practices are handled at the district.

The principal Government Ministries that will be consulted at the central level and/or through the district offices include the following:

- **Ministry of Agriculture & Food Security:** primarily in respect of the impact of land loss on livelihoods;
- **Ministry of Development Planning** – facilitation of relocation site planning permits and the issuing of proof of ownership of residential and agricultural land;
- **Ministry of Education & Training** – loss of educational facilities and the potential expansion of existing infrastructure and resources to cater for displaced households in host communities;
- **Ministry of Energy and Meteorology** – provision of rural electrification services where such services are affected;
- **Ministry of Forestry, Range and Soil Conservation** – a significant communal impact is the loss of rangeland;
- **Ministry of Local Government and Chieftainship Affairs** – for the approval of various considerations and transactions;
- **Ministry of Small Business Development, Cooperatives and Marketing** – primarily in respect of the development of appropriate livelihood restoration and replacement plans;
- **Ministry of Social Development** – supporting vulnerable and disadvantaged persons and households;
- **Ministry of Gender, Youth and Sports** – supporting youth and young persons' initiatives;
- **Ministry of Tourism, Environment and Culture** – dealing with environmental authorisations and the potential development of community tourism opportunities as alternative livelihood strategies;
- **Ministry of Water Affairs** – for the planning and implementation of basic (rural) water supply services to affected communities in their new locations;
- **Ministry of Health** – responsible for grave relocation procedures; and.

10.5.5 Civil Society Organisations (Cos)

Civil Society is the range of institutions and organizations that connect people to government and the private sector. This includes faith-based, community-based and non-governmental organizations. Civil society when

strong, autonomous of but engaged with government, and truly representative of the people, has the potential to play an instrumental role in improving governance⁴¹.

The Lesotho Council of Non-governmental Organisations (LCN) is the umbrella body for Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) with a focus on Agriculture, Environment and Natural Resources; Democracy and Human Rights, Disaster Management, Health and Social Development, Women and Children and Economic Justice.

10.5.6 International Stakeholders

The LHDA, directly and through the Project Management Unit (PMU), will guide and collaborate with the Consultant during stakeholder engagement. By consulting internal stakeholders prior to engaging with stakeholders, the Consultant will be able to provide stakeholders with appropriate and accurate information. In this regard, the Consultant will engage with the LHDA to align its engagement messages with the perspectives and direction of internal stakeholders.

10.6 Stakeholder Analysis

Stakeholders will be engaged with the objective to proactively manage risks, and reduce disputes and conflicts through information disclosure, consultation and collaboration.

The analysis of stakeholders pertains specifically to an assessment of their potential role and importance in the project. Table below presents the identified stakeholders according to their categories with an summary of impact and their role of importance and influence. Stakeholder consultations will be conducted throughout Stage 1 and Stage 2 to ensure effective community involvement and participation.

Table 10.2: Project Stakeholders and their Importance

Category	Stakeholders	Impact
Impacted Communities		
Displaced and Host Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affected households (women, men, youth, elderly, disadvantaged) Compensation and relocation beneficiaries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Focus of Compensation and Relocation planning activities to mitigate loss of assets. Focus of Livelihood Restoration planning to ensure restoration and improvement of livelihoods and standard of living. People living in close proximity to Polihali project area, who could be impacted by project activities, such as social isolation, and restricted access. Users of communal resources, such as rangeland and natural resources, must be incorporated in decisions about communal mitigation measures.
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Primary Importance with High degree of Influence on the project. Affected communities and households must accept compensation and relocation options and be physically relocated prior to the commencement of construction.		

⁴¹ Southern African Regional Poverty Network (SARPN), www.sarpn.org.

Category	Stakeholders	Impact
Institutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Custodians of public facilities (e.g., schools, correctional services centre) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Institutions impacted by project activities must be consulted about the impact on their assets and infrastructure. ■ Must ensure that relocation of services addresses needs of all current users, notably by ensuring continued access to services. ■ Negotiations will be conducted by LHDA.
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Primary Importance with Moderate degree of Influence on the project. Government Ministries are expected to support the project in the national interest.		
Businesses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Local business owners, etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Businesses impacted by project activities, mostly in Mokhotlong Town. ■ Relocation of businesses to ensure continued access to livelihoods. ■ Business assessments to determine impacts.
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Primary Importance with Moderate degree of Influence on the project. Not many enterprises are affected by the project.		
Authorities (District, Local)		
District Administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Heads of Departments ■ District Land Court 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Regulate or influence the project in terms of granting permits, establishing policy and other approvals. ■ Ensure that regulatory procedures are followed during the asset registration and cadastral survey activities. ■ Adjudicate disputes. ■ Assist with regulating administration of estates.
Ward chieftdom, Chiefs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Principal (Ward) Chiefs ■ Area chiefs (senior and junior) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Involved in customary land administration. ■ Confirm village boundaries and handle disputes at village level between beneficiaries.

Category	Stakeholders	Impact
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assist with the confirmation of village boundaries to facilitate communal mitigation measures.
Community Councils	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seate CC Mphokojoane CC Menoaneng CC Mokhotlong Urban Council 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Responsible for Land Acquisition process. Issue Form Cs to land owners (agricultural land and residential plots). Confirm village boundaries for establishing extent of loss of communal resources and identification of rightful beneficiaries.
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Secondary Importance with Moderate to Low degree of Influence on the project. Local Government institutions are expected to support the project in the national interest. Chiefs (traditional system of government) are more likely to protect the interest of communities.		
Government Ministries		
Ministries and parastatals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See Error! Reference source not found. for list of primary stakeholders 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guidance through regulatory oversight and enforcement of legislation. Granting of permits, establishing policy and other approvals. Participation in Livelihood Restoration planning activities.
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Secondary Importance with Low degree of Influence on the project. Government Ministries are expected to support the project in the national interest.		
CSOs and NGOs		
CSO, NGOs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solidarity on Large Dams (SOLD) Transformation Resource Centre (TRC) Development for Peace Education (DPE) Catholic Relief Service (CRS) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Partners in Livelihood Restoration planning activities. Advocacy and ensuring safeguarding of community interests. Capacity building prior to and during implementation (Stage 2). Monitoring and evaluation oversight.

Category	Stakeholders	Impact
	■ Others	
IMPORTANCE AND INFLUENCE: Secondary Importance with Moderate to High degree of Influence on the project. The civil society sector will protect the interest of communities and may advocate for a different project outcome, thus influencing affected communities to withhold support for the project.		

Stakeholders with high interest and influence in the project are considered key stakeholders and will be engaged through direct methods. Stakeholders with low interest and limited influence will be engaged through indirect methods. This SEP acknowledges that stakeholders interest varies and may fluctuate during the course of the project cycle. It is, therefore, important to regularly assess stakeholder interests and adjust engagement approaches and methods accordingly.

10.7 Consultation approach and methods

Stakeholder engagement will serve various purposes, will take place in different settings and may differ in intensity. The approach to the engagement and the methods used during these engagements are thus interdependent. The greater the intensity of engagement the more participatory the engagement method will be. When deciding the frequency and appropriate engagement technique to consult and engage a particular stakeholder group, three criteria must be considered:

- The extent of impact of the project on the stakeholder group;
- The extent of influence of the stakeholder group on the project; and
- The culturally acceptable engagement and information dissemination methods.

The following sections outline the different engagement approaches and methods that will be used throughout the Planning and Implementation stages.

10.7.1 Approach

The International Association for Public Participation (IAP2) developed a Spectrum of Public Participation (www.iap2.org) based on the goals of engagement – from information sharing to decision-making – and the level of public impact (from informing the public to create awareness to empowering the public towards decision-making). This Spectrum has been adapted for the Polihali project to illustrate the objectives of engagement against the levels of intensity of the engagement process.

Table 10.3: Levels of Stakeholder Engagement

Level	Description	Stakeholder
Inform	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To provide stakeholders with information regarding the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Resettlement project. ii. Project schedule in relation to the RAPs. iii. Planned activities, e.g., Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration. iv. Required documents for the Asset Registration. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ministries ■ District Authority ■ Community Councils ■ Chiefs ■ ALCs ■ Affected households (beneficiaries) ■ CSOs
Consult	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All registered beneficiaries (Asset Owners) to verify survey results and confirm their agreement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Affected households (beneficiaries)

Level	Description	Stakeholder
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identify and confirm communal assets impacted by the project. ■ Identify livelihood restoration opportunities. ■ Identify grievances. ■ Identify linkages with government programmes for livelihood restoration and community mitigation options. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ALCs ■ Chiefs ■ Community Councils ■ Ministries
Involve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Resolve disputes about ownership rights, boundaries, etc. ■ Identification of mitigation options and alternatives (e.g., site selection, grave relocation planning, livelihood restoration options) with communities and individual beneficiaries. ■ Physical relocation planning – schedule of moves, logistics, etc.. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ District Authority ■ Community Councils ■ Chiefs ■ ALCs ■ Affected households (beneficiaries) ■ Ministries
Collaborate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Data and information sharing for the issuing of Form Cs and other statutory processes. ■ Assessment and planning of public infrastructure replacement and extension to host areas. ■ Agree on preferences (e.g., compensation options, livelihood preferences). ■ Identification and assessment of community mitigation options. ■ Implementation of physical relocation programmes. ■ Grave relocation processes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ District Authority ■ Community Councils ■ Chiefs ■ ALCs ■ Affected households (beneficiaries) ■ Ministries ■ CSOs
Empower	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Present and discuss compensation offers and agreements. ■ Develop community mitigation plans. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ministries ■ District Authority ■ Community Councils ■ Chiefs ■ ALCs

Level	Description	Stakeholder
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affected households (beneficiaries)

While a structured stakeholder engagement approach will naturally intensify as the resettlement planning and implementation stages progress, the engagement process will also develop its own dynamic alternating between information sharing, consultation and direct involvement. Similarly, while some stakeholders will be engaged for information sharing, other stakeholders will be more intensively engaged during the same process.

The stakeholder engagement process is fundamental to the resettlement planning and implementation programme. In this context, the engagement approach and methods are dictated by and in support of the resettlement planning and implementation requirements. Stakeholder engagement must, therefore, be flexible and adaptive to meet the specific objectives of the primary (planning or implementation) activities. A typical sequence of engagement is illustrated in **Error! Reference source not found..**

Stakeholder engagement has a supporting function in the execution of project tasks.

- Authorities and community leaders must be informed of new activities in the project area in order to ensure their understanding of the objectives and gain their support for the planned activities.

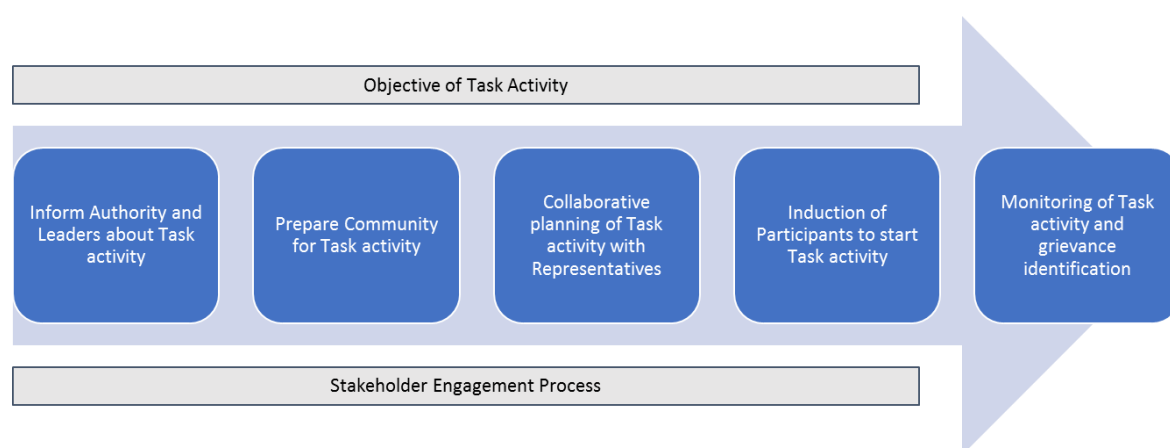


Figure 10-1: Stakeholder Engagement Sequence

- Communities must be prepared for the activities to ensure their cooperation and participation. The timing of activities must be aligned with the community calendar.
- Where the involvement of individual households or specific target groups is required, activities must be planned in collaboration with community representatives to take into account community dynamics and incorporate local knowledge in the practical planning.
- Prior to the start of an activity, it is necessary to provide participants with an induction to explain the objectives, planned sequence of events and expectations regarding their participation. This will also provide an opportunity for questions and answers (Q&A) to confirm their understanding and facilitate their meaningful participation.
- Monitoring of perceptions and attitudes and the identification of grievances during the execution of the activity is an important control function. Communities will be engaged in a range of activities, and each activity must build the basis for the next activity. Monitoring progress and measuring of success is thus critical for subsequent activities.

Against this background, the stakeholder engagement programme must be aligned with the project tasks.

10.7.2 Consultation methods

The mode of stakeholder engagement is dependent on the goals of the engagement and the level at which the engagement is planned: the more intensive the engagement, the more participatory the method. **Error! Reference source not found.** lists the most commonly used methods of engagement.

Table 10.4: Stakeholder Engagement Methods

Engagement Technique	Most appropriate application
Correspondence by phone/email/	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Distribute project information to government officials, organisations, agencies, etc. ■ Invite stakeholders to meetings
Print media and radio announcements (in collaboration with LHDA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disseminate project information to large audience ■ Inform stakeholders about consultation meetings ■ Project announcements, e.g., cut-off date
One-on-One-interview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Solicit views and opinions ■ Enable stakeholders to speak freely and confidentially about controversial and sensitive issues ■ Build personal relationships with stakeholders ■ Recording of interviews
Consultation meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Present project information to a group of stakeholders ■ Allow the group of stakeholders to provide their views and opinions ■ Build impersonal relations with high level stakeholders ■ Distribute technical documents ■ Facilitate meetings and using PowerPoint presentations ■ Record discussions, comments/questions raised and responses
Public gatherings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Understanding community expectations ■ Present project information to a group of stakeholders ■ Allow the group of stakeholders to provide their views and opinions ■ Build impersonal relations with high level stakeholders ■ Distribute non-technical documents

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Facilitate meetings using posters, pamphlets ■ Record discussions, comments/questions raised and responses
Workshops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Present project information to a group of stakeholders ■ Allow the group of stakeholders to provide their views and opinions ■ Use participatory exercises to facilitate group discussions, brainstorming, and develop recommendations and strategies ■ Recording of responses
Focus group discussions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Obtain new ideas to meet specific needs ■ Allow small groups of between 8-15 people to provide their views and opinions to targeted baseline information ■ Build relationships ■ Use of focus group interview guideline to facilitate discussions ■ Record responses

One of the objectives of stakeholder engagement is that it leads to better relationships for the project to succeed, and one of its outcomes is meaningful participation. The choice of engagement method is, therefore, an important consideration. The method applied must reach the target audience and lead to better understanding through information sharing. When the target audience is large, the engagement method will be less direct and 'from a distance' (e.g., media announcements). When the specific composition of the target audience is defined and the individual components identified, direct methods of engagements are more appropriate. Furthermore, if no direct feedback is expected, an administrative method of engagement is appropriate (e.g., print media and radio announcements), but if the engagement seeks responses, a direct form of engagement must be used.

Project announcements and general information dissemination will mostly be done through meetings with the identified stakeholders, such as a Community Council meeting and Public Gathering (*pitso*). The identification of options and alternatives will require direct engagement with affected persons, either at the level of individual households or groupings of households in a specific location, or through focus group discussions with representatives from an identified group of affected persons.

Engagement with the objective to plan and reach consensus, e.g., the selection of relocation sites or communal mitigation measures, will require participatory planning methods. Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) techniques were first used in the early 1990s and indicated a paradigm shift in rural planning from administration-led (top-down) to community-informed (bottom-up) approaches. PRA is known for its wide range of techniques⁴² including:

- Direct/participant observation;
- Participatory mapping;

⁴² P.R.A. – Participatory Rural Appraisal Concepts, Methodologies ad Techniques, accessed from <http://www.agraria.unipd.it/agraria/master/02-03/PARTICIPATORY%20RURAL%20APPRAISAL.pdf>, 3 March 2017.

- Transect walks;
- Seasonal calendars;
- Daily activity profiling;
- Local histories;
- Venn diagrams;
- Wealth and well-being ranking; AND
- Matrices, among other.

The principles of this methodology are the accessibility of the process through visualisation, verbalisation and tangible expression of a situation; sequencing of techniques to build common understanding and progressively work towards the analysis of a topic; triangulation to ensure that expressed views are checked against other sources of information to improve the accuracy of information; and 'optimal ignorance': focus on what is necessary and with the required detail without searching for more than is required.

10.7.3 Process Administration

The stakeholder engagement process will be document as evidence and a record of discussions and decisions. The following administrative procedures will be followed:

- **Stakeholder Register:** A register of all stakeholders will be maintained, including contact details and date of engagement.
- **Audio–visual Recordings:** Events such as public gatherings, and meetings where decisions on compensation are made will be recorded. All recorded material will be systematically stored.
- **Notes of Meetings:** Unless the form of meeting will result in a signed agreement or acknowledgement, all decisions in formal meetings will be minuted.

The LHDA has developed a project-wide grievance mechanism which is managed from the Polihali Branch Office. Concerns, complaints and grievances that are brought to the Consultant's attention will be recorded and send to the Branch Office for action. The current procedure for the registration of grievances is to submit a written statement of the matter addressed to the ALC, which will forward the matter with a covering letter authorized by the Chief to the Branch Office. The latter acknowledges receipt, enters the grievance in their electronic grievance system and handles the matter in the appropriate manner.

10.7.4 Disclosure Plan

During the Inception Phase (Task 1), introductory meetings were held with the District Administrator in Mokhotlong as well as the Urban and Community Councils affected by the project activities. The purpose of these meetings was to introduce the Consultant to the Councils and to establish a first contact for further engagements. These stakeholders were briefed on the Consultant's scope and proposed programme and informed that engagements will intensify after the Inception Phase when the resettlement planning work commences.

In view of the separation of the Work Programme into three RAPs, it is necessary that the same stakeholders are engaged in information-sharing and consultation meetings in order to prepare affected communities for the work and to plan the activities based on their input. Engagements for the disclosure of the Work Programme and regular consultation during its implementation are detailed in Table 5 below.

Table 10.5: Stakeholder Engagement Plan (Task 2)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Method	Frequency
1	Information Disclosure and Community Preparation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disclose and inform key stakeholders of Resettlement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Formal meetings ■ Public gatherings 	Quarterly

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Method	Frequency
		<p>Planning work programme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Inform stakeholders about Pilot Study and identify participating communities. ■ Update stakeholders about activity plans and progress. ■ Identify concerns and issues raised by stakeholders. ■ Provide feedback to stakeholders on issues raised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Printed information (translation in Sesotho) 	
2	Consultation and Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enable stakeholders to participate fully and effectively in activity planning. ■ Seeking stakeholder views and incorporate in activity planning. ■ Generate a shared sense of ownership in the project and its outcomes. ■ Identify and understanding potential project risks and opportunities. ■ Establish appropriate protocols for action. ■ Develop working relationships with 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Consultation meetings ■ Focus group meetings ■ Special workshops 	Monthly, and as required based on Work Programme

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Method	Frequency
		stakeholders and seek alignment with existing policies, programmes, and plans to avoid overlaps and potential confusion.		
3	Community Inductions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enable stakeholders to participate in planning of activities. ■ Seek cooperation and collaboration during activities. ■ Identify risks and opportunities for improvement of processes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Focus group meetings ■ Consultation meetings ■ House visits 	As required based on Work Programme
4	Monitoring and Grievance Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identify concerns, complains and grievances throughout the stakeholder engagement process. ■ Record issues and provide advice regarding formal grievance procedure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Focus group meetings ■ Consultation meetings ■ House visits 	Ongoing

10.7.5 Linkages to project Task

The stakeholder engagement process must create an enabling environment for the execution of Task activities. The scope of the stakeholder engagement programme during the execution of resettlement planning and implementation tasks is detailed in **Error! Reference source not found..**

Table 10.6: Stakeholder Engagement Work Plan

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
RAP 1 Consultations			

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
RAP1 Community Preparation (Task 2)	10 days	Mon 17-03-06	Fri 17-03-17
RAP1 Field Team Support (Task 4)	61 days	Mon 17-03-20	Fri 17-06-16
RAP1 Relocation & Compensation Planning Engagement (Task 5)	90 days	Thu 17-05-11	Fri 17-09-15
RAP1 Livelihood Restoration Planning (Task 6)	92 days	Thu 17-06-29	Tue 17-11-07
RAP1 Grave Relocation consultations (Task 8)	20 days	Wed 17-10-11	Tue 17-11-07
RAP2 Consultations			
RAP2 Community Preparation (Task 2)	15 days	Tue 17-07-18	Mon 17-08-07
RAP2 Field Team Support (Task 4)	126 days	Tue 17-07-18	Fri 18-01-19
RAP2 Relocation & Compensation Planning Engagement (Task 5)	389 days	Thu 17-03-16	Wed 18-10-10
RAP2 Livelihood Restoration Planning (Task 6)	341 days	Mon 17-10-02	Wed 19-02-20
RAP2 Grave Relocation consultations (Task 8)	60 days	Wed 18-11-21	Wed 19-02-20
RAP3 Consultations			
RAP3 Community Preparation (Task 2)	20 days	Mon 18-03-05	Wed 18-04-04
RAP3 Field Team Support (Task 4)	242 days	Thu 18-04-05	Tue 19-03-26
RAP3 Relocation & Compensation Planning Engagement (Task 5)	262 days	Wed 18-10-03	Wed 19-10-23
RAP3 Livelihood Restoration Planning (Task 6)	327 days	Fri 18-12-21	Wed 20-04-22
RAP3 Grave Relocation consultations (Task 8)	90 days	Fri 19-12-06	Wed 20-04-22
Community Mitigation Consultation (Task 7)			
Seate Community Council	120 days	Thu 20-04-23	Thu 20-10-15
Mphokojoane Community Council	120 days	Thu 20-04-23	Thu 20-10-15
Menoaneng Community Council	120 days	Thu 20-04-23	Thu 20-10-15
Mokhotlong Urban Council	120 days	Thu 20-04-23	Thu 20-10-15
Agreements and Land Access (Task 13)			
RAP 1 Compensation Agreements	60 days	Wed 17-12-13	Fri 18-03-16
RAP 2 Compensation Agreements	105 days	Fri 18-10-12	Mon 19-03-18
RAP 3 Compensation Agreements	180 days	Fri 19-12-06	Tue 20-09-01

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
Resettlement Implementation (Task 14)			
RAP1 Relocation			
Handover for occupation (Milestone)	0 days	Fri 18-03-16	Fri 18-03-16
Movement (NIL)	0 days	Fri 18-03-16	Fri 18-03-16
RAP 2 Relocation			
Handover for occupation (Milestone)	0 days	Mon 19-09-23	Mon 19-09-23
Movement	60 days	Tue 19-09-24	Tue 19-12-17
RAP 3 Relocation			
Handover for occupation (Milestone)	0 days	Mon 21-06-21	Mon 21-06-21
Movement	85 days	Tue 21-06-22	Tue 21-10-19

The planned dates for stakeholder engagement were linked to the project Work Programme and will be adjusted with changes in the overall project schedule. Task-specific stakeholder engagement actions are detailed in **Error! Reference source not found.** to **Error! Reference source not found.**.

Table 10.6: Asset Registration and Adjudication Engagements (Task 4)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	Asset Adjudication: Inform impact stakeholders about the cadastral survey of assets and the beneficiary registration process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To survey all the assets to be impacted such as homestead, fields, trees, thickets as well as food gardens and institutions. ■ To register beneficiaries of all the surveyed assets to enable compensation processes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Asset owners ■ ALCs ■ CCs/ Urban council ■ Village chiefs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Community meetings ■ House visits ■ Open Days

Table 10.7: Compensation and Relocation Planning Engagements (Task 5)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Sensitization and Mobilization:</p> <p>Prepare relocating households and host communities.</p> <p>Conduct Resettlement Baseline surveys in affected households.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Participatory planning with beneficiaries. ■ Identification of compensation and relocation options. ■ Selection of relocation sites. ■ Establish relocation preferences. ■ Assessment of community infrastructure and services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Beneficiaries ■ Host communities ■ Local Authorities ■ Chiefs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ House visits ■ Focus group discussions ■ Community meetings ■ Public gatherings ■ Workshops

Table 10.8: Livelihood Restoration Planning Engagements (Task 6)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Sensitisation and Mobilisation:</p> <p>Discuss and plan livelihood restoration options with affected households.</p> <p>Conduct enterprise development surveys.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identification of options and alternatives through participatory planning. ■ Develop Livelihood Plans for affected households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Economically displaced households. ■ ALCs ■ Community Councils 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Focus group discussions ■ Workshops ■ House visits

Table 10.9: Community Mitigation Planning Engagements (Task 7)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Sensitisation and Mobilisation:</p> <p>Consult with affected and host communities to develop integrated plans to mitigate loss of communal resources.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To ensure that Community Councils and village Chiefs are informed about community mitigation options. ■ Participatory planning with leaders and household representatives. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ALCs ■ Local authorities ■ Ministries ■ Traditional healers ■ Livestock owners 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Community Workshops ■ Focus group discussions

Table 10.10: Grave Relocation Planning Engagements (Task 8)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Consultation and involvement:</p> <p>Consult with communities about traditional practices regarding grave relocation.</p> <p>Develop grave relocation specification for tendering.</p> <p>Liaise with Environmental Health Inspectorate to ensure legal compliance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To ensure that exhumation and reburial of affected graves is in accordance with cultural rituals. ■ To establish regulatory requirements for the safe exhumation and reburial of displaced graves. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Affected households ■ Chiefs ■ Dept. of Health 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Home visits ■ Consultation meetings

Table 10.11: Agreements and Land Access Engagements (Task 13)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Sensitisation and Mobilisation:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Prepare beneficiaries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Affected households 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings

	Collaborate with LHDA to present and negotiate compensation offers with the affected households and beneficiaries.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> for compensation offers. ■ Record outcomes of negotiations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Beneficiaries ■ ALCs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Community meetings ■ House visits
--	--	--	---	--

Table 10.12: Relocation Implementation Engagements (Task 14)

Ref.	Activity	Objective	Target	Method
	<p>Sensitisation and Mobilisation:</p> <p>Prepare affected households and host communities for physical relocation.</p> <p>Plan logistic of relocation in collaboration with local authorities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ To ensure that affected households and beneficiaries are informed about compensation procedures. ■ Plan and consult with affected households on moving procedures. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Affected households ■ Beneficiaries ■ ALCs ■ Chiefs ■ Community Councils ■ Government Ministries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Public gatherings ■ Community meetings ■ House visits

10.7.6 Institutional arrangements

Institutional arrangements are the policies, systems, and processes that organisations use to plan and manage activities efficiently, and to effectively coordinate with others in order to fulfil their mandate. The LHDA has established representative local structures to facilitate consultation and participation in all planning and implementation activities. In addition, existing structures of local government, government Ministries and other role players have responsibilities during the planning and implementation of the compensation and relocation plans.

10.7.7 LHDA

The stakeholder engagement for the Polihali project is managed by LHDA through the Polihali Field Operations Office. A number of staff responsible for community relations and compensation and resettlement planning take responsibility for the overall communication with affected communities across all project components. LHDA, assisted by the PMU, is responsible for the transportation of committee members, local government officials and other stakeholders to attend field activities, workshops and meetings. ALC members also receive a sitting allowance from LHDA.

The PMU, which was established to manage the implementation of the Polihali project, has a Field Liaison Manager and a Deputy Field Liaison manager who support the Polihali Field Operations Office with community consultations and oversight of community engagement activities by consultants.

LHDA will liaise with and arrange the participation of government stakeholders during the planning and implementation phases.

10.7.7.1 Project Consultation Structures

The LHDA established a number of Community Liaison Structures to represent the interests of affected communities in the planning and implementation processes. The Area Liaison Committees (ALCs) are the 'lowest' level of representation and are comprised of the community Councillors, Chiefs, village representatives and representatives from CSOs. A total of 126 members have been incorporated in 26 ALCs:

- Seate Community Council has six (6) ALCs;
- Mphokojoane has nine (9) ALCs;
- Menoaneng has six (6) ALCs; and
- Mokhotlong Urban has five (5) ALCs.

The ALCs have been informed of their roles and responsibilities, which include the following:

- Mobilisation, sensitisation and awareness-raising of affected communities;
- Interface between affected communities and Project authorities;
- Participation and consultation on Project policies (Compensation Policy) and Strategies;
- Exchange of views/information on the LHWP and LHDA activities and programmes;
- Participation in data collection, project studies, information disclosure, and implementation activities;
- Participation and witness to land acquisition, asset inventory/registration, verification of ownership and cadastral measurement of affected properties;
- Participation during and witnessing consultations and compensation agreements reached with individual households and communities;
- Receiving, adjudication and channelling of complaints and grievances from affected communities to the LHDA;
- Identification of affected people for training on land-based, wage-based and enterprise-based livelihoods;
- Identification of the vulnerable households and persons, e.g., orphans, elderly and disabled persons for special assistance by LHDA and/or government Departments;
- Management of unskilled labour; and
- Projects and programmes reviews.

10.8 Monitoring

The main purpose of monitoring is to ensure that the project achieves the stated goals and objectives within the timeframe and policy parameters set at the beginning of the project. To achieve this, the consultation team will develop monthly work plans based on the Work Programme and report progress accordingly. The consultation manager, on the other hand, shall monitor implementation through field visits and provide technical backstopping to the consultation team as and when needed. Regular field monitoring visits shall ensure adherence to work plans, and identify constraints and proposed remedial actions. To help satisfy stakeholder concerns and promote transparency, project-affected stakeholders will be encouraged to provide feedback on the planning and implementation of mitigation measures. Participation by 'external' stakeholders will help build their capacity to reflect, analyse, and develop lessons learned.

The consultation team will maintain a database of stakeholders, and record daily activities including public consultation meetings, the content and outcomes of disclosure of information, and grievance.

Table 10.13: Monitoring and Evaluation plan

Indicators	Method	Source	Reporting Frequency
------------	--------	--------	---------------------

Number of identified key stakeholders that are affected, and /or able to influence the project and its activities	Monthly meetings, Public gatherings, Workshops, Community Councils meetings	Minutes, attendance registers	Monthly
Level of understanding of the project stakeholders	Focus groups, informal interviews	Report, attendance register	Monthly
Number of grievances attended to and how they have been addressed		Grievance register as logged by Polihali Field Operations Office	Monthly
Level of involvement of the affected communities in committees and joint activities and the project itself		Attendance register	Monthly
Number of individuals/ households affected by the project	Asset registration	Report	Deliverable
Number of PAPs compensated and relocated		Report	Monthly

11 Grievance Redress

11.1 Introduction

It was anticipated that construction of civil works would lead to adverse social and environmental impacts and to address these impacts, the LHDA designed and implemented the Environmental Action Plan (EAP). The implementation of the EAP also included the development of the Community Participation Strategy (CPS) in 1998 which provided guidelines for construction and involvement of the communities during implementation of the LHWP. Community structures such as Area Liaison Committees (ALC) were put in place to assist LHDA to address individuals and community complaints as part of the Community Participation Strategy. The LHDA Complaints Resolution Procedure is aims to provide systematic guidelines to timeously address community related and individual complaints.

11.2 Objectives

The key objectives are;

- To satisfy the legal obligations of LHDA as contained in the LHWP 1986 Treaty and the LHDA Order No. 23 of 1986; and the Agreement on Phase II of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (2011)
- To facilitate and provide mechanisms and flow of information for timeous resolution of community complaints within the context of the LHDA Compensation Policy of 1997 as amended and the LHWP Phase II Compensation Policy of 2016.

11.3 Scope/Type of grievances

The procedure applies to all complaints from communities and individual households who have been directly affected by the implementation of the LHWP. LHDA's strategic commitment is to resolve at least 50% of the lodged complaints within a period of one (1) month. The deadline of one month after receipt of complaints applies to all the four (4) categories of complaints in the table below. The table below outlines different categorisation of complaints by role players;

Table 11.1: Category of Complaints and Role Players

Types of Complaints	Role Players for action
A. Those affected by LHWP but not compensated	Complainant
	Area Chief
	Combined Liaison Committee CLC
	Customer Service Units/Polihali Operations Board
	Resettlement & Development Branch R&D & Polihali Operations Board POB
B. Those compensated but not satisfied	Complainant
	Area Chief
	Combined Liaison Committee CLC
	Resettlement & Development Branch & Polihali Operations Board
C. Affected but entitlements not acquired for compensation	Combined Liaison Committee CLC
	Area Chief

	Customer Service Units CSU/Polihali Operations Board POB
D. Non-Acceptance of the Policy by those Affected by LHWP	Complainant

11.4 Roles and Responsibilities

The responsibilities of grievance redress are as follows;

- Chiefs, Local Government Councillors and CLCs are responsible for authenticating community complaints that are emanating from their respective local areas of jurisdiction
- R&D Branch is responsible for verifying complaints and to report progress to feed the next step of resolution
- POB is responsible for capturing and verification of all complaints related to phase II operations lodged at the field. It is also responsible for notification of complaints about outcome of their complaints
- R&D Branch is also responsible for research on nature and complaints and to make recommendations on the finality of complaints whether genuine or not.
- POB will also be responsible for research on nature of complaints related to the implementation of Phase II component of the project and make recommendations on the finality of complaints whether genuine or not, during the implementation of Phase II component. Once this component is complete, this shall remain the responsibility of the R&D Branch
- The SSCM Branch will be responsible for provision of compensation data, mas and where applicable, pictorial evidence for further verification of complaints and to provide recommendations on the way forward
- The SSCM Branch is also responsible for processing of compensation claims for complainants that have been approved by the Project Authorities as valid/genuine claims
- The DM-SDE and, in the case Phase II related activities, the DM-Phase II will provide mediation where there are disagreements and dissatisfaction between the CSUs, POB and the Consultant
- The LHDA Executive shall review available records and provide final decision on the complaint on behalf of the LHWP
- In a case where the R&D Branch has classified a complaint as potentially genuine or valid, the LHDA Executive shall review all available records and provide a recommendation to the LHWC to approve the claim for compensation
- Where a complaint, having exhausted all internal remedies available within the LHDA, is not satisfied with the LHDA's Executive Decision, it is the complainants responsibility to seek intervention elsewhere outside LHDA

11.5 Reporting Complaints

11.5.1 At village level

- a) Step 1: The complainant or any other person or institution on behalf of the complainant shall lodge the complaint to the LHDA in writing.
- b) Step 2: The CALCs having satisfied themselves on the authenticity of the complaint, shall authenticate the complaint by providing a supporting letter for the endorsement by the Local Councillor for the relevant Electoral Division (ED) and the Chief before it is lodged or forwarded to the LHDA. The Local Councillor shall affix the official stamp of the Community Council within which the complaint originates
- c) Step 3: The Chief, having satisfied himself/herself that the complaint is valid, shall provide a forwarding letter authenticated by an official Chief's stamp before a complaint is lodge or forwarded to the LHDA

- d) Step 4: Where there are no CLC structures, the Local Councillor and the Chief having satisfied themselves that the complaint is valid shall provide a forwarding letter bearing the official stamp of the relevant Community Council and the official Chief's stamp before forwarding the letter to LHDA

11.5.2 At Customer Service Unit level and Polihali Operations Branch Level

- a) Step 1: The CSUs or the CPOs in the POB shall capture complaints into the LHDA complaint log in accordance with the set flow-centric guide and attach the complaint letter received. In the case where such documents are no longer available, a 'verification document' bearing the signature of the CLC member, Local Government Councillor and the Chief's stamp.
- b) Step 2: The CPOs shall review the verification results (available documents) to classify the complaints as either genuine or rejected complaints.
- c) Step 3: The SSCM Branch will provide maps and any pictorial evidence to validate the location and/or the dimensions of the asset affected. Maps shall also be required to establish the location of the affected asset relative to the alleged LHWP source of impact.
- d) Step 4: Based on the CPO's classification, CSU or POB shall update the recommended status in the system and/or to indicate any requirements for follow-up actions if any. If no further follow-up action is required, CSUs or POB shall notify the complainants on the decision reached by the LHDA through a letter endorsed by the Chief.
- e) Step 5: If reclassification is recommended by the R&D Manager or POB Manager, the CPOs shall review the R&D Branch or POB recommendations and reasons for reclassification and review the reclassification
- f) Step 6: Where the complaint is classified as genuine, the LHDA Executive shall recommend to the LWHC to approve the complaint for compensation before the complaint can further be processed as a compensation case in flowcentric
- g) Step 7: The complainant shall be made to sign an indemnity form before a compensation cheque is handed over or before an electronic transfer is effected in the case of amounts before M 100,000.00.

11.5.3 At R&D/POB and SSCM Branch level

- a) Step 1: R&D Branch shall on behalf of the CSUs and POB capture complaints that are lodged in Maser and log the in flowcentric as required
- b) Step 2: SSCM Branch shall investigate and verify complaints after classification by the CPOs based on available SSCM Branch data and records.
- c) Step3: If SSCM Branch does not agree with the CPOs classification the SSCM Branch shall provide reasons to the CPOs for requesting reclassification. However, the final decision on the complaints rests the R&D Branch or POB Branch after consultation.
- d) Step 4: R&D Branch shall report status of complaints to LHDA Management on a regular basis

11.5.4 At Divisional Managers Office

The Divisional Manager shall provide mediation where there are disagreements and dissatisfaction from the complainant.

11.5.5 At LHDA Executives Office

The LHDA Executive shall provide the final LHWP decision on the complaints

11.6 Management of grievances and reporting

- a) Step 1: LHDA shall establish a complaints' Resolution Process System.
- b) Step 2: The R&D Branch shall report n complaints' status to Management and to the LHDA Board of Directors
- c) Step 3: Information Systems (IS) Branch shall manage the Complaint Management System within the flowcentric Workflow to ensure that it is functional and delivering expected outputs.
- d) Step 4: R&D Brach shall be given access to all complaints reports as generated by the Complaints Resolution Process System

12 Resettlement Implementation

12.1 Introduction

LHDA has appointed consultants to plan and implement all compensation and resettlement activities related to the land acquisition requirements for all components of the Project.

During the implementation of the compensation and relocation programme, the Consultants will implement the compensation and resettlement recommendations of the RAP. These include:

- Facilitation of compensation payments and access to the required land.
- Support LHDA with the preparation and signing of Compensation Offers with affected households/entities, and with arrangements for the payment of compensation. Implementation and management of the resettlement programme.
- Undertake and supervise the relocation of physically displaced assets.
- Plan and supervise the removal of any affected graves/graveyards.
- Contract management and supervision of all service providers that have been procured to undertake aspects of the resettlement implementation programme – e.g. preparation of relocation sites, and construction of replacement housing.
- Ongoing stakeholder engagement.
- Exit strategy, assignment handover and close-out.

12.2 Implementation Organization

12.2.1 Organizational Responsibility

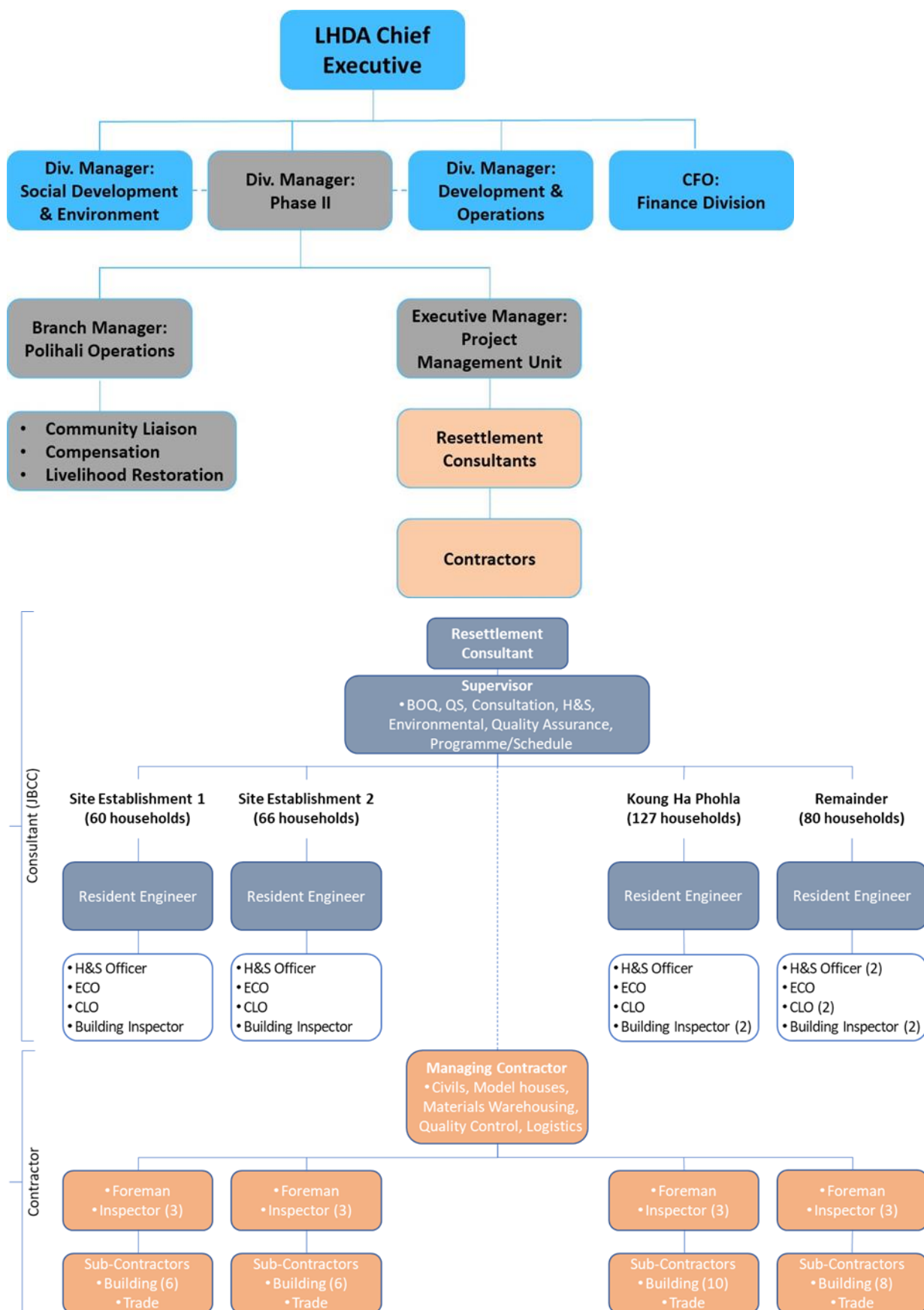
LHDA has appointed consultants to plan and implement all compensation and resettlement activities related to the land acquisition requirements for all components of the Project. During the implementation of the compensation and relocation programme, the Consultants will implement the compensation and resettlement recommendations of the RAP.

Resettlement implementation will entail implementation and management of all resettlement activities as per the approved RAP. The following tasks are, amongst others, envisaged:

- Implementation and management of a programme for the relocation of affected graves.
- Ongoing management of the stakeholder engagement programme.

The Consultant shall extend his management system established during the resettlement planning stage to cover all aspects of Contract management during the implementation stage following the structure below;

Figure 12-1: Organization Chart - LHDA



12.3 Summary of implementation Roles and Responsibilities

Resettlement implementation will entail implementation and management of all resettlement activities as per the approved RAP. The following tasks are, amongst others, envisaged:

- Implementation and management of a programme for the relocation of affected graves.
- Ongoing management of the stakeholder engagement programme.

The Consultant shall extend his management system established during the resettlement planning stage to cover all aspects of Contract management during the implementation stage. Below is a summary of envisaged activities and the responsible entities.

12.3.1 Preparation and Facilitation of Signing of Compensation Offers

Compensation Offers will be entered into between the LHDA and affected owners/households and institutions. These Offers will be signed by the parties once the RAPs are approved. However, the Consultant shall commence with the preparation of the Offers during the RAP planning stage so that draft Offers are ready for formal discussion with affected households/owners/institutions upon approval of the RAPs. The Consultant shall also consult with affected households and other affected entities on the purpose and format of the Offers during the RAP planning stage.

The Consultant shall assist LHDA with the signing of the Compensation Offers by:

- preparing the Offers;
- planning and coordinating all field arrangements for the presentation and subsequent signing of the Offers;
- ensuring that the requirements of applicable Lesotho legislation with regard to the administration of joint estates are complied with; and
- preparing procedures for the immediate transfer of all signed Offers to an electronic format for capturing/storing in the data management system. Two copies of the Agreements will be generated and signed by the affected households, local authorities, community representatives and the LHDA. One copy will remain with the affected household and the other returned to the LHDA.

12.3.2 Facilitation of Compensation Payments

The LHDA will be directly responsible for compensation payments and the acquisition of the land. The Consultant will support the LHDA with this activity in the following ways:

- ensuring that the necessary negotiations with affected land owners have been undertaken and recorded;
- ensuring that household relocation and compensation plans and Offers are in place;
- confirming that legal requirements and stipulations have been complied with;
- assisting LHDA with the preparation of the necessary land occupation/transfer arrangements;
- assisting affected persons to finalise their payments methods (e.g. bank accounts, electronic payments) - the LHDA's Polihali Operations Branch will facilitate the opening of bank accounts for affected persons where required, and the Consultant shall be expected to support the LHDA with this activity; and
- assisting the LHDA with logistical arrangements for the payment of compensation.

12.3.3 Facilitation of Access to the Required Land

The Consultant will facilitate timely access by the Project to the required land by supporting the LHDA with all preparatory work, ensuring that Compensation Offers are ready for signature as required, and supporting the LHDA with land transfer arrangements so that areas can be occupied/acquired as scheduled.

12.3.4 Implementation and Management of the Resettlement Programme

The Consultant will be responsible for planning and management of all aspects of the relocation programme. This will include supervision of service providers appointed to undertake, amongst others, the following tasks:

- preparation of relocation sites;
- construction of replacement housing and amenities/services; and
- physical relocation of households and their belongings.

The RAP Consultants will also ensure that the programme is delivered to the requisite standards and on schedule. Where physically displaced households have elected to construct their own housing, the Consultant will supervise the process to ensure that construction occurs according to agreed standards and on schedule. Where households have elected to relocate to areas of their own choice (e.g. to the capital of Maseru or other semi-urban/urban areas in the lowlands of Lesotho), the Consultant will ensure that all their relocation and physical evacuation arrangements and agreements are in place and on schedule.

12.3.5 Implement and Manage the Relocation of Graves

The Consultant will also be responsible to plan and manage all aspects of the programme, including supervision of appointed contractors'/service providers, to ensure that the programme is delivered to the requisite standards and on schedule.

12.3.6 Implement and Manage Community Mitigation Measures

The Consultant will plan and manage the implementation of approved measures to mitigate community-level impacts such as severed/constrained access to social services, facilities and amenities. Where applicable, this will also include further design and approval of development measures for the loss of grazing land and other useful natural resources in affected Community Councils. Depending on the nature of the development measure/project, the Consultant may be requested to initiate implementation of the project. The Consultant will ensure that these measures are delivered to the requisite standards and on schedule.

12.3.7 Administration of Service Provider Contracts

The Consultant is responsible for the administration of all service provider contracts. These contracts will be carefully managed and supervised to ensure completion according to the required standards and within the required timeframe. Supervision activities shall entail, but are not limited to, the following:

- Provision of contract administration and site supervisory services such that the work is performed by the service providers in compliance with the contract documents and the appropriate standards and regulations.
- Orientation and planning workshops with all service providers prior to their deployment.
- The fieldwork procedures, instruments and schedules of service providers in consultation with the PMU, and approved by the Client prior to their deployment. The programme and implementation schedules of service providers shall be distributed in advance to affected communities and local authorities, and discussed with the community participation committees.
- Introduction of all service providers to the affected communities and local authorities.
- Provision of all necessary information/data to service providers for them to undertake their work (e.g. reports, drawings).
- The Consultant and service providers will be required to give regular updates to the community participation committees on the progress of their work. Service providers will be required to keep record of their field activities and community interactions, to be detailed in their progress reports.
- Development and implementation of a quality assurance program for all contracts, securing compliance with standards.
- Monitoring of the work of service providers to ensure adherence to the requirements of the TORs for the service providers. The Consultant is expected to conduct regular site inspections with the service providers to check on progress and community reactions. The Consultant shall conduct monthly

meetings with all service providers and submit monthly reports, where progress, constraints and performance relative to schedule will be assessed.

- The Consultant will also review and certify the payment certificates of service providers and prepare final reports for all completed contracts.

12.4 Implementation Schedule

Resettlement Action Planning commence in September 2016 and is scheduled to last until February 2024. The RAP activities and Implementation follow a similar sequence for the PWAC and the Reservoir as follows and also illustrated in project summaries in the diagrams diagram below;

- i. Stakeholder Engagement which involves stakeholder profiling, preparation of a stakeholder Engagement Plan and its implementation;
- ii. Data Management starts with preparation of summary report for data management and preparation of an operations manual;
- iii. Cadastral and Asset Registration/adjudication involving census of affected persons, marking of routes, Census registration and a Pilot study;
- iv. Compensation and Relocation Planning involving preparation of replacement housing options
- v. Livelihood Restoration Strategy and Planning to prepare livelihood plans;
- vi. Compensation and relocation planning involving preparation of replacement housing options;
- vii. Relocation of grave/graves plan preparation;
- viii. Community Mitigation measures to determine loss of rangelands and identifying and assessing other impacts;
- ix. Compensation agreements and payment involving presentation of compensation options to affected people;
- x. Resettlement Implementation and Management of resettlement program; and
- xi. Hand over and Close out

[illegible]

LHDA C6015-RAP		Reservoir Programme Summary																																																											
ID	Task Name	2016				2017				2018				2019				2020				2021				2022				2023																															
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
0	LHDA C6015-RAP																																																												
1	Stage 1: Planning																																																												
13	Task 2: Stakeholder Engagement																																																												
39	Task 3: Data Management																																																												
73	Task 4: Cadastral Survey & Asset Registration																																																												
185	Task 5: Compensation & Relocation Planning																																																												
357	Task 6: Livelihood Restoration Strategy & Plans																																																												
413	Task 7: Community Mitigation																																																												
422	Task 8: Grave Relocation Plan																																																												
426	Task 9: Procurement Preparation																																																												
440	Task 10: RAPs																																																												
459	Stage 2: Implementation																																																												
460	Task 12: Stage 2 Stakeholder Engagement																																																												
470	Task 13: Agreements and Land Access																																																												
493	Task 14: Resettlement Implementation & Management																																																												
547	Task 16: Handover & Close-out																																																												

12.5 Resettlement and Compensation Costs

Land acquisition for project development will mainly be permanent, although some temporary land occupation will also occur. In addition, private and institutional land in the servitudes of transmission lines will not be acquired. A lump sum devaluation compensation will be paid for this land, which will remain the property of the owner - agricultural activities and other land uses will be permitted, subject to the conditions attached to the servitude.

12.5.1 Affected households

An estimated 2,300 households will be affected by implementation of LHWP Phase II. Most (69.6%) will be affected by reservoir creation/impoundment. Approximately 342 households will have to be relocated for project developments, mainly (96.2%) from the reservoir and site establishment areas. Further assessments are scheduled in villages not affected by reservoir inundation to identify households that could potentially be located in areas considered to be dangerous. It is anticipated that up to 20 households in this category may have to be relocated under a third stage.

12.5.2 Cultivable land

An estimated 1,200 ha of cultivation land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 33ha of cultivation land located in the power line servitudes.

12.5.3 Homestead land

An estimated 47ha of homestead land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 0.37ha of homestead land in the power line servitudes.

12.5.4 Garden Land

An estimated 4.5ha of garden land will be permanently acquired, mainly for reservoir establishment and inundation. Devaluation compensation will be paid for approximately 500m² of garden land in the power line servitudes.

Other land type categories that will be affected by the project include business and institutional land.

12.5.5 Dwellings and Structures

Structures to be acquired include dwellings, business structures and secondary structures such as animal enclosures (kraals) and pit latrines. More than 20,000m² of primary structures (dwellings and business structures) will be acquired by the project, and some 15,000m² of secondary structures.

12.5.6 Trees and Thickets

Nearly 2,000 fruit and fuel trees (including sapling and tree stumps) have been recorded in the footprints of the various project components, and nearly 18ha of thickets. Asset registration is still in progress for the reservoir area, with approximately 70% of the area completed.

12.5.7 Estimated Compensation Cost

The total compensation cost is estimated at Nine hundred and eighty million three hundred and seventy, five thousand, eight hundred and eighty, seven Maloti (M. 980,375,887.56).

13 Monitoring and Evaluation

13.1 Introduction

LHDA will be responsible for the implementation of compensation and resettlement measures, and for associated monitoring activities. Monitoring and evaluation will be coordinated by LHDA's Social Services and Compliance Monitoring Section (SSCM), with inputs from the Polihali Operations Branch (POB) and the Phase II Project Management Unit (PMU) as well as the involvement of community consultation structures (ALCs) and external agencies. An Environmental Evaluation Panel (Panel of Experts, PoE) has also been appointed to provide guidance on the resettlement programme.

13.2 Monitoring Framework

The overall aim of the monitoring programme will be to measure the extent to which the goals of the resettlement programme have been achieved. This will be achieved through three broad components:

- performance monitoring;
- impact monitoring; and
- a completion audit.

Indicators (the variables used to measure progress toward the goals of the resettlement programme) and targets (the quantified levels of the indicators to be achieved at a given point in time) will be established in consultation with affected communities and other key stakeholders. The following range of indicators will be established:

- input indicators: to measure the financial, physical and human resources allocated for the attainment of resettlement and livelihood restoration goals;
- output indicators: to measure the services/goods and activities produced by the inputs; e.g., compensation disbursements for acquired assets, preparation of resettlement sites and allocation of residential plots and the construction of replacement services/facilities;
- outcome indicators: to measure the extent to which the outputs are accessible and used, and the levels of satisfaction with services and activities produced by the inputs.; e.g. the ways in which compensation was used by recipients, changes to school enrolment figures in resettlement areas, and changing local attitudes to project implementation;
- impact indicators: to measure the key dimensions of livelihood restoration so as to determine whether the goals of the resettlement programme have been achieved; e.g., restoration and diversification of income levels across different social categories, the sustainability of income-generating activities and changes in literacy levels; and
- process indicators: to measure and assess implementation processes; e.g., the functioning of liaison/participation structures, the levels of representation of different social categories and the processes by which conflicts and disputes are resolved.

Appendix K contains examples of indicators to be used for the monitoring of physically displaced households. Indicators will also be disaggregated to ensure that geographical and social variables – for example, specific social categories such as vulnerable households – are properly accounted for.

The monitoring framework is summarised in Table 13.1

Table 13.1: Monitoring Framework

Monitoring Activity	Indicator Type	Overall Responsibility	Frequency
Internal (performance) monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Input, output and process indicators, measuring:■ procedures in operation;	LHDA	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Monthly internal reports

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ physical progress against established milestones. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Formal quarterly/ annual reports
Standardised (quantitative) monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mainly impact-derived indicators, measuring: ■ social impact indicators (e.g. demographic changes; changes to status of women, children and vulnerable groups; changes to land use and tenure patterns); ■ economic impact indicators (e.g. employment levels; crop output and production costs; household asset profiles and landholdings; income, expenditure and consumption levels; success of income restoration and development initiatives). 	LHDA M&E consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 5-year intervals
Participatory (qualitative) monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Community-derived indicators, measuring: ■ attitudes to key implementation and mitigation issues; ■ perceptions and suggestions relating to project impacts, both negative and positive; ■ disturbances to the social practices and fabric of local communities; ■ satisfaction levels regarding the level of community participation and consultation. 	LHDA M&E consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Monthly via participation structure ■ Every 2 years by external agency, then periodically ■
Assessment & Evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Output, impact, process and sustainability indicators, assessing: ■ procedures in operation and physical progress against established milestones; ■ objectives and rationale of mitigation measures; ■ success of resettlement and livelihood restoration measures; ■ development of unsustainable dependencies. 	PoE M&E consultant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Bi-annually (PoE) ■ 5-year intervals (M&E consultant)

Completion Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mainly output indicators (livelihood restoration, productivity gains and development impact). 	External agency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ On completion of different components of the resettlement programme
------------------	---	-----------------	---

13.3 Performance Monitoring

The Polihali Operations Branch (POB) and SSCM will coordinate the internal performance monitoring system. Performance monitoring will measure progress with resettlement and livelihood restoration against scheduled actions and milestones. Input and output indicators associated with performance milestones will be monitored. Examples of input and output indicators are:

- establishment of community consultation structures and required institutional structures;
- completion of census and socio-economic surveys;
- operation of compensation, grievance and other necessary procedures;
- disbursement of compensation payments;
- physical relocation of displaced persons;
- provision of reestablishment assistance to relocated households;
- assistance to vulnerable households; and
- compilation/submission of monitoring and evaluation reports.

On-going monitoring of resettlement implementation will occur as a standard activity of the POB. Each section within the POB will regularly produce progress reports against which project implementation will be assessed. The various community committees will also play an important monitoring role by providing feedback on community concerns, grievances and requests.

Internal monthly monitoring reports will be compiled by the POB, while formal monitoring reports will be prepared on a quarterly basis by the POB and SSCM for distribution to concerned stakeholders.

13.4 Impact Monitoring

Impact monitoring will focus on the effectiveness of resettlement and livelihood restoration measures, the identification of constraints and the recommendation of any corrective measures that may be necessary. Data collection will occur at two levels:

- at the level of households, through the use of quantitative (standardised) socio-economic and health survey instruments;
- at group/community level, through the use of qualitative (participatory) monitoring and evaluation techniques.

In both cases, external agencies will be appointed to assist with impact monitoring exercises.

13.4.1 Standardised (Quantitative) Monitoring

Quantitative (household questionnaire) surveys will be used to monitor the changing socio-economic status of displaced persons. A number of simple, objectively verifiable quantitative indicators will be established for measuring the impact of land acquisition on the health and welfare of the displaced population. The following are examples of quantitative (impact-related) indicators that will be monitored through the household surveys:

- demographic changes (e.g. movement of people in/out of the household);
- education levels (e.g. school enrolment);

- changes to status of women, children and vulnerable groups;
- changes to land use and tenure patterns, and associated impacts;
- employment levels;
- household asset profiles;
- income and expenditure levels, and consumption patterns;
- birth rate, death rate, infant mortality rate;
- incidence of communicable and preventable diseases (e.g. diarrhoea, HIV/AIDS);
- access to primary and other health care facilities;
- access to safe drinking water;
- changes to nutritional status of households.

A number of villages that will not be affected by the Polihali Reservoir and advance infrastructure developments were identified and surveyed as control villages during the socio-economic baseline study of 2014. These control villages will be included in the standardised (quantitative) monitoring exercises.

Socio-economic monitoring will be outsourced and conducted 12 months after resettlement, and thereafter at intervals of not more than five years, using standardised survey instruments.

13.4.2 Participatory (Qualitative) Monitoring

A community-based participatory monitoring and evaluation (PME) programme will be implemented to gauge the effectiveness of resettlement measures in meeting the needs of displaced households. Participatory monitoring and evaluation will involve affected persons in the collective examination and assessment of resettlement implementation processes and outcomes. PME is action-oriented and seeks to build local capacity by:

- providing affected persons, the opportunity to reflect on the progress with/obstacles in resettlement implementation and livelihood restoration;
- generating knowledge that informs practice and leads to corrective actions;
- providing affected persons with the tools to transform their environment.

An external agency will be appointed as a facilitator to undertake the PME exercises, scheduled to occur annually during the initial implementation stage and periodically thereafter. Through the PME exercises affected communities will be assisted to:

- develop their own criteria for acceptable standards of living;
- assess their pre-project (baseline) standard of living in terms of their own criteria;
- monitor their own progress towards recovering their pre-project standard of living;
- evaluate the effectiveness of mitigation measures; and
- develop and communicate their own solutions to outstanding problems.

The outcome of this process would be an assessment of affected persons' attitudes, perceptions, views and fears regarding both general and specific elements of the resettlement implementation and livelihood restoration process. Given the participatory nature of this type of monitoring, there would be a continual process of learning, with new ideas and concerns incorporated into the implementation process. An inclusive problem-solving approach will be followed, using local experiences and realities as the basis for solutions to implementation problems and constraints.

13.5 Evaluation Panel/Panel of Experts

An Evaluation Panel (Panel of Experts) has been appointed to provide guidance on the Phase II environmental and social programmes. The Panel comprises four specialists with expertise in environmental, public health, resettlement and development processes and practise. It undertakes overall evaluations of the resettlement

and livelihood restoration work being undertaken by the project. Panel visits take place every six months and their scope of work includes:

- visiting resettlement sites and consulting affected communities to verify the success of the resettlement programme;
- evaluating project institutions, including capacity and operating constraints;
- analysing budgets and expenditure in relation to milestones and site realities;
- examining internal monitoring reports and quantitative and qualitative socio-economic monitoring reports; and
- advising on any emerging issues and providing recommendations on how to address issues and improve the resettlement programme.

In addition to the various indicators assessed by the other forms of monitoring listed above, the Panel also considers process and sustainability indicators. Examples are:

- commitment and capacity of the Project agency (e.g. funding, staffing, transparency);
- capacity of government agencies and NGOs to fulfil their respective roles;
- processes used to identify and resolve grievances and disputes;
- appropriateness of the consultation and participation process; and
- sustainability of livelihood restoration initiatives and the emergence of possible unsustainable dependencies.

The Panel prepares independent reports for each Mission, highlighting the lessons learnt and recommending measure to improve implementation practices. The reports are circulated within LHDA and the LHWC, and are also available to other stakeholders.

13.6 Completion Audits

Completion audits will be undertaken by independent agencies at the end of the resettlement programmes for each project component. The aim of the audits will be to verify that resettlement activities have undertaken in compliance with the objectives and principles of the resettlement programme, and that livelihood restoration measures are being successfully implemented. The audits will specifically:

- confirm that all physical inputs specified in the RAP documents have been delivered;
- confirm all outputs achieved under the resettlement programme; and
- assess whether the outcomes of the resettlement programme have had the desired beneficial impacts.

An important aim of the audits will be to allow LHDA to sign-off its responsibility for compensation and resettlement. The audits will therefore also describe any outstanding issues that require attention prior to the closing of the resettlement programme, while also providing an assessment of the ongoing livelihood restoration initiatives.

13.7 Reporting

Monitoring activities and reports are scheduled to occur as follows:

- Internal monitoring: Internal monitoring will be undertaken by the Polihali Operations Branch (POB) and the Phase II PMU. Monthly progress reports will serve a monitoring purpose, while formal resettlement monitoring reports will be produced quarterly.
- Participatory (qualitative) monitoring and evaluation: PME will be coordinated by LHDA's POB and the SSCM Section and undertaken by external agencies (e.g. NGOs), appointed community facilitators and the community project committees. PME will be undertaken annually for the duration of the resettlement programme, and then periodically thereafter. Mechanisms will be put into place to promptly address community concerns. PME monitoring reports will be shared with affected communities and other key stakeholders.

- Standardised (quantitative) monitoring: This will be undertaken by an external agency 12 months after resettlement, using standardised survey instruments, and thereafter at intervals of not more than five years. Monitoring reports will be shared with affected communities and other key stakeholders.
- Evaluation Panel: During the early phases of the Project, the Panel will undertake bi-annual site visits to guide the establishment of the resettlement programme. Visits will thereafter occur on an annual basis for the duration of the resettlement programme.
- Completion audits: This will be undertaken at the end of specific components of the resettlement programme to verify that LHDA has complied with the goals, objectives and principles of the resettlement programme.

Monitoring reports will be circulated to all concerned stakeholders.

References

Agreement on Phase II of LHWP (2011)

Hitchcock, R, Inambao, A, Ledger, A & Mentis, M (2010) *Report by Panel of Environmental Experts - Report No. 55 LHWP.*

The LHWP Compensation Regulations (1990)

Land Act No. 42 of 2010

Land Act Regulations (2011)

Land Survey Regulations of 1982,

Lesotho Government Gazette, (1986). Lesotho Highlands Development Authority Order

Lesotho Constitution of 1993 with Amendments through 2001;

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2016). *LHWP Environmental Policy.*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2014). *LHWP Phase II Community Participation Strategy.*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2014). *LHWP Phase II Procedures for Consultants Providing Professional Services.*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2015). *LHWP Phase II Socio-economic Baseline Study Report*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2015). *LHWP Phase II Baseline Income and Expenditure Report*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2016). *LHWP Phase II Compensation Policy*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2017). *Protocol for Declaration of Cut-off Date LHWP Phase II.*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2016). *Compensation Rates for Phase II of Lesotho Highlands Water Project (2016/2017 Fiscal Year).*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, (2016). *LHWP Phase II Livelihood Restoration and Social Development Framework*

Lesotho Highlands Water Commission (2008). *Consulting Services for the Feasibility Study for Phase II – Stage 2: Consultation & Social Issues Supporting Report.*

Lesotho Highlands Water Commission (2008). *Consulting Services for the Feasibility Study for Phase II – Stage 2: Income Development and Livelihoods Restoration Strategy Report.*

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority. November 2017. *Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) for the Polihali Western Access Corridor.*

Lesotho Land Act 2010 (Act No. 8 of 2010)

Lesotho Legal Capacity of Married Persons (Act 9 of 2006).

Local Government Act 1997 (amended as Act No. 53 of 2004)

Local Government Regulations (No.48) 2005

Ministry of Public Works and Transport, (2009/2010). *Compensation and Resettlement Policy and Procedure 2009/2010;*

Moser K, 2001. *Victims of Development. In: B Bosch. The Vulnerable in the 20th Century*

Murray, Colin (1981). *Families Divided: The Impact of Migrant Labour in Lesotho.*

The Building Control Act (No. 68) of 1995

The Environment Act, 2008

The Town and Country Planning Act, 1980

The Road Act (No. 24) of 1969

Treaty on Lesotho Highlands Water Project, (1986)

APPENDIX A: RAP BASELINE SURVEY

Resettlement Baseline Survey

LHDA Phase II Resettlement Action Plan Survey

Hello. My name is _____. I am part of the Team from _____ [Name of Consultant] which is conducting interviews among people who will be impacted by the construction of the _____ [Project Components] in your village. This may result in households losing land or other assets, and may lead to people being resettled. This study will help the LHDA to plan for compensation and resettlement, and to monitor all changes that may result from the Project. The information we collect will be used to inform planning to minimise negative impacts from the project and maximise positive impacts. To do this, this survey intends to ask you about your household, livelihood practices, and access to social services and other information. We will be interviewing you as part of this study. By providing this information you will assist future planning and monitoring. We, and the LHDA, are very grateful for your participation by answering the survey questions.

All information will be treated with strict confidentiality by our team, as well as the LHDA. No information recorded in the interview will be made available to anyone else in this, or any other village, or to the Lesotho authorities. None of the information gathered will be used for tax purposes. I will go through the list of questions we have prepared. The interview will take about 30 - 45 minutes.

GENERAL INFORMATION

NAME OF INTERVIEWER	
Community Council	
VILLAGE	
HOUSEHOLD NR	LHDA HH No.:
HOUSEHOLD HEAD	
NAME OF RESPONDENT	
CONTACT NUMBER	
DATE	/ / 2017
Is household head or his/her spouse able to respond to this survey present?	1. Yes 2. No
If NO, record:	Household members able to respond to survey absent. Date set for _____
	Record for 2nd visit Household members able to respond to survey absent. – Date set for _____
	Record for 3rd Visit Household members able to respond to survey absent. – Date set for _____
	If household members are not able to respond on the 3 rd visit, record course of action taken (specify): _____
GPS	Northing: _____ Easting: _____

FOR INTERVIEWER

I certify that the nature and purpose and the potential benefits and possible risks associated with participating in this research have been explained to the interviewee.

Name of Enumerator	Signature of Enumerator	Date of Interview

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

 The picture can't be displayed.

CODE LIST

Q6.2 Type of Business Code

	Services		Construction		Industrial		Farming skills
1	Beer brewing/shebeen	18	Bricklaying/Building/Stone Mason	25	Appliance service and repair (electronics)	33	Hire of draught animals (e.g., oxen/donkey)
2	Bookkeeping	19	Brick-making	26	Electrical repairs	34	Hire of riding horse
3	Child-minding (e.g., ECD)	20	Cabinet-maker	27	Hire of donkey cart/wagon	35	Manufacturing and sale of goods from natural resources (e.g., mats, brooms)
4	Cooking/Baking/Hospitality services	21	Painting	28	Motorised Transport/haulage	36	Sale of natural resources (raw material e.g., reeds, thatch grass)
5	Hair and Beauty care	22	Plastering	29	Plumbing	37	Tractor hire services (ploughing, haulage)
6	Hospice/Care-giving	23	Roofing/Carpentry	30	Transport/taxi		
7	IT/Computer technology	24	Thatching	31	Vehicle service and repair		
8	Marketing of services (e.g., public phones)			32	Welding		
9	Pottery						
10	Saddlery						
11	Selling/Hawking of soft goods and produce						
12	Sewing/Tailoring						
13	Shoe-making/Leather craft						
14	Spaza/café/small retailer						
15	Traditional healer/Pharmacy						
16	Weaving						

Q6.3 Position in Business Code

1	Owner of the small/informal business
2	Assistant to the owner
99	Don't know

Q6.4 Use of Income Code

1	Only for his/her personal use
2	Used directly for the Household
3	For personal use and sharing with Household
99	Don't know

HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

Ask about the household's fixed assets

Q. 7.1 The primary dwelling of this household, is it a?	Rondavel	Optaka (pitched roof)	Polata (rectangular house, flat roof)	Heisi (rectangular house, pitched roof)	Big House (suburban-design house with 5 or more rooms)
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -
Q. 7.2 Does the household own or rent this dwelling?	Own	- 1 -	Rent	- 2 -	

Q. 8 What material is used PREDOMINANTLY for the walls, roof and floor?							
8.1 Walls	Sticks and Mud/Stones	Natural Stone	Bricks with NO Plaster	Bricks with Plaster	Mud Block	Corrugated iron sheets	Other
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -

8.2 Roof	Thatch/Grass	Corrugated iron	Tile	Other (specify)
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -

8.3 Floor	Mud, Earth, Dung	Concrete, Cement	Tile/Carpet/Vinyl finish	Other (specify)
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -

Q. 9 Is there any of the following structures and services on the homestead the household occupies?					
Separate kitchen	Store/shed/barn	Latrine	Water in homestead	Electricity in homestead	Grain storage
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
Cattle/Smallstock kraal	Stable	Pig sty	Poultry coup	Bird shelter	NONE
- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 99 -

Q. 10 Does the household have any of the following on the homestead it occupies, or elsewhere?					
Malaene	Muk'huk'hu (temporary structure)	Shelter for animals	Shop or Business site	NONE	
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 99 -	

11

Resettlement Baseline Survey

MOVEABLE ASSETS

Q. 11 Ask if the household or a household member has any of the following items? (MULTIPLE RESPONSES ALLOWED)

Lounge suite / couch / chairs	Dining room suite / table and chairs	Kitchen unit(s)/ cupboards	Bed and mattress	Wardrobe/ Dresser	None of these
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 99 -

Q. 12 Does the household have any of the following appliances? (MULTIPLE RESPONSES ALLOWED)

Radio	Television	Refrigerator	Stove (gas, electric, coal, solar)	Paraffin cooker	Sewing machine
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
Heater (Gas, Electric, Paraffin etc)	Mobile phone	Tablet	Computer/Laptop	Generator	None of these
- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 99 -

Q. 13 Does the household have any of the following in working order? (MULTIPLE RESPONSES ALLOWED)

Hand held implements (Hoe, harrow, spade, sickle, saw)	Animal-drawn plough or planter	Animal-drawn cart	Tractor	Tractor-drawn plough	Tractor-drawn planter	Tractor drawn wagon
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -
Saddles and bridles	Wheelbarrow	Car	Truck	Van	Bicycle	None of these
- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 12 -	- 13 -	- 99 -

LIVELIHOOD RESOURCES

Q. 14 Ask about the household's Primary Livelihood resource. What is the MAIN/most important and SECONDARY source of livelihood from which the household makes a living? ONLY ONE OPTION IN EACH INSTANCE

Q 14.1 and 14.2		14.1	14.2
Which of the following is the household's main source of living		Primary	Secondary
1	Employment/Casual labour	- 1 -	- 2 -
2	Own business/enterprise/self-employment	- 1 -	- 2 -
3	Crop and vegetable production	- 1 -	- 2 -
4	Livestock rearing and sales	- 1 -	- 2 -
5	Production, sale of natural materials and products	- 1 -	- 2 -
6	Grants received from government or other sources (Aid Organisations)	- 1 -	- 2 -
7	No secondary source if livelihood		- 99 -

Q. 15 Ask whether anyone within the household receives INCOME from any of the following sources regularly, and in the last month. ANSWER IS "YES" ONLY IF CASH INCOME WAS RECEIVED FROM A SOURCE, AND "NO" IF NO INCOME WAS RECEIVED

Sources of Income		Q 15.1 Regularly		Q 15.2 Last month	
		Yes	No	Yes	No
a. Employment	i. Full-time, part-time employment locally	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	ii. Remittances from full or part time employment elsewhere	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
b. Casual Labour	i. Irregular employment (seasonal, casual, piece jobs)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
c. Self-Employment	ii. Income from own business/informal trade	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
d. Cash/In-kind support from family members or other persons/Institutions (hand-out)		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
e. Agriculture	i. Livestock sales	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	ii. Livestock product sales (meat, milk, skins)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	iii. Wool and mohair sales	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	iv. Poultry and poultry product sales (live chickens, eggs)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	v. Sale of crops, vegetables, fruit, seedlings	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
f. Natural Resources	iv. Sale of Fish and Fish Products	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	i. Sale of Wild Fruit	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
	ii. Sale of natural resource products (e.g. wood, reeds, grasses, sand)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
g. Grants (GO TO Q16)	iii. Sale of products made of natural resources (e.g. brooms, hats etc)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
h. Other (Specify):					

Q. 16 Ask if any household member receives any of the following Grants? (Q 15.f.)

No	Grant Source	Yes	No
16.1	Old Age Pension	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.2	Private Pension	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.3	African Pioneers Corps Pension/Military Pension	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.4	Orphans and Vulnerable Children Grant	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.5	Civil Servants pension	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.6	Disability Allowance	- 1 -	- 2 -
16.7	TEBA Grant (policy pay-out for deceased miners)	- 1 -	- 2 -

SOCIAL NETWORKS

Q. 17 Ask if this household renders support to another household in this village or elsewhere, what type of support is rendered, the frequency of support, and the household's relationship to the supported household. MULTIPLE RESPONSES

17.1 Household giving support	None	Financial assistance (cash, or payment for small tasks)	Food	Labour (helping others)	Care-giving
	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -
17.2 Frequency	Monthly		Regularly, but not every month		Occasionally
	- 1 -		- 2 -		- 3 -
17.3 Relation to supported Household	{Grand-}Parents	{Grand-}Children	Relatives		Friend/Neighbour
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -		- 4 -

Q. 18 Ask if this household receives support from another household in this village or elsewhere, what type of support is received, the frequency of support received and the household's relationship to the household providing support. MULTIPLE RESPONSES

18.1 Household receiving support	None	Financial assistance (cash, or payment for small tasks)	Food	Labour (receiving help from others)	Care-giving
	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -
18.2 Frequency	Monthly		Regularly, but not every month		Occasionally
	- 1 -		- 2 -		- 3 -
18.3 Relation to supporting Household	{Grand-}Parents	{Grand-}Children	Relatives		Friend/Neighbour
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -		- 4 -

Q. 19 Ask if any person in this household is a member of a savings club (Stokvel) or society (e.g., burial society), what type of group they belong to, how often they contribute to and receive funds from the group, and from what source the household member meets its regular obligations to the group.

Q 19.1 Enter Ref No's of adult household members of 18 years and above from Q 1.3	Q 19.2 Type of Savings club / Society	Q 19.3 Frequency of contributions to the Group	Q 19.4 Frequency of receipts from the Group	Q 19.5 Source of income household member uses to make contributions to the Group.	Q 19.6 How does the money from the Group contribute to your livelihood?

CODES TABLE

Q 19.2 Type of Club/Group/Society	
1	Member of a self-selected group (Rotating Savings and Credit Association) which contribute an equal amount of savings toward a common fund ¹ . For example, grocery, household utilities etc.
2	Burial Society (members contribute frequently and receive benefits/assistance during times of bereavement)
3	Savings and credit clubs, where members share out at the end of a cycle

Q 19.3 and 19.4 Frequency of Contributions and Benefits	
1	Weekly
2	Monthly
3	Quarterly
4	Annually
5	On Rotation
6	On Special Occasions e.g., burials

Q 19.5 Source of Income for Contribution	
1	Salary from employment
2	Cash generated from informal economic activity
3	Savings
4	Social grant
5	Gifted (cash from family member, or other person/benefactor)

Q 19.6 Contribution to Livelihood	
1	Pay school fees
2	Acquire assets, such as livestock and farming equipment
3	Pay for health care
4	Buy food stuff, clothes
5	Capital to start and /or expand an income generating activity
6	Pay for Burial Services

¹ The collected fund is distributed to an individual member who is queued to get the contribution, and the disbursement rotates among members until every member has received the pooled fund

FOOD GARDENS

Q. 20 Ask if the household has any food garden, including keyhole gardens, at the homestead or elsewhere?

Don't have a food garden	Garden in homestead area	Garden in communal area
- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
GO TO Q 23		

Q. 21 (contd.) Ask what crops were grown and harvested during the (most recent) last season, and how were the crops used, irrigated and fertilised.

Crop		Q 21.1 Crops grown		Q 21.2 Crops harvested		Q 21.3 Crop Use	Q 21.4 Method of irrigation	Q 21.5 Fertiliser
		Yes	No	Yes	No			
a.	Beans	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
b.	Beetroot	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
c.	Butternut	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
d.	Cabbage	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
e.	Carrots	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
f.	Lettuce	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
g.	Mustard	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
h.	Maize	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
j.	Onions	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
k.	Peas	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
m.	Peppers	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
n.	Potatoes	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
p.	Pumpkin	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
r.	Radish	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
s.	Spinach	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
t.	Spring Onion	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
v.	Tomatoes	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			
w.	Turnips	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -			

17

CODE TABLES

Q21.3 Use of Crop Code

1	All Consumed (fresh or preserved)
2	Consumed, some shared with family/friends
3	Consumed, but some are sold
99	Don't know

Q21.4 Method of irrigation

1	Not irrigated
2	Irrigated by hand from water source on site/homestead
3	Irrigated by hand by carting water to garden

Q21.5 Fertiliser

1	No fertiliser used
2	Mostly animal manure
3	Mostly compost material
4	Mostly ash
5	Mostly chemical fertiliser
6	Combination of 2, 3 4 and 5 above

18

CROP FIELDS

Q. 22 Ask about the Household's access to fields, and the number of fields they cultivated this (2016/2017) season.

Q 22.1 Number of fields the household <u>owns</u>				None	No.
				- 99 -	
Q22.2 Number of (<u>own and other</u>) fields the household cultivated this season (2016/2017)				None	No.
				- 99 -	
Q 22.3 Main reason the household did not cultivate any or all its fields (ONLY ONE OPTION)					
Drought	Lack of draught animals	Lack of implements	Lack of money to buy inputs (e.g., seed, etc.)	Lack of labour	Fallow
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -

Q. 23 With reference to Q22.2, ask about the number and ownership of the fields household members cultivated this season (2016/17), and the means of cultivation, the crops cultivated, the fertilisers used and the use of the crops cultivated

Number of fields cultivated	Q 23.1 Ownership	Q 23.2 Method of Cultivation	Q 23.3 Main Crop	Q 23.4 Second Crop	Q 23.5 Seed used	Q 23.6 Fertilisation	Q 23.7 Use
0							
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							

CODES TABLE – Q 23

Q 23.1 Ownership	Q 23.2 Cultivation Method	Q 23.3 AND 23.4 Main/Second Crops	Q 23.5 Seed	Q 23.6 Fertilization	Q 23.7 Crop Use
1. Own field 2. Rented 3. Sharecropping 4. Borrowed from another person (friend, neighbour, relative)	1. Own tractor 2. Own cattle/donkeys 3. Hired tractor 4. Hired cattle/donkeys 5. Government ploughing service 6. Shared use of cattle/ donkeys 7. Borrowed implements/ animals 8. By hand	99. None 1. Maize 2. Wheat 3. Sorghum 4. Barley 5. Beans 6. Peas 7. Pumpkin 8. Potatoes 9. Dagga	1. Kept seed (untreated) 2. Kept and self- treated seed 3. Purchased seed 4. Purchased special (hybrid) seed	1. No fertilization 2. Mostly manure 3. Mostly compost 4. Mostly ash 5. Mostly commercial fertilizers 6. Combination of 2, 3, 4 and 5 above	1. Household Food 2. Selling 3. Both Food and Selling 4. Animal Feed 5. Both Food and Animal Feed

LIVESTOCK

Q. 24 Ask how many of the following livestock does the household OWN, how many have been SOLD, SLAUGHTERED, and STOLEN or have DIED during the past 12 months, and the income earned (INCLUDE THOSE MAFISA-ED OUT BUT EXCLUDE THOSE MAFISA-ED IN)

Type	Q 24.1 Number currently owned	Q 24.2 Number sold	Q 24.3 Number bought	Q 24.4 Number slaughtered	Q 24.5 Number stolen	Q 24.6 Number died	Q 24.7 Income Earned
Cattle							None - 99 -
a. Bulls							
b. Cows							
c. Oxen							
d. Calves							
e. Income: cattle sold							
f. Income: meat sales							
g. Income: milk sales							
Sheep							None - 99 -
h. Rams							
j. Ewes							
k. Lambs							
l. Wool income							
m. Income: Sheep sold							
n. Income: Meat sales							
Angora Goats							None - 99 -
p. Buck							
r. Does							
s. Kids							
t. Income: Mohair							
u. Income: Goats sold							
v. Income: Meat sold							
w. Horses							
y. Donkeys							
z. Pigs							
aa. Chicken							
bb. Duck / Geese							
cc. Rabbits							

FRUIT TREES

Q. 25 Ask if the household own any fruit trees, how many and how the fruit is mostly used

	Type of trees	Q25.1 Number	Q 25.2 Use		
			All consumed by Household	Most consumed, some sold	Most sold, some consumed
a.	None	- 99 -			
b.	Apple		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
c.	Apricot		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
d.	Malberry		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
e.	Peach		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
f.	Pear		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
g.	Prune		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
h.	Quinces		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
j.	Wild grape		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
k.	Prickly Pear		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
m.	Wild cherry		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -
n.	Pomegranate		- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -

EXPENDITURE

Q. 26 Ask about the FREQUENCY of the household's expenditure on each of the following items, and whether the household incurred the cost LAST MONTH.

Expenditure Items		Q 26.1 Frequency						Q 26.2 Last Month	
								Yes	No
a.	Food (staple)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
b.	Personal Items (toiletries, washing powder, etc)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
c.	Transport (bus fares, taxis fees)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
d.	School fees	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
e.	Clothes	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
f.	Savings (bank, society)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
g.	Burial Society/Insurance Scheme	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
h.	Household Energy (paraffin, gas, etc.)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
j.	Airtime	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
k.	Water (Transport or Pumping Costs)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
m.	Medical Expenses	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
n.	Furniture/household equipment	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
p.	Rental (housing/accommodation)	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
r.	Crops production and/or marketing	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -
s.	Livestock production and/or marketing	1	2	3	4	99		- 1 -	- 2 -

Q26.1 Expenditure Frequency

1	Monthly
2	Quarterly (4 times a year)
3	Annually (once or twice a year)
4	Free Service – no expense
99	Not used

FOOD SECURITY

Q. 27 Ask if there was a shortage of food in the household at any time last year?

YES	NO
Go to Q 28.1	Go to Q 28.3

Q. 28.1 During the past twelve months, which months were periods in which the household went HUNGRY (no staple at home)? MARK THE MONTH OF THE INTERVIEW AS THE LAST MONTH OF THE 12-MONTH PERIOD AND COUNT THE MONTHS BACKWARDS TO THE PREVIOUS YEAR

Previous Year	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 12 -
Current Year	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 12 -

28.2 For those months where the household was hungry, ask the PRIMARY REASON why there was not enough food.

Not enough seed/inputs to produce enough food	Not enough land to produce food	Not enough labour to help produce food	Natural calamities (bushfire, drought, extreme rainfall, disease, pests)
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -

Q. 28.3 What is the household's primary staple food: maize, wheat or sorghum? ONE OPTION ONLY

Maize	Wheat	Sorghum
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -

Q. 28.4 Does this household as general practice mostly produce their own staple or is it mostly bought?

Own produced staple	Mostly bought
- 1 -	- 2 -
GO TO Q 28.5	GO TO Q 28.7

Q. 28.5 If the staple is sometimes self-produced, during which months of any given calendar year do they usually/normally consume their own staple?

Previous Year	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 12 -

Q. 28.6 If the household's staple is SOMETIMES self-produced, HOW is it stored?

As Grain	On Cobs
- 1 -	- 2 -

Q. 28.7 Apart from the staple this Household consumes, is the side-dish mostly self-produced or mostly bought food?

Own produced side dish	Mostly bought side dish
- 1 -	- 2 -

Q. 28.8 If the side-dish is mostly self-produced, during which months of any given calendar year do they consume their own produce as side-dish? OPTION 99 IF NEVER SELF PRODUCED

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	Never
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -	- 7 -	- 8 -	- 9 -	- 10 -	- 11 -	- 12 -	- 99 -

ENERGY SOURCES

Q. 29 Please indicate the primary energy sources used for lighting, and cooking? SELECT ONLY ONE OPTION

Source of Energy	Q 29.1 Lighting		Q 29.2 Cooking	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
a. Electricity	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
b. Gas	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
c. Paraffin	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
d. Wood (logs)	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
e. Candle	- 1 -	- 2 -		
f. Battery	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
g. Solar Power	- 1 -	- 2 -		
h. Generator	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 1 -	- 2 -
j. Lisu, lithaka, liqo, brushwood			- 1 -	- 2 -

TRANSPORT

Q.30.1 How far (in minutes) is the nearest public transport from the homestead?

Distance in minutes walking	minutes
-----------------------------	---------

Q.30.2 How often is public transport available: once a day, twice a day, more frequently, not every day?

Once a day (leave in morning, return in evening)	Twice a day (leave in morning and around midday)	More frequently (regular trips on the same day)	Not every day
- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -

Q. 30.3 What transport do members of the Household normally use to travel to the following destinations:

Destination	Never used	On foot	On horseback/ donkey	4+1	Minibus/ Combi/Bus	Vehicle for hire	Own Motor Transport
a. School	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
b. Health facility (i.e., Clinic, Hospital, Chemist)	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
c. Shops (for groceries, farm supplies, etc.)	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
d. Roller mill	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
e. Community Council offices	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -
f. Police	- 99 -	- 1 -	- 2 -	- 3 -	- 4 -	- 5 -	- 6 -

Are there any other comments that you would like to make about the Project?

Additional comments from the Interviewer.

THANK YOU

APPENDIX B: Form 1: Identification of Affected Owners and Assets

FORM 1

LESOTHO HIGHLANDS WATER PROJECT
Resettlement Planning and Implementation (Contract 6006)

IDENTIFICATION AFFECTED OWNERS AND ASSETS

[illegible]

APPENDIX C: Form 2A: Census Questionnaire of Affected Person

FORM 2A

LESOTHO HIGHLANDS WATER PROJECT
Resettlement Planning and Implementation (Contract 6006)

CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRE OF AFFECTED PERSONS

HOUSEHOLD DETAILS

Project Area:	Seate CC		Bokong CC		Matsoku CC	
District:	Mokhotlong		Thaba-Tseka		Leribe	
Village Name		Village ID		Principal Chief:		
Village Chief/Headman:			Area Chief:			
HOUSEHOLD						
Household Head	First Name		Surname			
Gender:	Male		Female			
Type of Identification	None	Passport	Drivers Licence:		ID	Affidavit
Marital Status	Single	Married	Living Together		Separated	Divorced
Type of Marriage:	In Community of Property		Out of Community of Property		Customary	
Type of Marriage Document	None	Marriage Certificate		Traditional Agreement		Other (Specify):
Contact Details:	Cell phone		Landline			
SPOUSE						
Spouse	First Name		Surname:			
Type of Identification	None	Passport	Drivers Licence:		ID	Affidavit
Dwelling GPS Position:	Easting:		Northing:			
INSTITUTION						
Name						
Type	Business		Church			
	Community Organisation		Other			
	Government Organisation					
Responsible person	First names:		Surname			
Physical Address:						
Postal Address:						
Contact Details:	Cell		Landline			
COMMUNITY						
Responsible person	First names		Surname			
Contact Details:	Cell		Landline			

FORM 2A

Details of Affected Assets

S/N	Asset Type (Drawdown list)	Location of Asset		Affected by		Quantity	Documented proof of ownership available? (yes/no)
		Village Name	Section Number	PWAR	Power Line		
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							

APPENDIX D: A Mandate Form

MANDATE FORM – ORIGINAL COPY FOR HOUSEHOLD HEAD



If you cannot be present during the LHDA Cadastral Survey/Asset Registration*, you can use this Mandate Form to appoint someone to act as your Mandated Representative during the survey.

Your appointed Representative will attest that they were present during the survey and witness the Consent Form that acknowledges that they participated voluntarily, and that the survey date will serve as the cut-off date for your eligibility for compensation. As you have appointed this person as your Representative, the information provided during the survey will be considered accurate as if you had provided it yourself.

Both you and the appointed Representative must complete and sign this Mandate Form. This is important so that the Representative can formally accept their appointment to act as your Representative. One ORIGINAL signed copy of this Form must be handed to the survey team. You may keep another copy for your own records.

* Delete what is NOT applicable

MANDATE

I/We, the undersigned, from Household Number	PO/ LT	-						-			
--	-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--

appoint as my Mandated Representative (Full name) _____
(ID/Passport number) to do the following:

3. Be present during the LHDA Cadastral Survey/Asset Registration and provide information to the survey team regarding my assets (houses and structures, fields, gardens and boundaries); and
4. Sign the Asset Inventory Form and attest to my voluntary participation.

I confirm that my Mandated Representative knows and understands this Mandate and is willing to be my mandated Representative.

Household Head	Name	Signature
ID/Passport Number		
Co-owner	Name	Signature

Acceptance by Mandated Representative

I, the undersigned, agree to accept the appointment as Mandated Representative for _____
_____ and to perform the Mandate as stated above.

Mandated representative	Name	Signature
Identification mode	ID/Passport Number	

Date of Signature: _____ 20__

Chief's Official
Stamp

Prepared for: C6015	Approved by:	Issue date: 16 February 2017	Document owner:	Page 2 of 2
Status: Review V1.0		Effective date: 24 April 2017	LHDA Compensation and Resettlement	

MANDATE FORM

MANDATE FORM – ORIGINAL COPY FOR LHDA



If you cannot be present during the LHDA Cadastral Survey/Asset Registration*, you can use this Mandate Form to appoint someone to act as your Mandated Representative during the survey.

Your appointed Representative will attest that they were present during the survey and witness the Consent Form that acknowledges that they participated voluntarily, and that the survey date will serve as the cut-off date for your eligibility for compensation. As you have appointed this person as your Representative, the information provided during the survey will be considered accurate as if you had provided it yourself.

Both you and the appointed Representative must complete and sign this Mandate Form. This is important so that the Representative can formally accept their appointment to act as your Representative and that you have given him the relevant powers. One ORIGINAL signed copy of this Form must be handed to the survey team. You may keep another copy for your own records.

* Delete what is NOT applicable

MANDATE

I/We, the undersigned, from Household Number	PO/ LT	-									
--	-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

appoint as my Mandated Representative (Full name) _____
(ID/Passport number) to do the following:

1. Be present during the LHDA Cadastral Survey/Asset Registration and provide information to the survey team regarding my assets (houses and structures, fields, gardens and boundaries); and
2. Sign the Asset Inventory Form and attest to my voluntary participation.

I confirm that my Mandated Representative knows and understands this Mandate and is willing to be my mandated Representative.

Household Head

Name Signature

ID/Passport Number _____

Co-owner

Name Signature

Acceptance by Mandated Representative

I, the undersigned, agree to accept the appointment as Mandated Representative for _____
_____ and to perform the Mandate as stated above.

Mandated representative

Name Signature

Identification mode _____ ID/Passport Number _____

Date of Signature: _____ 20____

Chief's Official
Stamp

Prepared for: C6015 Status: Review V1.0	Approved by:	Issue date: 16 February 2017 Effective date: 24 April 2017	Document owner: LHDA Compensation and Resettlement	Page 1 of 2
--	--------------	---	---	-------------

MANDATE FORM

APPENDIX E: Form 4: Asset Register

FORM 4

LESOTHO HIGHLANDS WATER PROJECT
Resettlement Planning and Implementation (Contract 6006)

ASSET REGISTER

Household information will be downloaded from MS Access to tablets. The field worker has to verify the household head by asking few questions to confirm the information.

HOUSEHOLD									
Household Head		First Name			Surname				
Type of Identification	None	Passport	Drivers Licence:	ID	Affidavit				
Number:					Expiry Date:				
H/H Original Village Name:				H/H Resident Village					
Original Baseline Number									

Asset Details

Reference Number (starting with MD)		Asset Type		Village		Centroid Coordinates			
Asset Unit		Asset Loss Size		Asset Contract					
Photographs No.									
Asset Acquisition Year:				Asset First Year					

Beneficiary Details

First Name		Surname							
Village Name		Minor (Y/N)		Date of Birth					
Physical Address									
Postal Address									
Contact Details		Cell		Landline					
Distribution Point									
Type of Identification	None	Passport	Drivers Licence:	ID	Affidavit				
Number					Expiry Date				
Bank Name									

Co – Owner Details

First Name		Surname							
Physical Address									
Contact Details		Cell		Landline					
Type of Identification	None	Passport	Drivers Licence:	ID	Affidavit				
Number					Expiry Date				
Bank Name									

APPENDIX F: Form 5: Daily Asset Inventory



LESOTHO HIGHLANDS DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY
LHWP PHASE II: ASSET REGISTRATION PROGRAMME

ASSET INVENTORY FORM

SUMMARY OF SURVEYED ASSETS:	
FULL NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD:	
BASELINE/PRELIMINARY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER:	
VILLAGE:	
VILLAGE NUMBER:	
COMMUNITY COUNCIL:	
DISTRICT:	
RESETTLEMENT CONSULTANT CONTRACT NO.:	
DATE:	

ASSET	SURVEYED AND REGISTERED	NUMBER
Residential Plot	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Business Plot	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Institutional Plot	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Agricultural Fields/Arable Land	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Food Garden	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Primary Dwelling/House	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Outbuilding/Secondary Structure	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Toilet	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Business Structure	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Kraal	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Stable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Fencing	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Graves	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Fruit Trees	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Saplings (fruit trees)	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Timber Trees	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Thickets	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Agave/Aloe/Prickly Pear	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Medicinal Plants	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Reeds	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>	



LESOTHO HIGHLANDS DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY
LHWP PHASE II: ASSET REGISTRATION PROGRAMME

Comments/Remarks:

I/We, the undersigned, from Household Number	PO	-						-			
--	----	---	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--

I confirm that I/we have understood the explanation given to me/us of the purpose of the Asset Registration Survey and that I have participated until it was completed on DD ____/MM ____/ 2017.

☐

I have been mandated by the Household Head to sign this Asset Inventory Form on his/her behalf (attach completed and signed Mandate Form).

Household Head/Mandated Representative:

Name

Signature

I confirm that I have participated in the Asset Registration Survey that was completed on DD ____/MM ____/ 2017.

Area Chief's Representative:

Name

Signature

ALC Representative:

Name

Signature

Consultant's Representative:

Name

Signature

APPENDIX G: Asset Verification Forms



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa (Asset Type) Dwellings/ Primary Structures
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 24
Bopotele Bochabela (Easting) -3239078.543394
Bopotele Leboea (Northing) -12456.181103



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name	Signature	Date
------	-----------	------

Co Owner

Lebitso	Motekeno	Letsatsi
---------	----------	----------

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-09B)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Dwellings/ Primary Structures
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 32
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239084.7371
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12458.0852



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Molekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-09A)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Outbuilding/ Secondary Structures
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 10
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239087.0473
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12451.120233



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Molekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-21A)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Aloes/Agave
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 1
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239089.836
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12463.52



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name	Signature	Date
------	-----------	------

Co Owner

Lebitso	Molekeno	Letsatsi
---------	----------	----------

Prepared By <div style="text-align: center;">LTJV</div> <div style="text-align: center;">(PO-2159-029-00A)</div>	Approved By <div style="text-align: center;">LHDA</div>	Witnessed By <div style="text-align: center;">ALC</div>	Witnessed By <div style="text-align: center;">CHIEF</div>
---	--	--	--



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Saplings
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 1
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239524.069
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12677.673



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Molekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-56A)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Fruit trees
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 1
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239521.287
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12665.742



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Molekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-11A)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Graves
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 1
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239512.494
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12661.982



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Molekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-15A)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------



Foromo e Netefatsang Ngoliso ea Thepa (Asset Verification Form)

Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Details)

Fane ea Lelapa (Household Head Surname) Lengoasa
Lebitso la Hlooho ea Lelapa (Household Head First Name) Likhapha
Motse (BenOrigVil Name) Masakong
Lekhotla la Puso ea Libaka (Community Council) Seate

Mong'a Thepa (Beneficiary Details)

Lebitso la Monga Thepa (Beneficiary First Name) Likhapha
Fane ea Monga Thepa (Beneficiary Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso (Beneficiary ID No) 076284121726
Sebaka sa Bolulo (Beneficiary Physical Address) Ha Morena Masiphola
Nomoro ea Mohala (Beneficiary Phone No) 59002535
Lebitso la Molekane (CoOwner First Name) Mareatile Mary
Fane ea Molekane (CoOwner Surname) Lengoasa
Nomoro ea Boitsibiso ea Molekane (CoOwner ID Number) 072218295020



Photo of Beneficiary ID



Photo of Co-Owner ID

Thepa (Asset Details)

Mofuta oa Thepa(Asset Type) Graves
Palo/Boholo ba Thepa (Asset Loss Size) no./sqm 1
Bopotiele Bochabela (Easting) -3239513.351
Bopotiele Leboea (Northing) -12670.784



Photo of Asset

I/We the undersigned confirm that I/we have consented freely to participate in the Cadastral Survey and Asset Registration and confirm that I/we am/are the rightful owner of the Asset shown above, and eligible for any compensation to be paid by LHDA in the event that these Assets will be affected by the Polihali Project. I/We further confirm that we understand and agree that LHDA will not compensate for any alterations, changes and/or additions effected to these assets after they have been registered. I/We agree that we shall address any future requests, complaints and grievances to LHDA Polihali Branch Office.

☐ I, _____ have been given Power of Attorney to act on behalf of the Beneficiary/ies mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this Asset Verification Form.

Owner

Name

Signature

Date

Co Owner

Lebitso

Motekeno

Letsatsi

Prepared By LTJV (PO-2159-029-15B)	Approved By LHDA	Witnessed By ALC	Witnessed By CHIEF
--	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

APPENDIX H: Form C: Application Letter to Community Council

ATTACHMENT

Chief's Letter Supporting Form C Application

Date: _____

Council Name: _____

Address/Location: _____

The Chairperson,

I _____ (name), Chief of _____ (village name)
attest that the property _____ (type of property) situated at
_____ (property location) belongs to
_____ (name of property owner) and
_____ (name of spouse) of _____ (village
name). I, therefore, request you to facilitate issuance of the Form C for this
property as per the attached map produced by the LHDA and its Consultants as
verified and found correct by the owner/owner's representative and the
appointed Area Liaison Committees.

Chief's Name: _____ Signature: _____

Area Chief's Stamp:

Lengolo la Morena ho Tšehetsa Kopo ea Phano ea Lengolo la Kabo ea Mobu
(Form C)

Letsatsi: _____

Lebitso la K'hansela: _____

Aterese/Sebaka: _____

Molula Setulo,

'Na (lebitso la Morena), Morena oa (lebitso la motse/sebaka), ke paka hore thepa e (mofuta oa thepa), e fumanehang sebakeng se (sebaka seo thepa e fumanehang ho sona) ke ea ntate (lebitso la mong'a thepa le 'mè (lebitso la molekane) ba ahileng motseng oa (lebitso la motse). Ka hona ke mo/ba kopela ho thusoa ka ho etsetsoa Form C ea thepa ea hae/bona joalo kaha e bontsitsoe 'mapeng o qhooletsoeng mona, o entsoeng ke LHDA le Litsebi tsa eona 'me o hlohlobiloe le ho fumanoa o nepahetse ke beng ba thepa kapa baemeli ba bona 'moho le litho tsa Komiti ea Bohokahanyi ba Morero le Sechaba.

Morena:

Lebitso

Motekeno

Setempe sa Morena:

APPENDIX I: Power of Attorney

POWER OF ATTORNEY

I, the undersigned

_____ of _____

(address) do hereby appoint _____, my husband/wife

of _____ (address) power of substitute:

1. To appear on behalf of the family before LHDA during the asset acquisition and compensation processes for all our assets affected under the LHWP Phase II Project (hereinafter called the Project);
2. To sign the necessary documents and writings for the purpose aforesaid; and
3. Generally to act in relation to all our assets affected by the Project and in relation to this deed as fully and effectually in all respects as I myself could do.

I further confirm that I have been notified by him/her that the day he/she signs the Asset Verification Form, we agree the day to be the cut-off date for the registration of all our affected assets. Any additions or alterations made to the registered assets after this date will not be eligible for compensation.

SIGNED AT _____ THIS _____ DAY OF _____ YEAR _____

IN THE PRESENCE OF THE UNDERSIGNED WITNESSES.

1.
Witness

2.
Witness

Chief's Stamp:

APPENDIX J: Residual Property Form

Letter Confirming Choice on Residual Agricultural Field

Date: _____

Address/Location: _____

To: LHDA Polihali Operations Branch Manager,

I/we, the undersigned confirm that I/we are the rightful owner/owners of the agricultural field as per the attached map produced by LHDA and its Consultants. I/we confirm that I/we have been given a choice regarding the residual unaffected portion which is either less than 500 square metres or has been rendered inaccessible, to either keep it and continue to use it or to have it permanently acquired by the Project and forfeit its further use.

I/we confirm that I/we have chosen the following:

1. To keep the land	
2. To have the land acquired and compensated by the Project	

Owner: _____
Name Signature

Co-Owner: _____
Name Signature

☐ I, the undersigned have been given Power of Attorney to act and sign on behalf of the owner/owners mentioned above and understand the content and purpose of this letter.

Name Signature

Witnessed By: ALC	Witnessed By: Chief
--------------------------	----------------------------

APPENDIX K: Recommended Monitoring Indicators – Physically Displaced Households

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
Access to and ownership of land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of fields cultivated. Manner by which arable fields are held. Form of tenure for residential property. Formal and customary rules regulating access to land. Formal and customary rules regulating access to natural resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households have access to the same number of fields, or more, and such fields are held under secure tenure arrangements. Households have secure tenure over their residential properties. Rules regulating access to land and natural resources are present and considered fair. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> All households are to secure receipt of formal or secure tenure (title where appropriate) for dwellings / property portions and agricultural land within 12 months of resettlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Either issuance by relevant authority/ entity must be demonstrated by LHDA, or households being in physical possession of these for display to enumerator at time of survey. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be monitored biannually starting 6 months after resettlement for a 2 year period//until all applicable households have received tenure documents
Household structure, shelter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and type of structures on property. Building material for structures. Number of habitable rooms. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households have access to the same, or improved, household structures in terms of acceptability of building materials used, and size thereof. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Do individual resettled households perceive themselves to be living in a better standard of shelter/ dwelling overall than previously? Do households perceive themselves to have more living space for the family – is it less crowded than before? Does the household have access to electricity? Did the household previously have access to electricity? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes / No / The Same responses from the surveyed households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be surveyed 6 months after resettlement, again at 12 months and annually thereafter on a reduced sample set for 5 years.

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
Access to water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Form of access to water. Distance to water source. Reliability of drinking water access. Drinking water quality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households have the same, or improved, access to potable water in terms of quality, reliability and distance for collection. 	<p>6. All resettled households are to have immediate access to potable water (wells, bulk reticulation or tanker supply for example) on arrival in resettlement locations. Maximum walking distance to access points should not exceed 1 km if no bulk reticulated supply is made available.</p> <p>7. Does the household travel further to collect water than previously?</p> <p>8. Is water quality perceived to be the same or better than previously?</p> <p>9. Do households perceive themselves as having easier access to water in the resettlement villages?</p> <p>10. Bi-annual monitoring of new potable water sources/ points to be monitored for water quality by LHDA on a quarterly basis for the first 2 year of resettlement (any given settlement from the time of its relocation) for all resettled households.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes / No / The Same responses from the surveyed households. Biannual water quality and quantity testing at resettlement locations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be surveyed 6 months after initial resettlement, again at 12 months and thereafter for 5 years. Existing water quality baseline should be established in these locations prior to any resettlement activity. Resuming again 6 months after resettlement and quarterly thereafter on a reduced sample set for a 5 year period.

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mortality rates. • Morbidity rates. • Child health. • Access to health care. • Quality of health care. • Changes to forms of sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mortality, morbidity, child health, sanitation, access to health facilities and the quality of such facilities either improve or stay the same. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>To be informed by the Health Impact Assessment and Public Health Action Plan</i> 		
Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highest level of education achieved in households. • Number of children of school-going age attending school. • Presence of a pre-school. • Distance to closest Primary School. • Distance to closest High School. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Educational indicators either remain the same, or improve. 	11. Changes in the number of children of school-going age attending school. 12. Changes in highest level of education achieved in households. 13. Are schools more accessible/a shorter travel distance for resettled households?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record changes in highest level of education received and school enrolment. • Yes / No / The Same responses from the surveyed households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To be surveyed 6 months after initial resettlement, again at 12 months and biannually thereafter for 5 years.
Food security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total and proportional expenditure on food. • Access to wild foods for household food consumption. • Levels of support received in the form of food. • Ability to subsist from own food sources. • Ability of household to sustain itself through own production. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total and proportional expenditure on food stays the same or declines, especially for poorest households. • Access to wild foods (should a household wish to use these) remains the same. • Food support stays the same or increases • Ability to subsist from own resources remains the same or increases. 	14. Has the household maintained their previous levels of crop production? 15. Is the household reporting surplus crops for sale (if so what is the monetary value thereof)? 16. Does the household perceive themselves to be more or less reliant on subsistence farming to feed the household?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes / No / The Same responses from the surveyed households. 	

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perceived period of ability of household to sustain itself through own production remains the same or increases. 			
Natural resource use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Distance to natural resources used. Household usage of natural resources as energy sources. Frequency and quantity of harvesting of natural resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Distances to required natural resources stay the same or decline Household level and frequency of usage of natural resources is regarded as adequate for household needs 	<p>17. Does the household perceive themselves to have easier or reduced access to natural resources than previously?</p> <p>18. Does the household feel that access to resources is negatively impacting on their household food security or any associated means of generating income?</p>		
Household Subsistence from own production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degree of reliance on food gardens. Degree of reliance on crops from fields. Degree of reliance on livestock. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degree of reliance on food gardens is regarded as satisfactory by households. Degree of reliance on crops from fields is regarded as satisfactory by households. Degree of reliance on livestock is regarded as satisfactory by households. 	<p>19. Has the number and type of livestock owned by the household increased since relocation?</p> <p>20. Does the household perceive themselves to be more or less reliant on subsistence farming to feed the household?</p>		
Employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment rate: regular and non-regular employment. Employment rate: specialist services. Predominance of businesses owned. Self-employment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rates of employment either stay the same or increase. 	<p>21. Do households perceive any benefit from increased employment opportunities, or are these deemed to be fewer in the new location?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record changes in employment and income. 	

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
			<p>22. Changes to employment rate, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Employment rate: regular employment. ○ Employment rate: non-regular employment and specialist services. ○ Predominance of businesses owned. ○ Self-employment 		
Household income	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly household income or access to other income/assistance, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Remittances received ○ Non-cash donations, such as meals ○ Grants received (number, amount) ○ In-kind contributions received, e.g. in exchange for labour 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly household income from various sources either stays the same or increases • Access to other income and assistance either stays the same or increases. 	<p>23. Changes in monthly household income or access to other income/assistance, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Remittances received ○ Non-cash donations, such as meals ○ Grants received (number, amount) ○ In-kind contributions received, e.g. in exchange for labour 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surveys to demonstrate that all relocated households demonstrate no net negative impact on household income or existing employment opportunities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To be surveyed 6 months after initial resettlement, again at 12 months and biannually thereafter for 2 years on full resettler sample. • Years 2-5 remains a biannual basis on a reduced resettler and control village sample set - specifically for the ongoing I&E study.
Physical assets owned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural equipment owned • Household assets (furniture) owned • Household assets (household appliances) owned 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Household assets either remain the same or increase. 	<p>24. Do households perceive their structures to be of better quality than their previous location?</p> <p>25. Has the household increased its agricultural equipment or assets since relocation/last survey?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Household perception of improvement/ no improvement/worse off. • Record responses with regard to accumulation of agricultural assets. • Record purchases and rate of responses to household goods accumulation. 	

Key Impact Area	Key Impact Indicators	Targets	Selected or Proxy Key Performance Indicators	Measurement	Frequency
			26. Has the household purchased any furniture or appliances since their resettlement? If so what?		
Social networks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative relationships Patterns of assistance between households 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative relationships and patterns of assistance between households stay the same. 	27. Do households perceive themselves to have maintained an equivalent degree of support through social networks, or have benefits from these affected networks declined?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes / No / The Same responses from the surveyed households. 	
Access to key services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to schools Access to clinics and hospitals Access to food and agricultural shops Access to courts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to key services increase or stay the same. 	28. Is access to clinics closer than previously? 29. Is the quality of the medical service better at the new clinic/s? 30. Is access to stores easier? 31. Is access to police/courts easier?		